

UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA OF THE LUFTWAFFE

VOLUME 1: 1933-1940



Brian L. Davis

UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA OF THE LUFTWAFFE

VOLUME 1: 1933-1940

Brian L. Davis



ARMS AND
ARMOUR

UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA OF THE LUFTWAFFE

VOLUME 1: 1933-1940



UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA OF THE LUFTWAFFE

VOLUME 1: 1933-1940

Brian L. Davis



ARMS AND
ARMOUR



Overleaf: top left, the crew of an anti-aircraft gun, an 8.8cm Flak, are put through their paces by their unit officer (holding a stop-watch) during a pre-war exercise. Top right, final adjustments prior to take-off for the crew of a Heinkel He 111 bomber. Bottom right, Honour Guard and Colour Party of Regiment 'General Göring' parade in the grounds of Karinhalle, Göring's private residence located outside Berlin. Bottom right, General der Fallschirmtruppe Kurt Student. Centre, the crew of an He 111 wearing summer weight flying suits.



This book is respectfully dedicated to Eberhard Hettler, Hauptmann in the Reichsluftfahrtministerium and author of the classic work *Uniformen der Deutschen Wehrmacht*, published before the Second World War, with a supplement issued in 1939/40.

Arms and Armour
A Cassell Imprint

Wellington House, 125 Strand London WC2R 0BB
www.cassell.co.uk
Copyright © Brian L. Davis 1991

First published 1991
This edition 1999

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any material form (including photocopying or storing it in any medium by electronic means and whether or not transiently or incidentally to some other use of this publication) without the written permission of the copyright owner, except in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988 or under the terms of a licence issued by the Copyright Licensing Agency, 90 Tottenham Court Road, London W1P 9HE. Applications for the copyright owner's written permission to reproduce any part of this publication should be addressed to the publisher.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN 1-85409-497-1

Distributed in the USA by
Sterling Publishing Co. Inc. 387 Park Avenue South,
New York NY 10016-8810

Front of jacket illustration: a painting by Malcolm McGregor showing a Hauptmann and an Unteroffizier of Jagdgeschwader Richthofen wearing Parade Uniform, c. 1938. The Unteroffizier is a colour bearer, as indicated by his arm shield, gorget and Colour Bearer's baldric.

Line illustrations by Malcolm McGregor

Designed and edited by DAG Publications Ltd.
Designed by David Gibbons; printed and bound in
Great Britain by The Bath Press.

Contents

Introduction	7	State Police Regiment 'General		Ranks and Appointments,	
Acknowledgements	9	Göring': Rank Insignia	40	1935-40	79
The National Emblem of		Swallows' Nests worn by		Shoulder-Straps and Collar	
Germany and the		Musicians	42	Patches	80
Reichskokade	11	Steel Helmet Insignia	44	Shoulder-Straps for Officers	80
		Formation Cuff-Title	44	Collar Patches for Officers	81
1. HISTORICAL		SA-Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle'	44	Luftwaffe Insignia of Rank,	
DEVELOPMENT	13	Service Tunic (SA-Dienstrock)	46	1935-40	82
Deutscher Luftsport-Verband		Tuchrock and Fliegerbluse	46	Corps of Engineers	
(German Air Sports		Pre-war SA Ranks	47	(Ingenieurkorps der Luftwaffe)	92
Organization)	13	Formation Cuff-Title	49	Officers' Insignia of Rank: Collar	
Walking-Out Dress (Strassen-		Ringkragen	49	Patches and Shoulder-Straps	92
anzug)	14	The Legion Condor	51	The Navigation Corps	
Service Dress (Dienstanzug)	14	Uniforms	58	(Nautikerkorps der Luftwaffe)	94
Informal Full-Dress (kleiner		Service Tunic	58	Insignia of Rank	94
Gesellschaftsanzug)	14	Ranks, 1936-9	58	Flying Leader Corps (Flugführer-	
Formal Full-Dress (grosser		Rank Insignia	59	korps)	95
Gesellschaftsanzug)	14	Air Ministry and Luftwaffe		Rank Insignia	95
Waist-Belts and Buckles	17	Salaried Civilians	64	Administration Officials (Luft-	
National Emblem	17	Head-dress	64	waffe-Wehrmachtbeamten)	96
Uniform Peaked Cap		Jackets and Trousers	65	Insignia of Appointment: Collar	
(Schirmmütze)	18	Armbands	65	Patches and Shoulder-Straps	96
DLV Ranks, 1933-5	18	Coats	65	Specialist Leaders (Sonder-	
Insignia of Rank, Collar patches,		Luftwaffe Forestry Service	65	führer), Administration	
shoulder cords and shoulder-		Head-dress	65	Officials for the Duration	
straps, 1933-5	21	Tunic	66	(Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr.) and	
Specialist Badges, 1933-5	23	Insignia	67	Engineers for the Duration	
Segelflugabteilung (Glider		Trousers and breeches	69	(Ingenieure a.Kr.)	100
Section)	24	Outer Garments	69	Insignia	100
Working Dress	24	Army Paratroops	70	Medical Personnel	103
Shirt and Breeches	24	Paratroop Blouse	70	Musicians, Bandmasters and	
Uniform Tunic	26	Paratroop Helmet	72	Inspectors of Music	104
Insignia of Rank: breast badges,		Rank Insignia	72	Insignia of Rank	105
collar patches and shoulder-		Luftwaffe Fire Fighting Services	74	Officers on the Retired List	106
straps	26	Armed Forces Officials	74	Officer Candidates	107
Reichsluftaufsicht (Airfield		Head-dress	74	NCO Candidates	108
Traffic Control)	27	Tunic	74	Senior and Junior Flight NCOs	110
Gorget	27	Outer Garments	76		
Flieger-HJ (Flying Hitler Youth)	28	Insignia	76	3. BADGES AND	
Regiment 'General Göring':		Uniformed Civilians' Tunics	76	ACCOUTREMENTS	111
Origins and Pre-war		Insignia	76	Arm-of-Service Colour	
Development	28	Auxiliary Firemen	78	(Waffenfarbe)	111
Polizeiabteilung Wecke	28			Legion Condor	111
Polizeigruppe Wecke zbV	33			DLV Collar Patch Colours	111
Landespolizeigruppe Wecke zbV	33	2. THE LUFTWAFFE		Luftwaffe Waffenfarbe	111
Landespolizeigruppe 'General		1935-1940: FORMATIONS		Uniform Buttons	129
Göring'	35	AND BRANCHES	79	Shoulder-Strap and Uniform	
Regiment 'General Göring'	38	Ranks and Appointments: Active	79	Buttons	129
		List	79		

Methods of Attaching Shoulder-Straps	129	Cuff-Titles	185	Unofficial Leather Waist-belt with Dress Buckle worn by Officers	217
Shoulder-Strap Insignia	130	Formation Cuff-Titles for Regiment 'General Göring'	189	Service Tunic (Tuchrock)	217
Metal and Embroidered Insignia	130	The Wearing of Commemorative Honour Titles and Formation Cuff-Titles	189	Uniform Tunic (Waffenrock)	221
Metal Shoulder-Strap Insignia	131	Arm, Helmet and Cap Bands	196	Flying Blouse (Fliegerbluse)	221
Slip-On Shoulder-Strap Titles	135	Armbands	196	Special Mountain Troop Clothing for Units of the Luftwaffe	225
Rank Braiding	135	The Red and Yellow Battle Practice and Manoeuvre		Summer Uniform	227
Use on Collars and Cuffs	135	Helmet Band	198	Officers of All Ranks	227
Special Badges of Appointment for Oberfeldwebel/Oberwachmeister 'in Troop Service' and Hauptfeldwebel/Hauptwachmeister	137	The White Cap Band worn by military Umpires and Airfield Traffic Directors	198	NCOs and Other Ranks	228
Luftwaffe Rank Chevrons, 1938-44	139			Special Tunic for Generals (kleiner Rock für Generale)	228
Musicians' 'Wings' (Swallows Nests)	140	4. UNIFORMS	199	Evening Dress for Officers	232
Trade and Specialist Badges	145	Steel Helmets	199	Formal Evening Full Dress	233
Antwörter (Candidate specialist) Strip	145	The Model 1917 Helmet	199	Informal Evening Full Dress	233
Luftwaffe Trade and Specialist Badges, 1935-45	145	The Model 1935 Helmet	199	Greatcoats and Leather Coats	235
Qualification Badges	159	Helmets of Light Metal	200	Greatcoat	235
Marksmanship and Sniper Cuff Insignia, April 1935 to Autumn 1936	162	Colouring and Insignia	200	Leather Greatcoats and Greatcoats of Rubberized Material	238
Marksmanship Lanyards, 1936-45	166	Cloth Head-Dress	204	Motoring and Motor Cycle Coat	240
Aiguillettes and Service Badge Cords	170	Uniform Peaked Cap (Schirmmütze)	204	Waterproof Rubberized Capes	244
Gorget (Ringkragen)	173	Summer Cap (Sommermütze)	207	Officers' Cloak	244
Luftwaffe Standard-Bearers' Gorget	173	Flying Cap (Fliegermütze)	209	The Eagle and Swastika Badge worn on the Officers' Cloak	247
Regiment 'General Göring' Standard-Bearers' Gorget	173	Mountain Cap (Bergmütze)	210	Shirts, Ties, Socks and Sweaters	247
Colour-Bearers' Arm Shields	176	Trousers, Breeches and Footwear	211	Shirts and Ties	247
Personal Side-Arms and Accoutrements	176	Gloves	214	Socks	249
Bayonet Knots, Sword Knots, Dagger Knots	176	Waist-Belts and Buckles	215	Woollen Sweaters (Schlupfjacke 36)	249
The Portepe	182	Parade Brocade Belt and Buckle worn by Generals and Administrative Officials of Equivalent Rank	215	Sports Clothing	249
The Luftwaffe Sword and the Sword for General Officers	184	Brocade Belt and Buckle worn by Officers and Officials of Officer Status	215	Sports Vests (Sporthemd)	249
		Box Buckle and Leather Waist-belt worn by NCOs and Other Ranks	215	Sports Shorts (Sporthose)	250
		Officers' Leather Service belt	217	Sports Shorts Insignia	250
				Running Shoes (Laufshuhe)	250
				Bathing Trunks	250
				Sports Shirts	250
				Football and Handball Shirts	252
				Training or Track Suits	252
				References	253
				General Index	256

Introduction

The subject of the German Air Force was to have been the second book in a three-part work on the Uniforms and Insignia of the German Armed Forces covering the period 1933 to 1945.

The first volume in this trilogy, *German Army Uniforms and Insignia, 1933–1945*, was published more than twenty years ago. At the time I limited the subject matter to the German Army. I touched on the Volksturm but ignored the women's services and the non-German contingents that served alongside the German Army. When it came to researching the material for this Luftwaffe book, however, it became apparent that this branch of the armed forces was in many respects far more diverse than that of the army. Many individual formations existed that were related in some way to the German Air Force or became part of the Luftwaffe proper during the course of its historical development.

It is for this reason that the subject matter for the Luftwaffe book is approximately double that used in the German Army book, and because of this large amount of material it has had to be split into two volumes.

The division of the main subject matter, namely the German Air Force proper, between the two books is roughly on historical lines. The present volume covers the period from when the National Socialists attained political power (1933) to the Battle of Britain (1940). The second volume deals with the war years, picking up where the first left off and continuing right through to final defeat in 1945. However, it is true to say that despite this clean-cut division many of the formations and organizations dealt with, either complete entities in their own right or those that formed part of, or were absorbed into the Luftwaffe, very often bridge the historic periods. It has therefore been necessary to deal with certain of these individual formations and organizations as separate, self-contained subjects in either volume.

The diagram overleaf has been devised to

show at a glance the extent of the majority of the formations dealt with in both volumes and at the same time to show the approximate dates when each formation was raised and when it ceased to exist.

My research has been based in the main on information extracted from official and semi-official publications. German, English and American, very many of them contemporary with the period. It is supplemented with interviews and conversations I have had over a number of years with former members of the Luftwaffe as well as my own observations and detailed notes made of items in both public and private collections.

Wherever possible I have given full references to the information contained in these two books. The majority of these reference notes are to be found at the back of each volume.

By far the two most important sources for official instructions used have been *Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O.) Bestimmungen über Beschaffenheit, Sitz und Trageweise der einzelnen Bekleidungs- und Ausrüstungsstücke sowie der Signalinstrumente vom 27.11.1935.L.Dv.422 Abschnitt A. Neudruck vom 1. April 1938*, Verlag Offene Worte, Berlin W35. This sets out all the official regulations regarding the pre-war Luftwaffe dress and insignia (amongst many other subjects). However, as the period 1935 to 1938, and indeed to 1939–40, was one that saw very many changes, the second most important source of official reference that has proved essential reading has been *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*. This was an official journal published by the Luftwaffe High Command and issued every fortnight to all units. The first publication was dated 21 January 1935, and to the best of my knowledge these journals continued to be issued, if not up to the end of the war in Europe, then at least to within the last months of the war. They are an extremely important source of reference and in many respects can be compared to the Army Council Instructions (ACIs) issued by

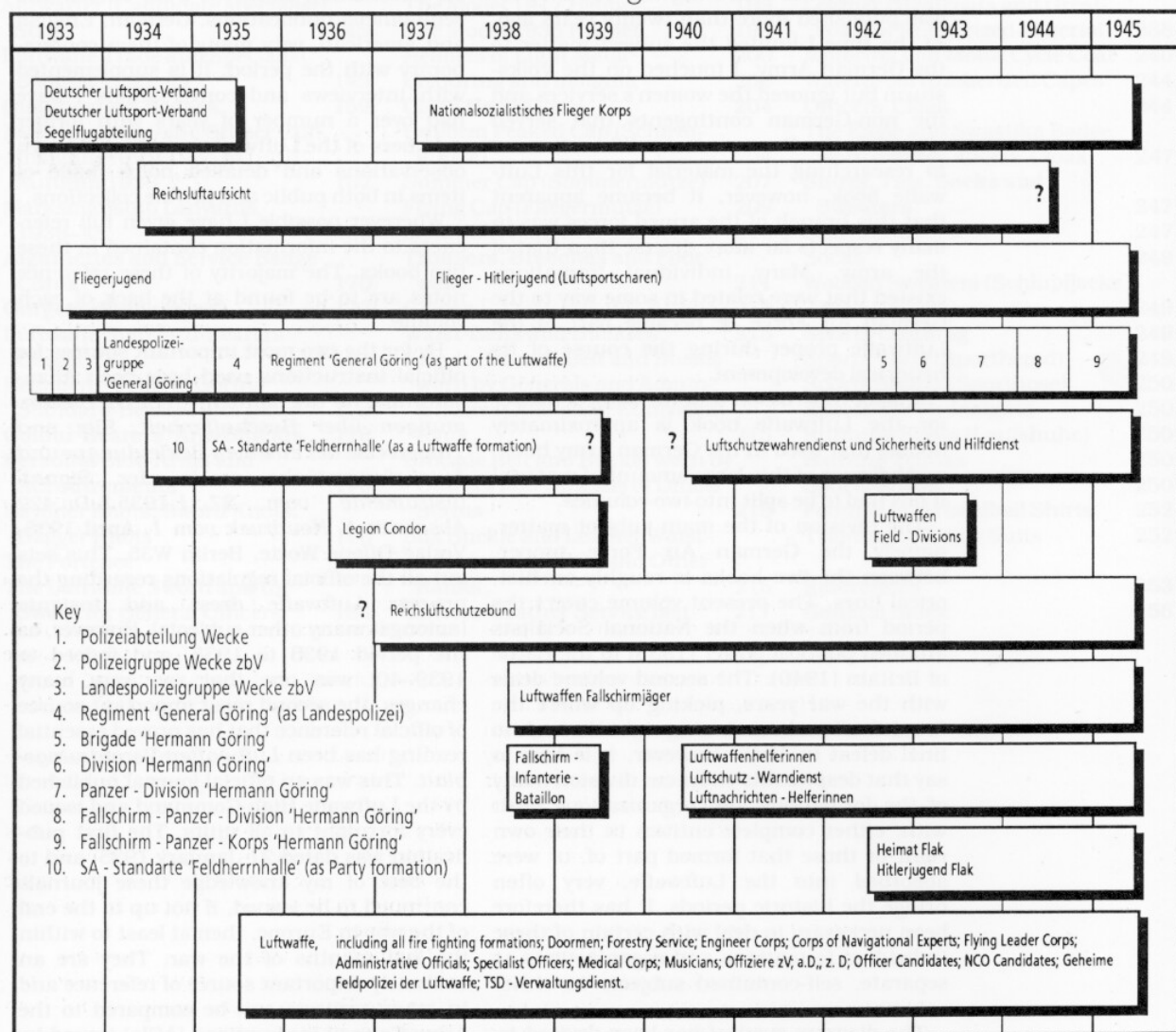
the War Office to units of the British Army (a source of reference I made full use of when researching material for my book *British Army Uniforms and Insignia of World War Two*). Practically everything concerning the day-to-day running of the Luftwaffe and all its branches can be found in these journals, from such seemingly trivial items as the size of the portion of marmalade to be served in Luftwaffe dining-rooms to extensive charts of the sort presented on pages 112–23 of this volume. Many other subjects were promulgated in these journals apart from dress and insignia. In fact the majority of the entries, each one designated by its own individual Order Number, dealt with a whole

range of instructions.

A considerable number of line-drawings will be found in this book and the following volume; rather than have a mixture of photographs and drawings of similar items presented on the same page, I have chosen to use all line-drawings for the sake of consistency. The photographs used have been carefully selected in order to supplement the text and the line-drawings. Wherever possible I have attempted to use photographs taken during the period 1933 to approximately 1940 in the first volume and those taken between 1940 and 1945 for the second volume.

It has been my deliberate decision to leave

Predecessors and Constituent Organizations of the Luftwaffe



the subject of the special protective clothing and its related insignia and equipment of the Luftwaffe Parachute arm (Fallschirmjäger) and the protective flight clothing for Luftwaffe air crews to be dealt with in the second volume. Both subjects arguably could have been dealt with in this first book; however, I felt that, owing to the complexity of these subjects and the number of items worn, they would be best served in Volume 1940–5.

Other organizations dealt with in the second volume, with emphasis on uniforms, clothing and insignia worn, are: the National Socialist Flying Corps (NSFK); the National Air Protection League (RLB); the

Air Raid Warning and Security and Help Service (LSW und SHD); the Luftwaffe Field Divisions; the continuing development of Regiment 'General Göring' from regiment to Parachute Armoured Corps 'Hermann Göring'; the Luftwaffe Secret Field Police (GFP); the Luftwaffe proper from 1940 to 1945; the various women's services; the Home Front Flak units including the batteries manned by the Hitler Youth as well as gun crews consisting of women members; and concluding with a special section devoted to the variety of uniforms worn by Hermann Göring.

Acknowledgements

I wish to thank the following individuals and acknowledge the assistance given to me by the following archives, museums and libraries. All have helped to some degree or other in the research for the material that has been used as the basis for these two volumes.

Professor René Smeets of Brussels, Belgium, and James Lucas of Bromley, Kent, former Deputy Keeper of the Photographic Library at the Imperial War Museum, London, both of whom have assisted me greatly in the time-consuming task of translating official German documents and publications into English.

Jansen Winters of Rotterdam, The Netherlands, and Hans Joachim Nietsch of Ratingen, Federal Republic of Germany, both friends who have taken an interest in my efforts and have been unstinting in their generous help in lending me rare, but essential, handbooks and other contemporary publications. Unfortunately Hans died recently before the completion of this first book.

The late Colonel Clifford M. Dodkins, OBE, DSO, who in the past had allowed me access to what used to be a most impressive collection of German insignia, photographs and research notes, all of which in some

form or other have proved to be a most useful source of reference material. Regrettably this collection is no more, having been dispersed by public auction during 1988.

It has been my privilege to have worked closely with the brilliant artist and personal friend Malcolm McGregor. This is the third book that we have worked on together and I look forward hopefully to collaborating with Malcolm in the future on other books of military reference.

Other friends who have contributed in various ways are James H. Joslyn of Dulwich, London; Ken Green of Hornchurch, Essex; Pierre H. Turner, formerly of Lyme Regis, Dorset, but now living in Exeter, Devon; and David Littlejohn, MA, of Aberdeen, Scotland.

I have received assistance from the following archives and museums: The Imperial War Museum, London; The Bundesarchiv Picture Library of Koblenz; The Institute of Contemporary History, London (The Weiner Library); Etablissement Cinématographique et Photographique des Armées, Fort d'Ivery, Paris, France.

Photographs that appear in these two volumes are from the author's collection; from the Bundesarchiv, Koblenz; and from the ECPA, Paris, France.



German National Emblem (Luftwaffe version) and the Reichskokade:

- 1** NSDAP political-style national emblem
- 2** The DLV oakleaf wreath, wings and Reichskokade.

- Items 1 and 2 were worn together on the DLV Uniform Peaked Cap
- 3** DLV Segelflugabteilung cap insignia
- 4** Luftwaffe version of the national emblem
- 5** Luftwaffe oakleaf wreath, stylized wings and

- Reichskokade, metal version. Items 4 and 5 were worn together on the Uniform Peaked Cap
- 6** The version of the Reichskokade worn for a limited period by officers of the Luftwaffe Reserve
- 7** The officers' quality,

- bullion version of the Reichskokade for wear on the Flight Cap
- 8** The hand-embroidered, pre-war version of the Luftwaffe national emblem. This size of emblem was worn on the right breast

- 9** The machine-woven Reichskokade for wear by NCOs and other ranks of the Luftwaffe on the Flying Cap

The National Emblem of Germany and the Reichskokarde

In keeping with the other two branches of the Wehrmacht, the national emblem of Germany (das Hoheitszeichen) and, to a lesser extent, the national cockade (die Reichskokarde) were worn on almost all Air Force uniforms and uniform head-dress.

The emblem for the Luftwaffe proper consisted of an eagle – by tradition the national emblem of Germany – with outstretched wings in an attitude of flight and clutching in its left talon a swastika (die Hakenkreuz) the emblem of the National Socialist German Workers' Party (NSDAP). By law, it was required to be worn on the right breast of (most) Air Force jackets and tunics and in a smaller version on almost all Air Force cloth head-dress. This combination of eagle and swastika was the authorized Luftwaffe

version of the Third Reich's national emblem (Fig. 4).¹

The new National Cockade, which for the German Air Force was introduced in May 1935,² was made up of the national colours of Germany, having a red centre encircled by a band of white or silver with an outer band of black. However, the Luftwaffe version of the cockade had the addition of a narrow silver or gold (depending on the wearer's rank) outline around the outer black band (Fig. 7).

On certain items of Air Force head-dress the cockade was worn as a separate emblem; on others it was worn in conjunction with a wreath of oakleaves flanked by a pair of stylized 'wings' (Fig. 5). For details of colouring of these emblems see section on Luft-

Right: The national emblem (as worn on the Flight Blouse and the Uniform Peaked Cap) and the Reichskokarde, surrounded by a wreath of oakleaves and flanked by stylized wings (worn on the band of the Peaked Cap). All these items worn by this unidentified major are of the silver bullion variety.



Far right: The national emblem and Reichskokarde as worn on the officers' version of the Flight Cap, here being worn by Leutnant (later Hauptmann) Hans Roehrig.



waife head-dress, and Uniform section.

The Deutsche Luftsports Verband, the forerunner of the Luftwaffe proper, had adopted the early 'political' style of the national emblem (Fig. 1). This was worn on all forms of DLV cloth head-dress (see page 16) and in various qualities and colourings by all ranks, on the left upper arm of the uniform tunic and greatcoat (Fig. 35).

As the order, issued on 16 May 1935, introducing the Reichskokade for wear by personnel of the new Luftwaffe, was not promulgated until 27 May 1935, no Reichskokade was worn as a separate emblem by the DLV. They did, however, wear an earlier Air Sports emblem on their peaked caps in the same position as the later Reichskokade and stylized wings. Although this early emblem (Fig. 3) cannot be considered as a true national cockade, it did combine the German national colours of red, white and black together with the National Socialist emblem, the swastika, 'wings' and 'propeller blades'.

A type of Reichskokade, reminiscent of the former Imperial pattern of reservists' cockade, was introduced in 1935 and abolished on 6 July 1936.³ It included a white metal Maltese Cross set on the red central portion of the cockade (Fig. 6). It was worn on the head-dress of Luftwaffe Reserve personnel for the limited period as stated above.

The Legion Condor was supposed to have been a clandestine formation. Personnel of the Legion, with the possible exception of Generalleutnant Hugo Sperrle, the Legions' first commanding officer (see page 52 photo 34) did not wear any form of the German

national emblem or the Reichskokade on their Legion uniforms.

It is worth noting that two distinct patterns of the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem existed at various times. In the early pre-war version the tail feathers of the eagle curved downwards in a pronounced way (Fig. 8) while in the later style, used just prior to and during the war years, the eagle's tail feathers were outspread (Fig. 4).



Left: Ernst Udet, a flying ace of the First World War and Fliegerkommodore in the DLV. The distinctive insignia for the DLV is clearly shown on Udet's peaked cap.



Far left: The national emblem, Reichskokade, wreath and wings made from pressed white-metal as worn on the Schirmmütze by NCOs and other ranks of the Luftwaffe.

1. HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT

Deutscher Luftsport-Verband (German Air Sports Organization)

On 25 March 1933, in an endeavour to co-ordinate all non-military flight training, the DLV was established. This new organization incorporated all the private flying clubs that existed throughout Germany, and was charged with the task of promoting civilian interest in all aspects of flying. Instruction was given in gliding, free flight ballooning and powered aircraft flying as well as the

construction of model aircraft. Strong emphasis was laid on encouraging German youth to become air-minded and for them to be schooled in flying. Initially the DLV was divided into sixteen State Groups (Landesgruppen) which included the German-dominated Free City of Danzig. In September 1933 the SA-SS Fliegersturm was incorporated into the DLV. This had been an air organization formed in July 1933 as part of the Sturmabteilung and staffed by members of both the SA and the

Right: A parade held in Berlin on the occasion of the anniversary of the death of the air ace and holder of the *Pour le Mérite*, Oswald Boelcke, 30 October 1933. The speakers saluting on the podium are Hauptmann a.D. Loerzer (left) and Hauptmann Seidel (in greatcoat). The front of the podium is covered with the flag of the DLV, the same design as was used for the cap insignia.



SS, many of whom had been former members of the Imperial Air Arm during the Great War.

Walking-Out Dress (Strassenanzug)

The first DLV uniform was described in an order dated 4 November 1933. Of blue-grey colour, and referred to as the Strassenanzug or 'Street Dress', it consisted of a four-pocket, single-breasted open-necked tunic worn with long trousers, light-blue shirt and black tie. A uniform peaked cap, black leather shoes, grey cloth gloves and leather waist-belt with supporting cross-strap completed the outfit. This same uniform was also utilized as Working-Dress for wear when on duty, with breeches and riding boots replacing the long trousers and shoes, and a forage cap worn instead of the peaked cap.

In September 1933, the personnel of Göring's clandestine and embryonic Air Force Officer Corps – most of whom served in the Deutsche Verkehrsfliegerschule branch – had adopted the uniform of the DLV. They were, however, distinguished from DLV members by their wearing shoulder cords in pairs, one to each shoulder as opposed to the DLV who only wore a single shoulder cord or shoulder-strap on the right shoulder after the fashion used at that time throughout the SA, SS and other party formations.

Other styles of dress were introduced into the DLV all of which could be said to be the forerunners of the types of uniforms used by the Luftwaffe when that organization was eventually revealed to the world.

Service Dress (Dienstanzug)

The earlier 'Strassenanzug' was worn, with certain modifications, as the Service Dress. Officers wore a brown leather waist-belt with two-pronged buckle (Fig. 12), with matching leather supporting cross-strap. Other ranks were issued with a black leather waist-belt with aluminium box buckle (Fig. 13) worn with a matching leather supporting cross-strap.

All ranks wore a special 'Fliegermesser' (flyer's knife), or later the 'Fliegerdolch' (flyer's dagger), both with Service Dress and with what then constituted both the Informal and the Formal Full-Dress. (For further information on DLV sidearms see page 182.)

Informal Full-Dress (kleiner Gesellschaftsanzug)

This consisted of the Service Dress Tunic



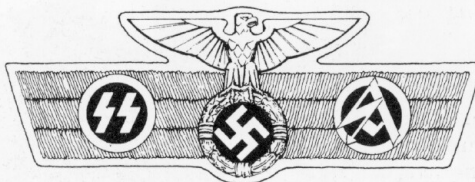
and Trousers worn with white shirt, black tie, black leather shoes, the Uniform Peaked Cap, white gloves and pin-backed awards or decorations together with any medal ribbon bars plus the Flyer's Knife or Dagger.

Formal Full-Dress (grosser Gesellschaftsanzug (Fig. 15)

This, for evening wear, was the Formal Full-Dress but worn with aiguillettes (Fig. 14) and the brocade waist-belt (Fig. 16) by all officers, and with the black leather belt without its supporting cross-strap for all other ranks. Medals suspended from a medal bar were part of the Formal Full-Dress wear.

Above: SS-Obersturmbannführer Eduard Ritter von Schleich, a member of the SA-SS Fliegersturm, photographed in 1932. He wears the special SA-SS Fliegersturm winged badge above his right breast pocket.

10 SS-SA Flyers' Wings. A silver-bullion insignia that combined the NSDAP eagle and swastika emblem (centre) with the insignia of the SS (Schutzstaffel) (left) and the SA (Sturmabteilung) (right). This item was worn above the right breast pocket on either the SS or SA uniform by members of the SS-SA Fliegerstürme

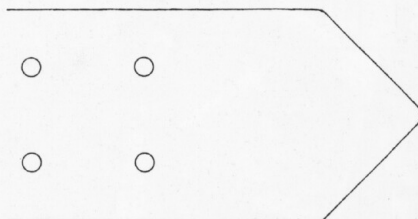


10

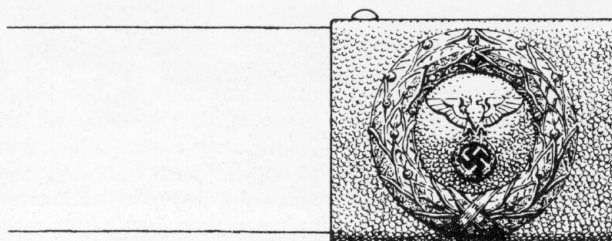
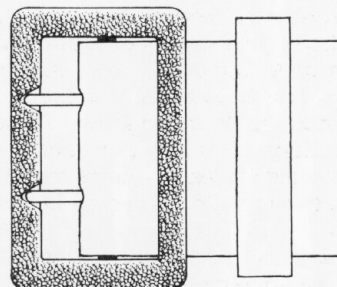


11

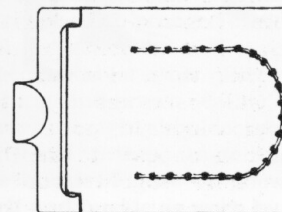
11 A form of collar patch utilized by personnel of the Flieger-SA. The original insignia worn by members of this branch of the Sturmabteilung consisted of collar patches in their district colour: the left-hand patch displaying their rank insignia, the right-hand patch being left blank. At an unspecified date the winged propeller with central swastika boss was added to the right-hand patch. The unit number was added to the patch, either as metal numerals or chain-stitched in coloured threads, as shown here



12



13

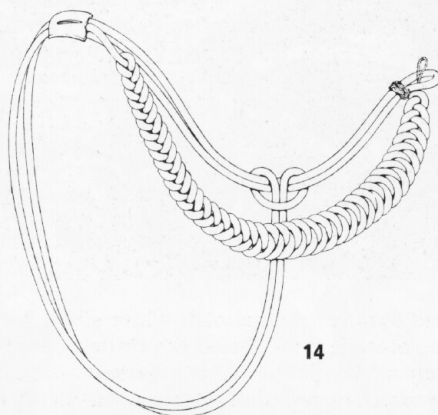


12 DLV officers' Service Belt and buckle

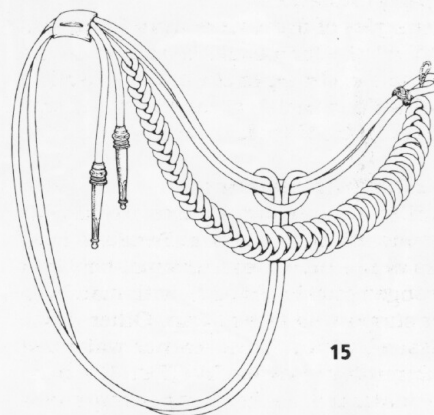
13 DLV other ranks' Service Belt and Buckle

14 Dress aiguillettes as worn by DLV officers from Fliegerkommodore to Kettenführer in silver finish, and by DLV general officers – Reichsminister der Luftfahrt and Staatssekretär – in matt gold. These were of the same configuration and colouring as the dress aiguillettes worn later within the Luftwaffe

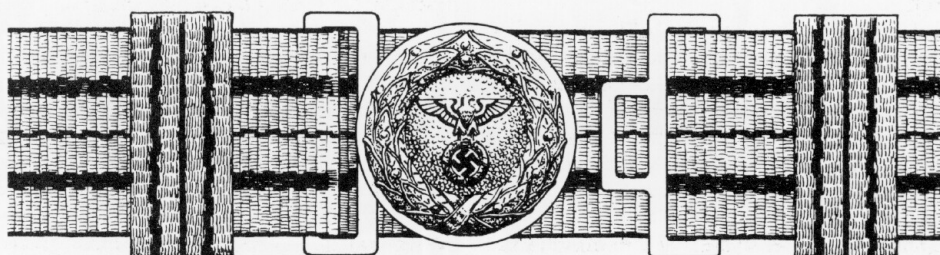
15 Duty aiguillettes as worn by adjutants within the DLV. These too were identical in colour and construction with the duty aiguillettes worn later within the Luftwaffe.



14



15



16

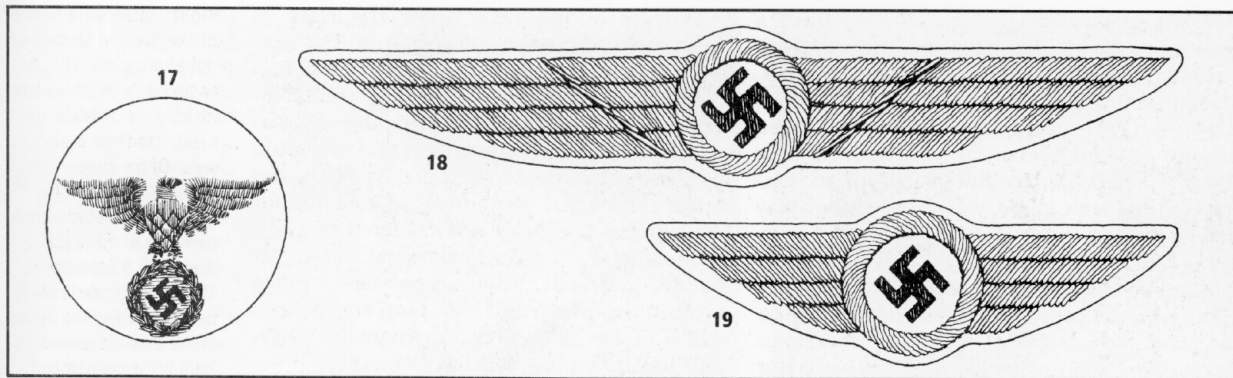
16 DLV officers' brocade waist-belt and buckle



Left: NCOs and other ranks of the DLV photographed in formation standing at ease. The front rank consists of NCOs behind whom are the troops. Of particular interest are the overall shape of the Uniform Peaked Caps, the wearing of the Fliegerdolch (Flyer's Dagger), the single trade badge for a DLV Balloonist worn on the left forearm of the thick-set man with the rank of Flieger at the end of the second rank, and the wearing of officers' waist-belts and supporting cross-straps by certain NCOs in the front rank.



Left: Two officers of the DLV, a Fliegerkapitän (left) and a Schwarmführer (right) seen at a parade of DLV personnel and other Party formations held in Berlin during 1933. The DLV version of the national emblem is shown as a round patch worn on the left upper arm.



17 DLV national emblem

**DLV Pilot-Observer and
Wireless Operator
Qualification Wings:**

18 Silver-bullion
embroidered 'Wings' for
DLV pilot-observer

19 'Wings' for DLV
wireless operator, also in
silver-bullion embroidery.
The swastika on both
badges is in black silk
threads. Either item was
worn above the right
breast pocket of the DLV
Tunic.

In addition to rank being displayed on the various DLV tunics by means of collar patches, shoulder cords and shoulder-straps (see page 20) the tunic buttons worn by the two most senior DLV ranks of Reichsminister der Luftfahrt and Staatssekretär respectively were in gold-finished metal. Collar piping worn around the lower edge to their tunic collars was also in gold. All other DLV officers wore silver-aluminium collar piping and silver metal buttons. The rank and file also wore white metal buttons, but their tunic collars were piped in the colour appropriate to their branch of service. This distinction between generals, officers and other ranks was continued with the colour and quality of the DLV national emblem patch worn on the upper left sleeve (Fig. 17).

From close scrutiny of contemporary photographs it is apparent that no DLV-style national emblem patch was worn on the left upper sleeve of the Tunic worn during the early period of the organization. The Pilot-Observer and Wireless Operator wings have also been noted being worn above the left breast pocket and in some cases below medal ribbon bars where these were worn. In one instance a very junior member of the DLV had been photographed with blank collar patches, that is plain patches without the metal wings insignia.

Those members of the DLV who were qualified as a Pilot-Observers (Flugzeugführer und Orter) wore breast wings of a special design (Fig. 18). The same applied to qualified Wireless Operators (Bordfunker) although their wings were slightly different (Fig. 19). Both patterns of wings were normally worn above the right breast tunic pocket but photographic evidence clearly shows these same wings being worn, for some unexplained reason, above the left breast pocket.

Photographs that are known to have been taken late in the existence of the DLV show

the breast wings worn over the right breast pocket, and the DLV eagle and swastika circular patch being worn on the left upper arm.

Waist-Belts and Buckles

The Service Dress leather belt worn by officers was 6cm wide, and had a mid-brown polished finish. The two-pronged buckle was of gilt metal for generals, and silver-grey pebble-finished metal for other officers (Fig. 12). A matching mid-brown leather cross-strap (worn over the right shoulder) was also worn, with metal fittings matching the colour of the buckle. Figure 13 shows the pattern of belt and buckle as worn by other ranks. The buckle was in white-metal, the belt of dark brown leather was worn with a matching leather cross-strap (over the right shoulder) with white-metal fittings.

For parades and social functions a brocade waist-belt and dress buckle was worn by officers (Fig. 16). The belt had a silver-aluminium woven brocade facing with a narrow, central line of red silk flanked by two wider lines of dark-blue-grey silk. The buckle was in silver-white metal with a gold, political-style eagle and black-painted swastika. Generals had a gilt-finished buckle with silver-white eagle and black-painted swastika.

National Emblem

The circular blue-grey cloth badge displaying the NSDAP version of the national emblem was worn on the upper left arm by all ranks of the DLV (Fig. 17). The two most senior ranks, Reichsminister der Luftfahrt and Staatssekretär (DLV Flieger-chef), wore a blue-grey patch with the emblem embroidered in gold bullion threads with a black silk swastika (this distinction was also extended to the rank of DLV Fliegervizechef when this rank was introduced sometime during 1935). Officers from the rank of Flieger-

kommodore down to Kettenführer had a blue-grey patch with silver embroidered emblem complete with black silk swastika. All other personnel wore their arm patch with a grey-white machine-embroidered design with black cotton swastika. All arm badges were approximately 5.3cm in diameter although slight variations either way exist.

Uniform Peaked Cap (Schirmmütze)

This was the prescribed issue head-dress to be worn by all ranks on those occasions when wearing the Steel Helmet or the Flying Cap (Fliegermütze) was inappropriate. It was the forerunner of the Uniform Peaked Cap issued throughout the Luftwaffe and, although of the same basic design, its appearance was less 'smart' than the well set-up caps of the Luftwaffe. It tended to be slightly larger around the crown than the Luftwaffe version and because it was not set-up in the front it gave the impression of being 'flatter'.

The Uniform Peaked Cap insignia was also of a different pattern from that used on the Luftwaffe cap. Both types of insignia, the 'political eagle and swastika' emblem and the Reichskokade within a wreath and flanked by stylized wings are illustrated on page 10, Figs 1 and 2.

The cap had a blue-grey top, a dark charcoal-grey mohair ribbed material cap band and a black leather or fibre peak, machine-stitched with a protective ridge around the rim. Other cap distinctions depended on the wearer's rank and function.

Differences in rank were indicated by the use of cap piping, the colour and quality of the cap insignia and by use of cap cords in either gold or silver colouring or chin-straps of black patent leather.

Personnel (NCOs and other ranks) from the rank of Flieger to Oberflugmeister, Bordoberflugmeister and Obermeister, had shiny black patent leather chin-straps and black chin-strap buttons to their caps, with the early, political-style national emblem, the oakleaf wreath and stylized wings in silver-white aluminium metal. The Reichskokade was the same for these ranks and for all officer ranks up to Staatssekretär.

Piping used on the DLV Schirmmütze for the above listed ranks was 0.2cm thick, and was in one of three basic DLV branch colours of yellow, black or dark blue depending on the wearer's function. The piping appeared around the crown to the cap and around the top and bottom edges of the black mohair cap band.

Officers of the DLV below the rank of Staatssekretär wore silver-aluminium coloured cap cords with silver-white metal cap cord buttons. Their national emblem, Reichskokade, oakleaf wreath and stylized wings were of the same design and colouring as those prescribed to be worn by NCOs and other ranks, but very often the insignia for the officers was hand-embroidered in silver bullion wire on to a backing of dark grey badge material. Their caps were piped around the crown and to the top and bottom edges of the dark grey cap band in silver-aluminium piping, 0.2cm thick.

DLV general officers with the rank of Staatssekretär and Minister had gold-coloured cap cords held in position on the cap by gilt-coloured metal cap cord buttons, a gold-coloured national emblem, oakleaf wreath, stylized wings, together with a black, silver and red cockade edged in gold. Their caps were piped with 0.2cm-thick gold-coloured piping.

DLV Ranks, 1933–5 DLV

Reichsminister der Luftfahrt	<i>Equivalent Luftwaffe Rank</i>
Staatssekretär	General der Flieger, etc.
Fliegerkommodore	Generalleutnant
Flieger-Vizekommodore	Oberst
Fliegerkommandant	Oberstleutnant
Fliegerkapitän	Major
Schwarmführer	Hauptmann
Kettenführer	Oberleutnant
Oberflugmeister	Leutnant
Bordoberfunkmeister *	Oberfeldwebel
Obermeister **	
Flugmeister	Feldwebel
Bordfunkmeister *	
Meister **	
Unterflugmeister	Unterfeldwebel
Bordunterfunkmeister *	
Untermeister **	
1. Flugzeugführer	Unteroffizier
1. Bordfunker *	
Oberwart **	
2. Flugzeugführer	Hauptgefreiter
2. Bordfunker *	
Wart **	
Hilfsflugzeugführer	Obergefreiter
Hilfsbordfunker *	
Unterwart **	
Oberflieger	Gefreiter
Flieger	Flieger

* Radio personnel. ** Aircraft mechanics.

Right: There are a number of unexplained features in this photograph. The pilot on the right of the picture wearing the Imperial Iron Cross, 1st Class is also wearing the special commemorative badge produced for the 5th Reichsparteitag of 1933 (31 August to 3 September). This was intended only to be worn during the period of the event. Suspended from his waist-belt and cross-strap (of the pattern intended for use by officers of the DLV) he is shown wearing the DLV Fliegermesser or Flyer's Knife. This pattern of side-arm was introduced in 1934 for use by all ranks of the Air Sports Organization all of which means that it was incorrect for him still to be wearing the Party Day rally badge at least ten or so months after its issue. He is also wearing blank collar patches. The officer to whom he is talking is wearing the DLV officer's Fliegerdolch (Flyer's Dagger), worn without the silver-aluminium portepee. It is possible that the wearing of blank collar patches by the most junior ranks of the DLV together with the pattern of waist-belt and cross-strap complete with its two-pronged, open buckle, normally reserved for use by officers, was an early feature of the DLV uniform.



Far right, top: Oberbefehlshaber der Luftwaffe and General der Flieger Hermann Göring wearing DLV uniform. Note that his DLV pilots/observers wings are worn above his left breast pocket. This is visual proof that at a date as yet to be established the DLV pilots/observers wings ceased to be worn above the right breast pocket (see previous photographs) and were moved to a position as shown here.

Below right: Considerable effort was employed to publicize the existence of the Air Sports League. Trucks such as these toured the streets of major towns and cities throughout Germany advertising the DLV.





20



21



22



23



24



25



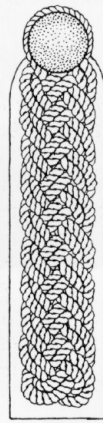
26



27



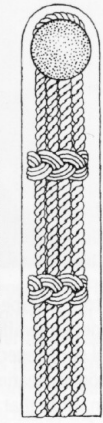
28



29



30



31



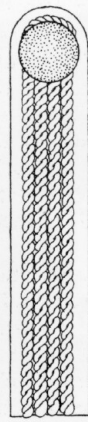
32



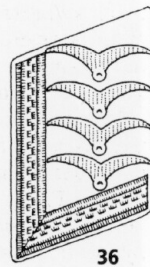
33



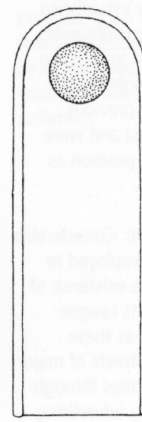
34



35



36



37

**DLV Insignia of Rank.
Collar Patches, Shoulder
Cords and Shoulder-
Straps, 1933–5:**

- 20, 21** Reichsminister der
Luftfahrt
22, 23 Staatssekretär/DLV
Fliegerchef
24, 25 Fliegerkommodore
26, 27 Fliegervize-
kommodore
28, 29 Fliegerkommandant
30, 31 Fliegerkapitän
32, 33 Schwarmführer
34, 35 Kettenführer
36, 37 Oberflugmeister,
Bordoberfunkmeister,
Obermeister

In the 1935 edition of the semi-official publication *Der Dienst-Unterricht im Heere* compiled by Dr. jur. W. Reibert and published by E. S. Mittler & Sohn of Berlin, the second most senior position in the DLV was shown to have undergone a change in title but without any change to the insignia of rank. The senior position, Reichsminister der Luftfahrt, was unaltered, but that of Staatssekretär was changed to a new rank term of DLV Fliegerchef. At the same time a further new rank was introduced, that of DLV Fliegervizechef, and interposed between DLV Fliegerchef and Fliegerkommodore. The insignia for the rank of DLV Fliegervizechef consisted of white collar patches with gold-embroidered wreath surrounding a single wing and a shoulder cord of plaited gold-coloured cords on white cloth underlay but without any gold 'bars'. This new rank was the equivalent of the Luftwaffe rank of Generalmajor.

**Insignia of rank. Collar patches, shoulder
cords and shoulder-straps, 1933–5**

Collar patches were worn in matching, mirror pairs, one to each collar of the open-necked Service Tunic and the formal DLV Full-Dress Uniform. Shoulder cords and shoulder-straps were only worn as a single item on the right shoulder. This use of a single shoulder cord or shoulder-strap applied to all DLV personnel other than those of the German Transportation Flying School (Deutsche Verkehrsfliegerschule). These persons were distinguished by wearing their shoulder-straps or cords in pairs, one to each shoulder. Collar patches (Fig. 20) for the rank of Reichsminister der Luftfahrt, also referred to as Minister, had a white base with gold embroidery and gold-coloured twisted piping. The shoulder cord (Fig. 21) had a white cloth underlay with gold plaited cording, gold 'bars' and gilt metal button. The insignia for the rank of Staatssekretär (Figs. 22 and 23), a rank term later changed to DLV Fliegerchef, were of the same colouring as described for items 20 and 21 above.

The colour of the collar patches and the underlay to shoulder cords and piping to shoulder-straps of the remaining DLV ranks, Fliegerkommodore down to Flieger, were in one of three colours. Black was used by staff personnel of the Reichsluftfahrtministerium (Civil Aviation Ministry); yellow by personnel of the Deutsche Verkehrsfliegerschule (German Transportation Flying School – this branch of the DLV was

in fact the clandestine forerunner of the Luftwaffe proper); and blue for personnel from all other sections of the DLV (see also page 111, under the heading 'DLV Spiegel-farben').

Personnel of the rank of Fliegerkommodore wore collar patches (Fig. 24) with the wreath, wings and twisted piping in silver-aluminium. The shoulder cord (Fig. 25) had plaited cording and 'bars' in silver-aluminium with the button in white metal. The ranks of Fliegervizekommodore and Fliegerkommandant had collar patches and shoulder cords (Figs. 26 and 27; Figs. 28 and 29 respectively), as described for items 24 and 25.

A DLV Fliegerkapitän displayed collar patches (Fig. 30) with wings and twisted piping to the patches in silver-aluminium. The twisted cording and 'bars' on the shoulder cord (Fig. 31) were also in silver-aluminium, with a white-metal button. The same colouring and configuration for the collar patches and shoulder cords worn by personnel with the rank of Schwarmführer (Figs. 32 and 33) and Kettenführer (Figs. 34 and 35) were as described for items 30 and 31 above.

The ranks of Oberflugmeister, Bordoberfunkmeister and Obermeister wore a pair of collar patches each of which had flat, silver-aluminium braid stitched along two sides and four white-metal wings (Fig. 36). The blue-grey cloth shoulder-strap was piped in black, yellow or blue depending on the wearer's function and matching the colour of the collar patches. The strap had white metal or blue-grey painted metal button. All remaining ranks from Oberflugmeister, Bordoberfunkmeister, Obermeister down to Flieger wore the same pattern of shoulder-strap (Fig. 37), a plain blue-grey cloth strap piped in the appropriate colour, with a metal button, either in white metal or with a blue-grey painted finish, depending on the quality of the uniform worn.

The ranks of Flugmeister, Bordfunkermeister and Meister (Fig. 38); Unterflugmeister, Bordunterfunkmeister and Untermeister (Fig. 39); and 1. Flugzeugführer, 1. Bordfunker and Oberwart (Fig. 40) all wore patches with flat, silver-aluminium braiding and white metal wings, the number of which depended on their rank. The remaining ranks of 2. Flugzeugführer, 2. Bordfunker and Wart (Fig. 41); Hilfsflugzeugführer, Hilfsbordfunker, and Unterwart (Fig. 42); Oberflieger (Fig. 43) and Flieger (Fig. 44) all had plain collar patches with four, three, two or one white metal wings respectively.



Left: The DLV Flying personnel Trade Badge worn on the left forearm.

Below left: Three uniformed members of the original DLV greet Elli Beinhorn (left) and Thea Rasche (right) on board the liner *SS New York*. Both ladies had successfully returned from flights recently made: Elli Beinhorn from publicity flying in central and North America and Thea Rasche having taken part in the England to Australia Air Race.



DLV Insignia of Rank. Collar Patches, Shoulder Cords and Shoulder-Straps, 1933-5:

- 38** Flugmeister, Bordfunkmeister, Meister
- 39** Unterflugmeister, Bordunterfunkmeister, Untermeister
- 40** 1. Flugzeugführer, 1. Bordfunker, Oberwart
- 41** 2. Flugzeugführer, 2. Bordfunker, Wart
- 42** Hilfsflugzeugführer, Hilfsbordfunker, Unterwart
- 43** Oberflieger
- 44** Flieger

DLV Specialist Trade Badges, 1933-5:

- 45** Medical personnel
- 46** Flying personnel
- 47** Balloonist badge
- 48** Technical personnel
- 49** DLV motor vehicle driver

Right: Senior officers of the DLV. Identifiable personalities are from left to right: Fliegerkommodore Walther Wever wearing white-topped summer cap, Fliegerkommodore Bruno Loertzer hand on waist-belt, General Werner von Blomberg, Minister of War and Commander-in-Chief of the Wehrmacht, Staatssekretär Erhard Milch and a Fliegerkapitän also wearing a white-topped summer cap.



Specialist Badges, 1933–5

All badges carried a design in light grey cotton threads on a circular blue-grey cloth backing, 5.3cm in diameter. They were worn on the left forearm 1cm above the turn-back cuff of the DLV Tunic and Greatcoat. These badges were worn only by DLV personnel below the rank of Kettenführer.

Fig. 45 was worn by Medical personnel (DLV

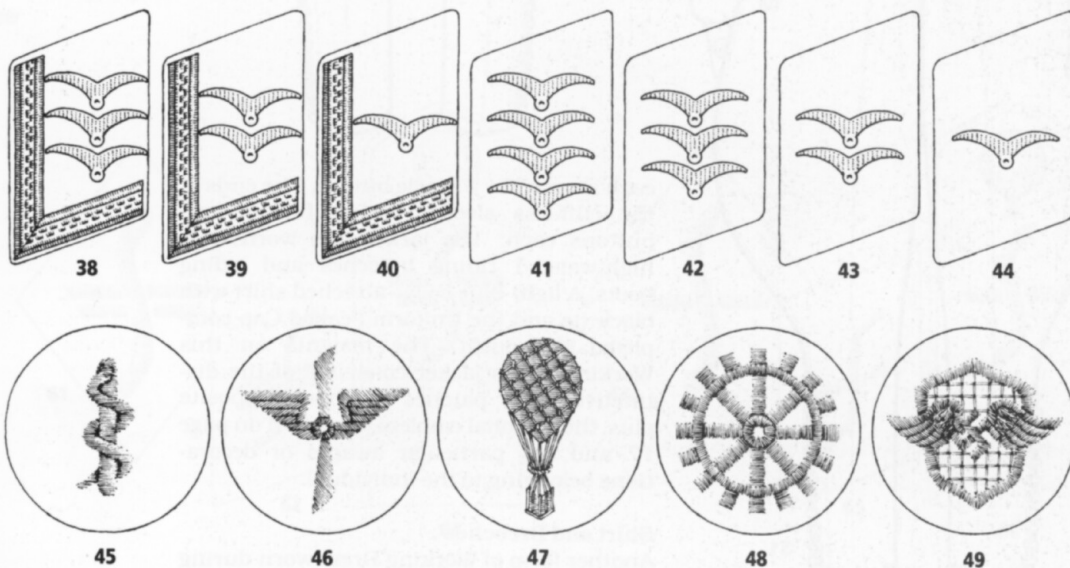
Sanitätspersonal).

Fig. 46 was for wear by flying personnel (DLV Fliegendespersonal).

Fig. 47 was the Balloonist badge (Ballonfahrer).

Fig. 48 was worn by technical personnel (Flugzeug-personal)

Fig. 49 is thought to have been worn by DLV motor vehicle drivers (DLV Kraftfahrer) (Item in author's collection.)

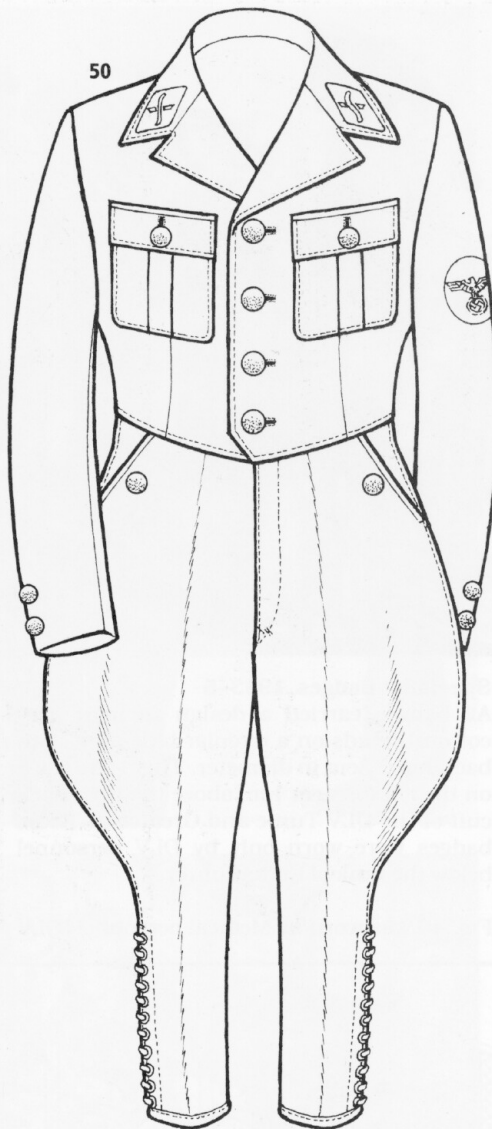
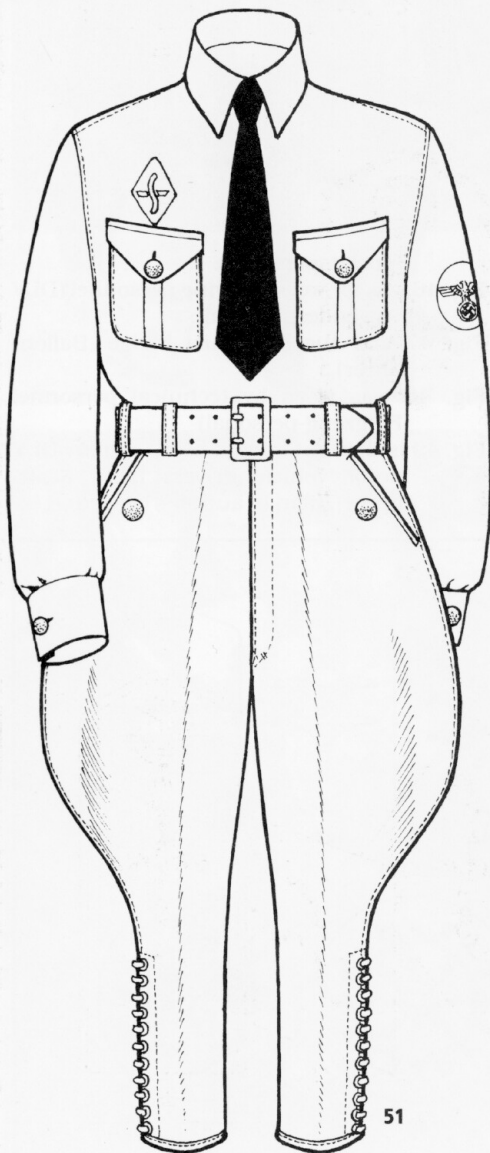


Segelflugabteilung (Glider Section)

This section concentrated on glider training and flying. Its members wore two distinctive patterns of dress as well as a Uniform Tunic not dissimilar to that worn by other members of the DLV.

Working Dress

For Working Dress Glider pilots wore a four-buttoned single-breasted, open-neck jacket that had no skirt but finished at the waistline, not unlike the British post-war Battle Dress Blouse (Fig. 50). The jacket had two pleated breast pockets with straight flaps,



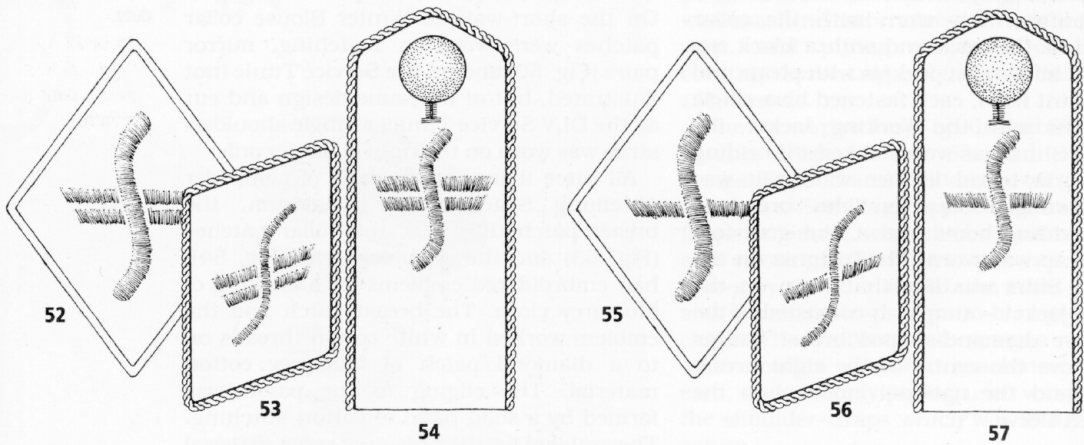
50 DLV Segelflugabteilung Working Uniform

51 DLV Segelflugabteilung Working Uniform, worn mainly during summer months

each secured by a single button. The ends of the cuff-less sleeves had a further two buttons each. The jacket was worn with high-waisted riding breeches and riding boots. A light-blue collar-attached shirt with black tie and the Uniform Peaked Cap completed the outfit. The insignia on this Working Dress jacket consisted of the distinctive collar patches as shown opposite plus, the national emblem, as shown on page 17 and any particular awards or decorations belonging to the individual.

Shirt and Breeches

Another form of Working Dress worn during summer months was the Shirt and Breeches



DLV Glider Flying
Detachment, Insignia of
Rank. Breast Badges,
Collar Patches and
Shoulder-Straps:

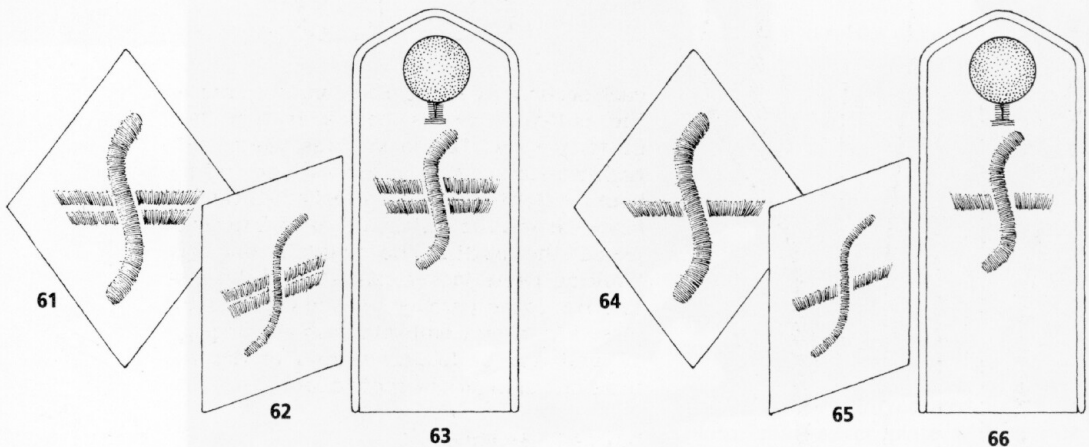
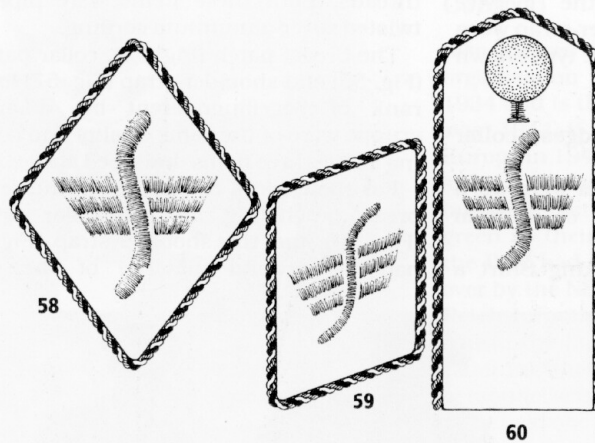
52, 53, 54 Leiter der
Abteilung Segelflug bei
Präsidium

55, 56, 57 Segelflugref-
erent bei d. Landesgruppe

58, 59, 60 Segelflugsturm-
führer

61, 62, 63 Segelflug-
truppführer

64, 65, 66 Segelflugschar-
führer



(Fig. 51). The long-sleeved shirt, presumed to be in blue-grey, with cuffs secured by a single button, was worn with the collar fastened at the neck and with a black tie. The shirt had breast pockets with pleats and single-point flaps, each fastened by a single button. As with the Working Jacket, the Working Shirt was worn tucked into riding breeches. A broad leather waist-belt was worn through loops on the breeches. Leather riding boots and a blue-grey fore and aft cap was worn. The insignia on the Working Shirt was like that worn on the Working jacket – simple. It consisted of the distinctive diamond-shaped breast badges worn above the centre of the right breast pocket, and the national emblem on the upper left sleeve.

Uniform Tunic

This was of the same design as that previously described for the Service Uniform, but the single shoulder-strap worn on the right shoulder was of the type shown as Fig. 37.

Insignia of Rank: breast badges, collar patches and shoulder-straps

Three patterns of rank insignia were worn on the three different styles of uniform dress.

For the summer wear Working Shirt a

single diamond-shaped breast badge was worn over the right breast pocket (Fig. 51). On the short-waisted Winter Blouse collar patches were worn in matching, mirror pairs (Fig. 50) and on the Service Tunic (not illustrated, but of the same design and cut as the DLV Service Tunic) a single shoulder-strap was worn on the right shoulder only.

All three items for the rank of Leiter der Abteilung Segelflug bei Präsidium, the breast patch (Fig. 52), the collar patches (Fig. 53) and the shoulder-strap (Fig. 54), had embroidered emblems on a backing of blue-grey cloth. The breast patch had the emblem worked in white cotton threads on to a diamond patch of blue-grey cotton material. The edging to the patch was formed by a solid band of cotton stitching. The emblem on the blue-grey serge material of the collar patches and the shoulder-strap was hand-worked in silver-aluminium threads. Both these items were piped in twisted silver-aluminium cording.

The breast patch (Fig. 55), collar patches (Fig. 56) and shoulder-strap (Fig. 57) for the rank of Segelflugreferent bei d.Landesgruppe were of the same quality and colouring as the three items described above.

For the rank of Segelflugsturmführer the breast patch (Fig. 58), the collar patches (Fig. 59) and the shoulder-strap (Fig. 60) had background material of the same

Right: An Untermeister of the Reichsluftaufsicht on duty.



Left: Personnel of the DLV Segelflugabteilung flying elastic-powered model aircraft.



quality and colour as described for Figs. 55, 56 and 57, but the emblem on all three items was machine-embroidered in white cotton yarn, and piping consisted of twisted cording alternating in black, white and red silk threads.

The breast patches (Figs 61 and 64), collar patches (Figs 62 and 65) and shoulder-straps (Figs 63 and 66) for the two remaining ranks, Segelflugtruppführer and Segelflugscharführer, were all of a similar quality and colouring. The breast patches were of blue-grey cotton material, the collar patches and shoulder-straps were in blue-grey serge cloth. The embroidered designs were in white cotton threads, machine-embroidered, and the only piping used was that on the shoulder-straps which was in light blue cotton.

Reichsluftaufsicht (Airfield Traffic Control)

Also referred to officially as 'Luftpolizei', this organization was brought into being in 1934 and is thought to have existed until at least 1944, if not until the end of the war in Europe in 1945. Its personnel wore the same style of uniform as that worn by the DLV, but were distinguished by the use of light green as their arm-of-service colour.¹ Once the DLV had ceased to exist, its task taken over by the NSFK, the uniforms worn by the Reichsluftaufsicht were as those worn within the Luftwaffe proper, still of course, retaining their light green Waffenfarbe. All personnel serving in the early Reichsluftaufsicht held one of the three ranks used:

Obermeister im Reichsluftaufsichtdienst.

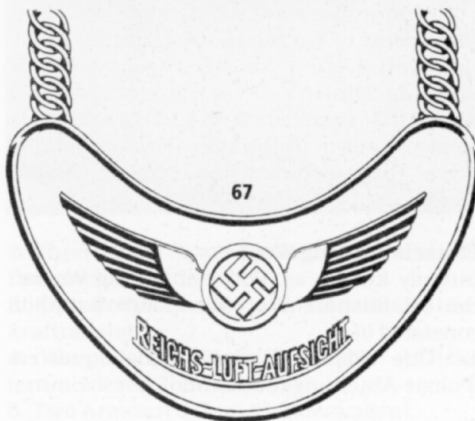
Meister im Reichsluftaufsichtdienst.

Untermeister im Reichsluftaufsichtdienst.

The first two ranks were equivalent to junior officers in the Luftwaffe (Oberleutnant and Leutnant), the last that of an Oberfeldwebel in the Luftwaffe. However, at a date as yet un-established but thought to be sometime between 1937 and 1939, normal Luftwaffe rank terms were used within the Reichsluftaufsicht. It is also probable that both the number of personnel and the area and scale of their responsibility was greatly increased.

Gorgets

When on duty personnel wore a special gorget of which there were two patterns. The first (Fig. 67), introduced in 1934, was a plain, matt-silver plate with a raised rim manufactured in the nickel alloy known as 'German silver'. The lettering 'REICHSLUFTAUFSICHT' was raised in the center.



67 First-pattern Reichsluft-Aufsicht duty gorget

AUFSICHT', the stylized wings and the circle containing a swastika were of solid brass and gilt plated. The reverse was covered in blue-grey wool cloth. This pattern did not have corner bosses. The chain was made up of a series of closely conjoined, interlocked and slightly twisted silver metal rings. The item measured 15.8cm wide by 9cm high.

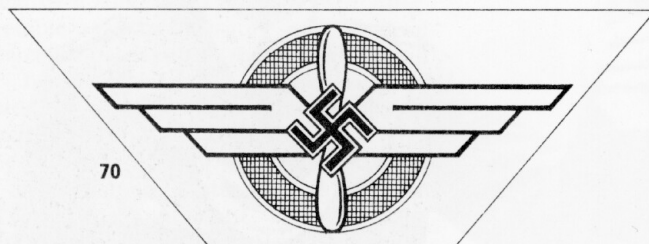
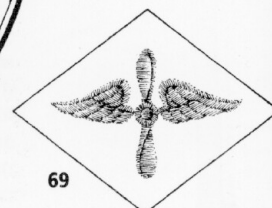
The second pattern (Fig. 68), brought into use in 1937, was made of lightweight aluminium throughout, with an anodized light-grey matt-finish. The design of the centre-piece was the same as for the first pattern, but it was die-cast in tombac, a copper and zinc alloy with a dark bronzed finish. The swastika had a gold-colour finish. This pattern had the addition of bosses in a colour matching that of the plate. The reverse was covered with dark green imitation leather. The chain was different from the first pattern in that it consisted of a series of matt aluminium-silver pressed metal and chain links of the type used on the Luftwaffe standard bearer's gorget. The overall size of this pattern was slightly smaller than the first.



68 Second-pattern Reichs-Luft-Aufsicht duty gorget

69 Fliegerjugend arm badge

70 Luftsportscharen arm badge



Flieger-HJ (Flying Hitler Youth)

The Hitlerjugend assumed an important role in making the youth of Germany aware of the thrill of flying and encouraging air-minded boys to pursue their interests and start them on the path to becoming pilots. Flying Hitler Youth was one of a number of specialist sections of the Hitlerjugend movement. It began life in 1933 as the Fliegerjugend (Flying Youth) and continued as such until 1937 when, absorbed into the Luftsportscharen (Air Sports Squad), an organization set up in September 1935 under the auspices of the DLV, it became known as the Flieger-HJ.

I do not intend to deal with the uniforms and the ranks of the Hitler Youth. This subject is admirably covered in the recent book by David Littlejohn, MA, assisted by Harry Hinds, entitled *The Hitler Youth* (see Bibliography). But I have included two of the cloth badges that were worn by members of the Flieger-HJ.

The arm badge, as worn by members of the Fliegerjugend between 1933 and 1938 (Fig. 69). The diamond cloth patch was sky-blue in colour with the winged propeller design usually worked in white cotton threads, occasionally in silver-aluminium bullion threads.

The Luftsportscharen arm badge (Fig. 70).

It had white stylized wings and propeller overlaid with a white-edged, black swastika set on a red circle and all on a light tan background.

The subject of Hitler Youth serving with anti-aircraft batteries is dealt with in Volume 1940-5.

Regiment 'General Göring': Origins and Pre-war Development

The uniforms and insignia worn by this formation are closely bound up with the history of the unit and therefore it is necessary to cover in broad outline the pre-war development of the Regiment.

Within a month of Adolf Hitler becoming Chancellor of Germany (30 January 1933) Hermann Göring, in his capacity as the Prussian Minister of the Interior, issued a decree that established on 23 February 1933 a special police unit under the command of Major der Schutzpolizei (Police Major) Wecke.

Polizeiabteilung Wecke

Initially known as 'Polizeiabteilung Wecke', the establishment of this police battalion consisted of:

1. One Police Battalion Headquarters (Polizie-Abteilungskommando).



Right: Flieger Hitlerjugend and Marine Hitlerjugend parade at Marienburg Castle in West Prussia. The youth nearest the camera is wearing the Luftsportscharen arm badge.

2. Three Police Stand-by Companies (Polizie-Bereitschaften).
3. One Police Motor-Cycle Platoon (Poliziekrafttratzug).
4. One Police Signals Platoon (Poliziefernmeldezug).
5. Two Armoured Cars (Sonderwagen).

In German police parlance of the time, a 'Bereitschaft' was the equivalent of a 'Kompanie' and before the term 'Bereitschaft' was used a Police Company was referred to as a 'Hundertschaft'. An 'Abteilung' was the equivalent of a 'Bataillon' and the term 'Gruppe' referred to a 'Regi-



Left: Oberst der Landespolizei Wecke, Commander of the Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring'.

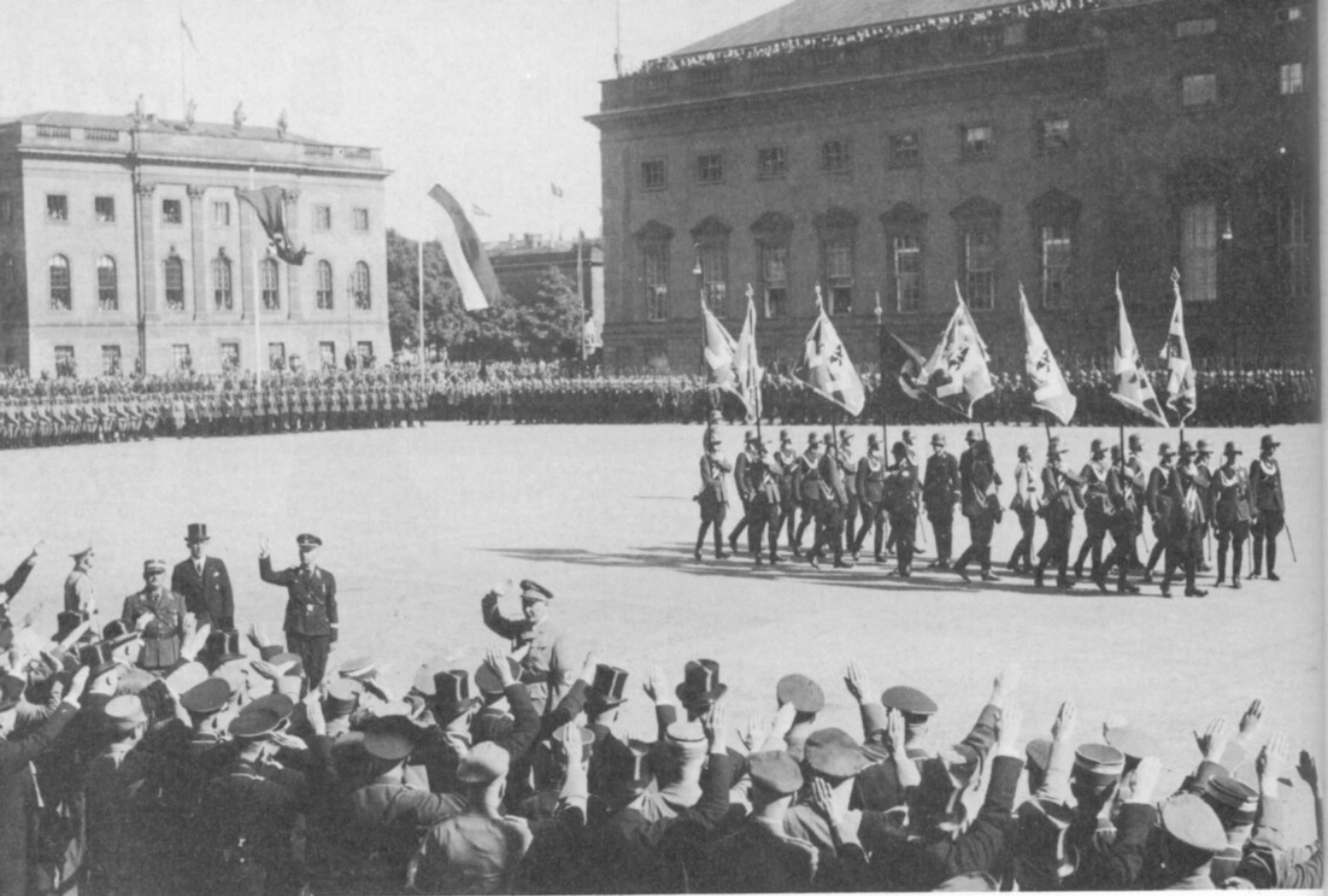
Right, top: Police snipers from the Polizeiabteilung Wecke on a rooftop in Berlin during an anti-Communist raid.

Right, below: Berlin Protection Police (Berlin Schutzpolizei) assisted by men of the Nazi Hilfspolizei carrying out raids in the Grenadierstrasse and the Dragonerstrasse in the Jewish quarter of Berlin against persons who were suspected of throwing leaflets.

ment'. The Police Stand-by Companies had a strength of four commissioned officers and 106 Police Wachtmeister. The Motor-Cycle Platoon had a strength of one commissioned officer and 38 Police Wachtmeister, and the Signals Section was run by one commissioned officer and 25 men. The Head-

quarters detachment consisted of six commissioned officers and five administrative officials plus twelve Police Wachtmeister. The officers and men of this new unit were, with very few exceptions, drawn from the ranks of the Berlin Schutzpolizei, the main essential for selection having been





Left: On 15 September 1933 Minister Präsident Göring dedicated seven new Land Police Colours for 'Landespolizeigruppe Wecke z.b.V.' The swastika flag seen in the centre of the group is the Nazi Party 'Blood Flag' carried by Jakob Grimminger. Göring, accompanied by Ernst Röhm and Heinrich Himmler, is seen saluting Field Marshal von Mackensen.

that the volunteers were imbued with National Socialist principles. After the detachment was assembled in the Augustaner-Kaserne (the former barracks of the Königin-Augusta-Garde-Grenadier-Regiments Nr. 4) in the Friesenstrasse in the Berlin-Kreuzberg district special training began.

The main task for this police detachment consisted in reconnaissance, surveillance and raids on Communist cells in Berlin and the surrounding areas. Repeated raids were undertaken on the left-wing quarters of Berlin and in the Schrebergärten, a large open area close to the capital. Many of the raids were carried out with success, due in part to the use of aerial photography undertaken by the Police Air Section (Luftaufsicht) before the raids took place.

In March and April 1933 fifteen large-scale raids were carried out. But the detachment was also heavily engaged on public functions, parades and receptions all of which made heavy demands on the manpower available. This in turn resulted in both an increase in the strength of the unit and a switch in emphasis of their training. From now on training of the police personnel took on a purely military aspect and towards the end of March 1933 an additional Polizeibereitschaft was raised followed in April by a trench mortar company and a machine-gun company (Minenwerfer-Bereitschaft and Maschinengewehr-Bereitschaft).

Polizeigruppe Wecke zbV

The addition of these new units brought about a re-organization of Polizeiabteilung Wecke. Each of the former Stand-By Companies (Bereitschaften) were expanded into two Bereitschaften making a total of eight. A new Regimental Headquarters was set up with the existing Detachment Headquarters being expanded into two such detachments. The title was changed to Polizeigruppe Wecke zbV (zu besonderer Verwendung, literally 'for special employment'). After accepting further units, the organization was as follows:

1. One Regimental Headquarters (Gruppenstab).
2. Two Battalion Headquarters (Abteilungstäbe).
3. Eight Police Stand-by Companies (Bereitschaften).
4. One Section of Mounted Police (Berittenerzug).
5. One Motor-Cycle Platoon (Kraftradzug).

6. One Motorized Stand-By Company (Fahrbereitschaft).
7. One Signals Platoon (Fernmeldezug).
8. One Band (Musikkorps).

On 2 May 1933 the formation changed its quarters when it moved into the barracks of the Cadet School at Gross-Lichterfelde, formerly the main Army Cadet establishment, situated in the Berlin-Lichterfelde district. Here it acquired a strictly military character. In addition to its personnel acting as warders in concentration camps and carrying out even more anti-Communist raids, its first military exercises were held in conjunction with the Reichswehr. In an effort to give its personnel as much military experience as possible both officers and policemen were seconded to the Reichswehr on a rotating basis, being posted to various detachments of the Army. It should be remembered that all this was happening two years before Hitler renounced the restrictions of the Treaty of Versailles.

Landespolizeigruppe Wecke zbV

This reorganization and intensified military training resulted in the unit being detached from the general protection police (Allgemeinen Schutzpolizei) and on 17 July 1933 being placed under the immediate direction of Göring's Prussian Interior Ministry. Once again the name of the formation was changed, this time receiving the title Landespolizeigruppe Wecke zbV (literally Regional Police Regiment Wecke, For Special Purposes). As this formation was the first of the Landespolizei units to be raised in Germany it was used as the model for all other Regional Police Regiments. It was at this time that a change in uniforms took place when the dark blue Schutzpolizei uniform worn by all police formations in Prussia was replaced by the first of the new-style green police uniforms (for further details see page 39).

On 13 September 1933 the Regional Police Regiment received its first Colour. This was dedicated with the Blood Flag of the Nazi Party and the Colour of the Imperial Berlin Gardeschützen-Bataillon. (The Blood Flag (Blutfahne) was one of the most honoured relics of the Nazi Party. It was the original flag that had been carried during the Munich Putsch of 9 November 1923. It had been retrieved soaked in blood from amongst the dead and wounded after the march had been crushed by volleys of rifle fire. Exactly three years later it was paraded (the first of countless occasions) when it was presented to SS-Sturm 1 (Traditionssturme)

Left: The band of Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring' preceded by their Schellenbaum and Corps of Drums led by their Drum Major.



Left: Landespolizei Colours paraded past Hermann Göring. Accompanying him on the saluting base, from left to right: SS-Obergruppenführer Kurt Daluge, Chief of Berlin Police (wearing black Allgemeine-SS uniform); Ernst Röhm, Chief of Staff of the SA and Reichsführer-SS Heinrich Himmler.

of 1 SS-Standarte (München) for their safekeeping. Carried by SS-Standartenführer Jakob Grimminger, it was used in dedication ceremonies when new flags, standards and banners were 'consecrated' by being touched with the Blood Flag. In his address to the troops and spectators assembled on the parade ground of the Lichterfelde barracks, Hermann Göring stated: 'It is my intention to transform the Prussian Police Force into one of the sharpest weapons that Germany possesses and to ensure that if the day should ever come when we are faced with an external enemy that it can join the ranks of the armed forces on an equal level and be of service to our Führer.'

The military training of the Police Regiment was stepped up and with the collaboration of the officers of the Reichsheer it was trained and instructed as an infantry regiment.

Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring'

Progress was rewarded on 22 December 1933 when, in a letter to Oberst der Landespolizei Wecke, Göring ordered that each member of the Landespolizeigruppe Wecke zbV was to wear on the left forearm a cuff-title with the inscription 'L.P.G. General Göring' (see below) and from that date the formation was to be known as Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring'.

Further development of the Landespolizei

Right: The silver on dark bottle-green formation cuff-title for wear by all ranks of the LPG 'General Göring'.



Right: Polizei Unterwachtmeister Becker with his St. Bernard dog Crino von der Bärenau.



units resulted on 15 May 1934 when the Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring' was placed under the command of the Chief of the Landespolizei, thereby becoming an independent force.

Early in the following year, Prussian Minister President Hermann Göring decreed

that the emblem of the former colonial Police Troop of German East Africa was to be revived and worn by a German police formation then operating within the Reich. The formation chosen for this honour was the LPG 'General Göring' and thus it was that on 29 May 1934, at a ceremony held in



Left: The LPG 'General Göring' formation cuff-title worn on the police green greatcoat.

Right: The 'Cross of the South' badge.



Below: State visit of the King and Queen of Siam to Berlin. Staatssekretär Lammers (in Allgemeine-SS black uniform) and Foreign Minister Freiherr von Neurath (in frock coat and top hat) are shown here among the welcoming party. The police officer on the extreme left of the group is Oberstleutnant Friedrich Wilhelm Jakoby. He wears on his left forearm both the LPG 'General Göring' formation cuff-title and just above it the Cross of the South badge.

the main officers' training school in the Berlin-Lichterfelde barracks, the 'Cross of the South' insignia of the old German East African police troop (see page 38) was bestowed upon the men of the 1. Hundertschaft (Company) of the Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring'. At the request of General Franz Ritter von Epp, President of the Colonial Political Office of the NSDAP, this distinction was also extended to the Commanders of the LPG General Göring and the 1. Abteilung plus both their adjutants. A further request was also made by von Epp for the same emblem to be carried below the laurel wreath on the Colour of the Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring'.² (The 'Cross of the South' emblem continued to be worn on the left forearm of the personnel of the formation even after it had been transferred to the Luftwaffe. However a decree dated 8 November 1938 and issued by the Minister of the Interior (Wilhelm Frick) stated that the traditional emblem should be transferred back to a Police Formation. The transfer took place





during a short military ceremony witnessed by veterans from the former German East African territories when 1. Kompanie of Regiment 'General Göring' officially handed over the 'Cross of the South' to a mounted detachment of the Greater Berlin Protection Police.)

The former Abteilungen received the title of 'Jäger Bataillone' (Rifle Battalions) and the men of these battalions were referred to by the new rank title of 'Jäger' (formerly 'Wachtmeister') and 'Oberjäger' (formerly 'Truppwachtmeister').

On 22 June 1934 the original commander of the formation, Oberst der Landespolizei Wecke, retired to take up a 'new task'. He was succeeded by Oberstleutnant Friedrich Wilhelm Jakoby who until then had been Adjutant to Hermann Göring. At the same time the LPG 'General Göring' was placed under the command of the Landespolizei Inspection 'Brandenburg' with the proviso that the Prussian Minister President reserved for himself the right to control the actions and duties undertaken by his unit.

By 1 October 1934 the Police Regiment had moved to new barracks. The Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring', to which had

been added another Landespolizei battalion, were billeted in three separate barracks in Berlin-Spandau, Berlin-Charlottenburg and Berlin-Reineckendorf, districts particularly hostile to the Nazis.

With the proclamation of the Law for the Reconstruction of the National Defence Forces issued on 16 March 1935, Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring' by order of the Führer and Chancellor once more became independent and was placed under the personal command of the Prussian Minister Präsident.

Regiment 'General Göring'

By now the Group was completely motorized and the training undertaken was the same as that carried out by motorized rifle units of the Army. On 26 April 1935 an anti-tank detachment and a special detachment consisting of the existing motor-cycle platoon and a newly raised pioneer platoon was brought into being. Picked personnel provided an honour guard for Hermann Göring and on 1 April 1935, with yet another change of title, this time to Regiment 'General Göring', it was inspected by the Führer accompanied by Göring.

Above: Witnessed by veterans from the former German East African territories, officers and men of the Regiment 'General Göring' hand over the traditions of the East African Police Troop to the Greater-Berlin Protection Police.

In 1935 the Regiment took part in the annual large-scale 'Autumn Manoeuvres' which had begun on 8 September. They also took part in the Nuremberg Reichs Party Day rally when, on 11 September, the Regiment was inspected by the Luftwaffe Chief of Staff Generalleutnant Wever. This was the first indication that yet another change in the fortune of the formation was afoot, and on 1 October 1935 the Regiment was officially incorporated into the Luftwaffe.

An officer of the Luftwaffe General Staff was seconded to the Regiment on 29 October 1935 in order to formulate the new tasks that faced the Regiment in peace and in war. In the event of war, the regiment was to be responsible for the defence of the areas allotted to them against enemy air and ground attacks, and the protection of the headquarters of the Supreme Commander of the Luftwaffe. These tasks required a further re-organization of the Regiment. The first Jäger Battalion was changed into a parachute rifle battalion; the second remained unaltered; the third was converted to a light anti-aircraft detachment.

On 21 April 1936 the 2nd and 3rd Battalions of Regiment 'General Göring' received Colours. These were identical with the Colour presented to the 1st Battalion, but were without the 'Southern Cross' emblem.

The question of the uniform being worn

and to be worn at the time of the changeover was now resolved. The members of the Regiment continued to wear for a six-month period the green Landespolizei uniforms but with the addition of the Luftwaffe eagle and swastika over the right breast pocket (see Fig. 71). They also wore normal Luftwaffe insignia on their police-green uniform peaked caps. On 23 March 1936 the complete changeover was effected. The Luftwaffe blue-grey uniform was worn with distinctive white collar patches and white piping. All personnel wore the dark blue 'General Göring' cuff-title (see page 189). Members of the Jäger Battalions wore rifle-green piping around their white collar patches, while those of the 3rd Battalion, the Flak Battalion, wore bright-red edging (see page 118).

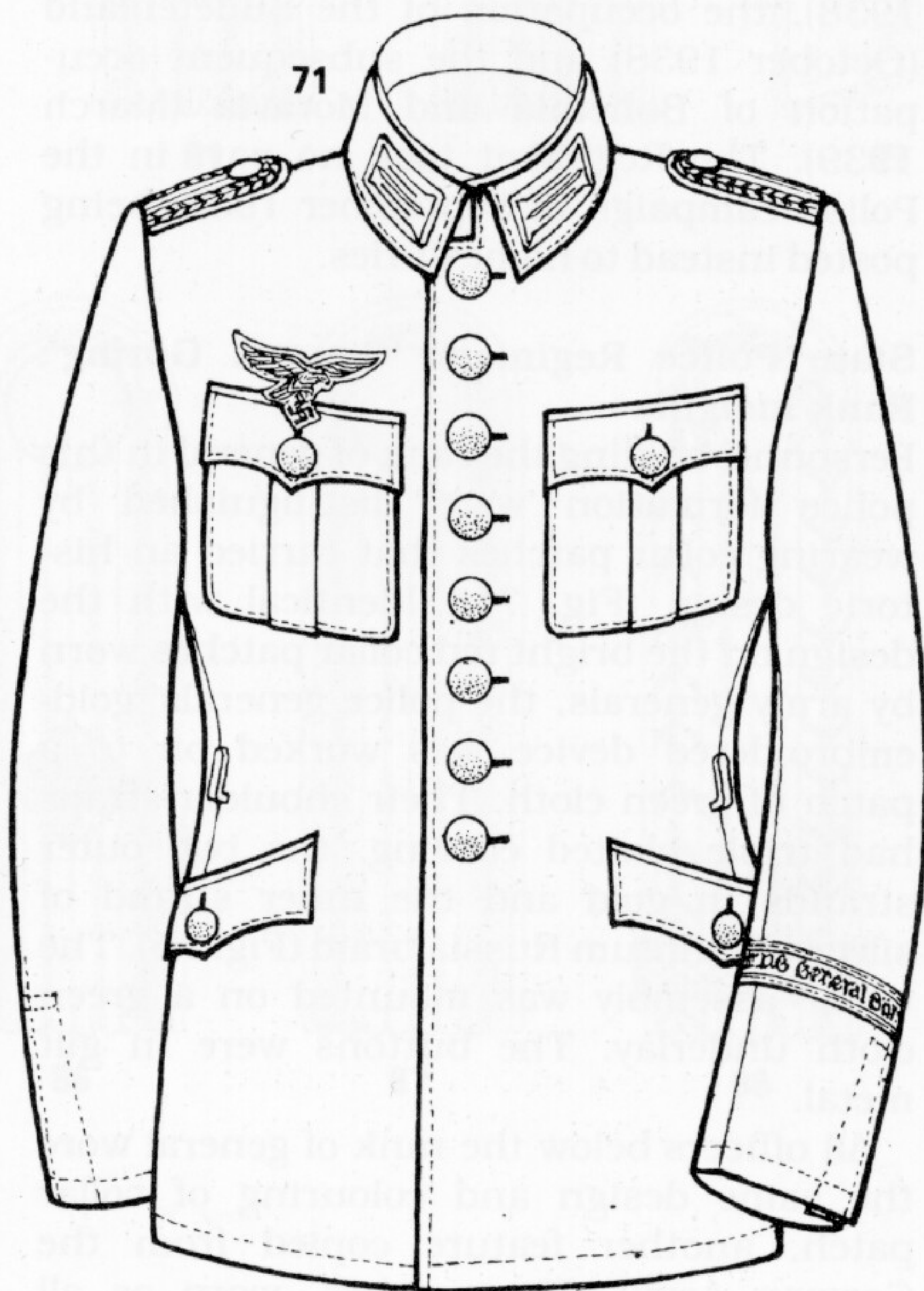
As of 1 December 1935 Regiment 'General Göring' was organized as follows:

1. Regimental Headquarters with the Regimental Signals Platoon.
2. One Motor-Cycle Company.
3. One Pioneer Company.
4. One Cavalry Platoon.
5. One Jäger (rifle) Battalion of Paratroops with Headquarters Signals Section, three Rifle Companies and one Machine-Gun Company.
6. One Jäger (rifle) Battalion with Headquarters Signals Section, three Rifle Companies and one Machine-Gun Company.
7. One Anti-Aircraft Detachment with Headquarters Signals Platoon, three Anti-Aircraft Batteries of which two were 2cm and one 3.7cm calibre.

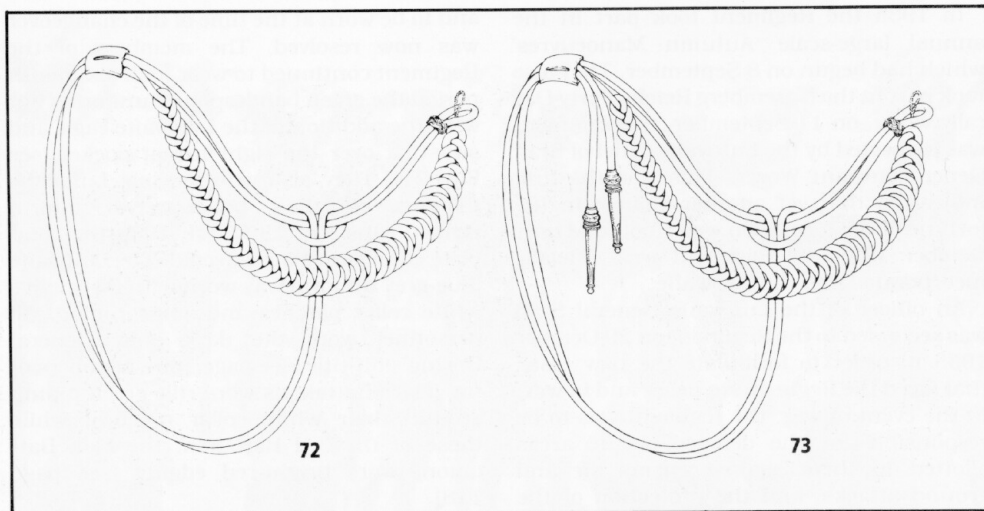
On 11 July 1936 another rifle company was raised as a Guard Company and absorbed into the Regiment 'General Göring'. Guard duties required for the Reichsminister for Aviation and Commander-in-Chief of the Luftwaffe had by this time become so great that on 1 April 1937 a further Guard Company was raised. In the meantime the Regimental Commander, Oberstleutnant Jakoby, was posted to the Air Ministry and on 13 August 1936 his successor, Major i.G. Walther von Axthelm, took command of the Regiment.

Further changes were made within the Regiment under the new Commander. The two Guard Companies were merged to form a single Guard Battalion and the 2nd Jäger Battalion was converted to a heavy anti-aircraft detachment. With effect from 1 October 1937 the organization of the Regiment stood as follows:

1. Regimental Headquarters with a Signals Platoon.



71 State Police Group
'General Göring' Transition
Uniform Tunic



72 Dress Aiguillette as worn by officers of the State Police Regiment 'General Göring'

73 Duty Aiguillette as worn by an adjutant in the State Police Regiment 'General Göring'

2. One Heavy Anti-Aircraft Regiment with three batteries of 8.8cm and one battery of 3.7cm guns.
3. One Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment with Headquarters and a Headquarters battery plus three batteries of 2cm guns.
4. One Guard Battalion with Headquarters, a Cavalry Platoon, one Motor-Cycle Company and two Guard Companies.
5. One Parachute Rifle Battalion with Headquarters, three Rifle Companies, one Machine-Gun Company and one Pioneer Company.

On 1 April 1938 the Parachute Rifle Battalion was detached from Regiment 'General Göring' and posted to Stendal as I Fallschirmjäger-Regiment 1 (I Battalion of Parachute-Regiment 1).

Reinforcements to the Guard Battalion by a further Guard Company meant that by 1 August 1938 Regiment 'General Göring' consisted of:

1. Regimental Headquarters with a Signals Platoon.
2. Two Flak Battalions.
3. One Guard Battalion.

On 1 July 1938 the Regiment had been ordered to raise a new formation consisting of a 2cm anti-aircraft battery for the personal defence of the Führer and the Commander-in-Chief of the Luftwaffe. By drawing upon officers and men from the various Flak Regiments in Germany the new unit was established on 1 November 1938.

A search-light battalion was raised together with a further anti-aircraft battalion and these were absorbed into the Regiment so that by the beginning of 1939 the Regiment 'General Göring' had a strength of:

1. Regimental Headquarters.
2. Three Anti-Aircraft Battalions.
3. One Search-Light Battalion.
4. One Guard Battalion.

The Regiment was housed in newly constructed barracks in Berlin-Reinickendorf and in Velten Camp which had been built on the edge of the regimental training area. The barracks had been built in accordance with the personal wishes of Göring and their appearance and layout was very attractive.

During 1938 and 1939 the Regiment had taken part in the Austrian Anschluss (March 1938), the occupation of the Sudetenland (October 1938) and the subsequent occupation of Bohemia and Moravia (March 1939). The Regiment took no part in the Polish campaign of September 1939, being posted instead to home duties.

State Police Regiment 'General Göring': Rank Insignia

Personnel holding the rank of general in this police formation were distinguished by wearing collar patches that carried an historic design (Fig. 74). Identical with the design on the bright red collar patches worn by army generals, the police generals' gold-embroidered device was worked on to a patch of green cloth. Their shoulder-straps had triple plaited cording, the two outer strands in gold and the inner strand of silver-aluminium Russia braid (Fig. 75). The whole assembly was mounted on a green cloth underlay. The buttons were in gilt metal.

All officers below the rank of general wore the same design and colouring of collar patch, another feature copied from the German Army. The patches, worn as all

Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps of the State Police Regiment 'General Göring':

74, 75 General der Polizei

76 Officers' collar patch

77 Oberst

78 Oberstleutnant

79 Major

80 Hauptmann

81 Oberleutnant

82 Leutnant

83 Collar patch for NCOs and ORs

84 Polizei-Obermeister

85 Polizei-Meister

86 Polizei-Hauptwachtmeister

87 Polizei-Oberwachtmeister

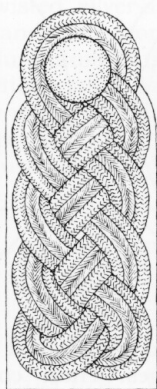
88 Polizei-Wachtmeister (with more than four years' service)

89 Polizei-Unterwachtmeister.

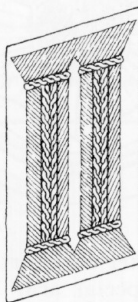
90 Anwärter



74



75



76



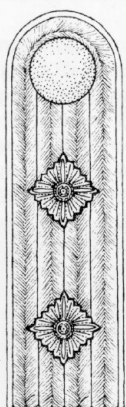
77



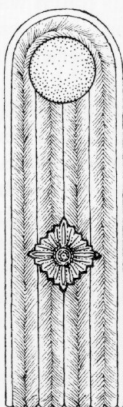
78



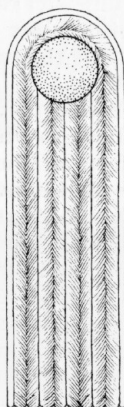
79



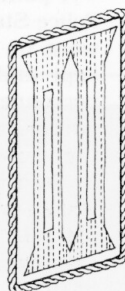
80



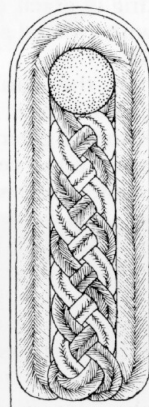
81



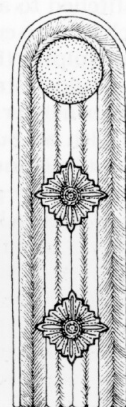
82



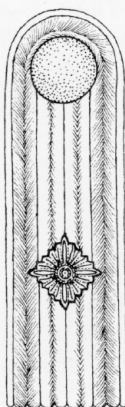
83



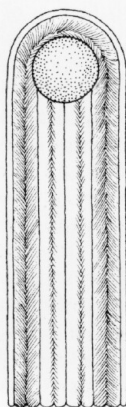
84



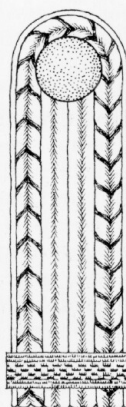
85



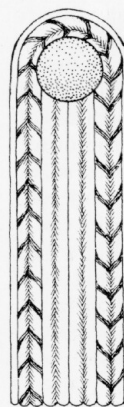
86



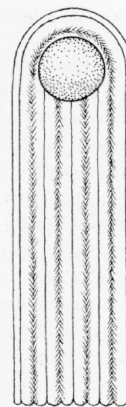
87



88



89



90

collar patches were, in matching, mirror pairs, had a device in silver bullion threads embroidered on to a green cloth base.

The shoulder-straps for the three ranks of Police Oberst (Fig. 77), Oberstleutnant (Fig. 78) and Major (Fig. 79) all had two strands of plaited silver-aluminium Russia braiding mounted on a green cloth underlay. The rank stars were in gilt metal and the pebble-surfaced buttons were of white-metal. For the three police ranks of Hauptmann (Fig. 80), Oberleutnant (Fig. 81) and Leutnant (Fig. 82) the straps consisted of two strands of Russia braiding laid flat on to a green cloth underlay. Rank stars were in gilt metal and buttons in white-metal.

The style of collar patch worn by all remaining police ranks was similar to that used in the army by personnel of similar ranks. It consisted of silver-aluminium 'litzten' stitched to a backing of green cloth. The patches were edged with twisted silver-aluminium piping (Fig. 83).

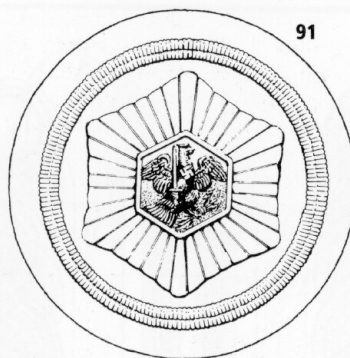
The shoulder-straps for the rank of Polizei-Obermeister (Fig. 84) were constructed with an outer strand of green silk Russia braiding and a plaited inner central section of both green silk and silver-aluminium Russia braiding. The whole construction was mounted on to an underlay of green cloth. Buttons were in white, pebble-surfaced metal.

The next three junior ranks of Polizei-Meister (Fig. 85), Polizei-Hauptwachtmeister (Fig. 86) and Polizei-Oberwachtmeister (Fig. 87) all had similar construction. The outer strand of flat Russia braiding was in silver-aluminium with the inner strand in green silk. Rank stars were in silver white-metal. Buttons were also of white-metal with a pebbled-surface.

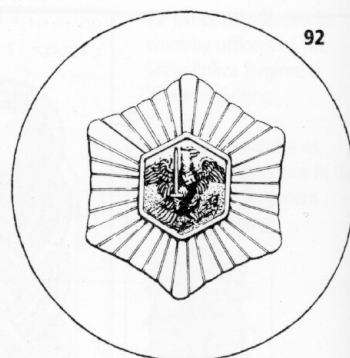
Personnel with the rank of Polizei-Wachtmeister (Figs. 88 and 89) wore shoulder-straps consisting of two strands of green silk flat Russia braid with the outer strand having small silver wire chevrons set at intervals along its length. The underlay was, as for all other straps, in green cloth with buttons of white-metal. The small device as seen on Fig. 88, consisting of a strip of silver-aluminium braiding worn at the base of the strap, was used to indicate a Polizei-Wachtmeister with more than four years' service.

The lowest rank (Anwärter) wore shoulder-straps (Fig. 90) that had two strands of green silk braiding on a green cloth underlay. The buttons were of white-metal.

Police personnel with the rank of Polizei-Hauptwachtmeister and Polizei-Ober-



91



92

wachtmeister were further distinguished by wearing special arm badges. These consisted of a circular green cloth patch in the centre of which was mounted a white-metal device known as a Prussian Police Star. For the Hauptwachtmeister rank this patch was surrounded with white edging and was without edging for the rank of Oberwachtmeister.

A point of interest is that the Prussian Police Star emblem in white-metal was also worn on the front of the black-topped SA kepi and the right-hand collar patch by personnel of the SA Auxiliary Police of the Group Berlin-Brandenburg (later retitled as the Field Police of the Group Berlin-Brandenburg), and in gilt metal on the white-topped kepi and right-hand collar patch by members of the Feldjägerkorps in Preussen. It was no accident that both these SA units were raised as police units at the instigation of Hermann Göring in his capacity as Commander-in-Chief of the Prussian Police. (For further details see the author's *German Uniforms of the Third Reich, 1933-45*, Blandford Press, 1980, pp. 109-10).

Swallows' Nests worn by Musicians

Musicians were distinguished by the wearing of Swallows' Nests. The colour of the background cloth in every case was dark bottle-green. The ends to the seven vertical bars of braiding were all finished in a point. The lower edge to the wings was finished with a single, thick strand of Russia braid. On the reverse of all musicians' wings were five, 1.5cm-long black metal hooks (Fig. 95). These engaged with five correspondingly positioned thread loops sewn around the shoulder seam of the tunic. Swallows' nests were removable when the musician was not engaged on his musical duties.

Bugle-majors or the equivalent in the Police Group wore wings with silver-

91 Arm badge worn by Polizei-Hauptwachtmeister
92 Arm badge worn by Polizei-Oberwachtmeister of police schools and Stand-by Companies

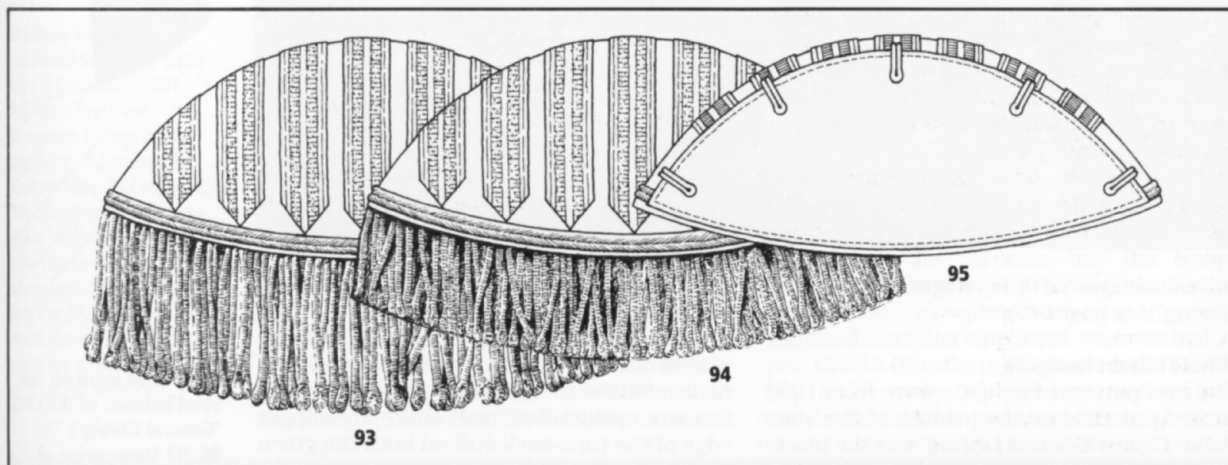
Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring' Musicians' Wings:

93 Pattern of wings as worn by bugle-majors
94 Pattern of wings as worn by bandsmen
95 Pattern of wings as worn by drummers and fifers

Right: The band of the Landespolizeigruppe Wecke zBV preceded by the fifers from the Corps of Drums and led by their drum-major march through the Berlin Brandenburg Gate during the first minutes of New Year's Day, 1934.

aluminium flat braid, silver-aluminium Russia braid and a 7cm-deep fringe of twisted, silver-aluminium strands (Fig. 93). Bandsmen wore wings also with silver-aluminium flat braid and Russia braiding with a silver fringe, 4.5cm deep (Fig. 94). Drummers and fifers had wings with matt-grey flat braid and a strand of matt-grey Russia braiding worn without a fringe (Fig.

95). However, photographic evidence shows that these wings were also worn with a fringe, presumably made of strands of twisted white wool, probably 4.5cm in length. Exactly when these fringes were added I have so far not been able to establish, but the fact that they were worn in this manner was in keeping with, and probably influenced, the pattern of wings later used





Left: Members of the Landespolizeigruppe Wecke zbV relax off duty. All are wearing the distinctive musicians' wings.

by musicians of the Regiment 'General Göring' (see page 143).

Steel Helmet Insignia

The first pattern of insignia worn from 1933 to 23 April 1934 on the helmets of the State Police Group 'General Göring' was the black-and-white shield in the state colours of Prussia (Fig. 96). This was worn on the left side of the helmet, while the white swastika (Fig. 97) worn on its point was on the right side of the helmet. From 24 April 1934 to 10 July 1934 these insignia were transposed so that the shield appeared on the right side and the swastika on the left side of the helmet (not illustrated). A further change took place on 11 July 1934 and lasted until 28 July 1936. The white swastika (Fig. 98) continued to be worn on the left side of the helmets of the LPG 'General Göring', but the former black-and-white state shield was changed for a shield tilted at an angle in the new national colours of the Reich of black, white and red (Fig. 99).

Formation Cuff-Title

On 22 December 1933 the Police unit 'Landespolizeigruppe Wecke z.b.V' was renamed 'Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring'' and all ranks of this formation received a formation cuff-title for wear on their police-green uniforms. The band was of dark bottle-green cloth, 3.3cm wide, and had the legend 'L.P.G. General Goring' embroidered thereon in gothic script. The inscription was in silver-aluminium for both officers and NCOs. Officers, however, were distinguished by having 0.3cm-thick silver-aluminium Russia braid along the upper and lower edges to their cuff-titles, while

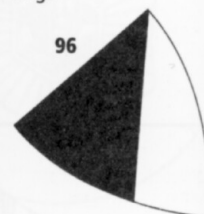
NCOs had a similar edging but in white cotton Russia braid. The cuff-title for other ranks was without edging and the lettering was in machine-embroidered white cotton. All versions of this title were worn on the left forearm, positioned just above the upper edge of the turn-back cuff on both the green Service Tunic and the Greatcoat.

On 23 September 1935 the Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring' was transferred to the Luftwaffe and re-titled Regiment 'General Göring'. For a six-month period (23 September 1935 to 23 March 1936) members of this new regiment continued to wear the 'L.P.G. General Göring' cuff-title on their Police uniform (Fig. 71) but with the addition of the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem over the right breast pocket and on the uniform peaked cap. This last item was worn in conjunction with the newly introduced Luftwaffe cap insignia consisting of the Reichskokade, surrounded by a wreath of oakleaves and flanked by stylized wings (see Figs. 4 and 5).

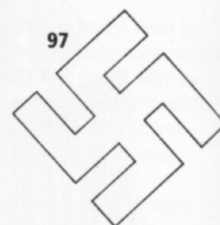
On 23 March 1936 fresh instructions were issued³ that did away with the mixture of the green police uniform with certain items of Luftwaffe insignia. Now all ranks of the fledgling regiment were ordered to wear the Luftwaffe blue-grey uniform with white Waffenfarbe and the dark blue 'General Göring' cuff-title, see page 189).

SA-Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle'

Viktor Lutze was appointed SA Chief of Staff in July 1934, succeeding to the post held by the recently deposed, and murdered, SA Chief of Staff Ernst Röhm. One of the first tasks Lutze undertook on taking up his new

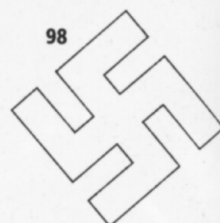


96

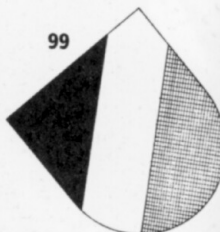


Insignia as worn on the steel helmets of the LPG 'General Göring':

96, 97 State colours of Prussia – black over white, worn as a shield on left side of helmet and white swastika on right side. Worn from 1933 to 23 April 1934



98



99

98, 99 White swastika worn on left side of helmet and German national colours of black, white and red worn as a shield on the right side. Worn from 11 July 1934 to 28 July 1936

appointment was the raising of a permanent Sturmabteilung, housed in barracks and composed of hand-picked volunteers. This élite SA-Standarte (Regiment) comprised six Sturmabanne (Battalions) garrisoned throughout the Reich at Berlin (HQ), Munich-Erding, Hattingen, Krefeld, Stettin and Stuttgart. A seventh garrison, Vienna, was added after the Anschluss. Personnel had the distinction of being permitted to bear arms, and pre-war service in the Standarte counted as fulfillment of peacetime military service. The SA-Regiment came under the direct command of the SA Chief of Staff. In addition to the normal SA service, the troops provided honour guards for the Party and the State and were prepared at any time to serve in the capacity of garrison/occupation troops in those areas requiring them. Among its ceremonial duties the Standarte was charged with the task of supplying the Honour Guard at the historic monument in Munich known as the 'Feldherrnhalle'. Thus it was that during the Reichsparteitag of September 1936, Hitler bestowed on this élite SA-Standarte the title

'Feldherrnhalle'.

Pre-war training consisted of physical exercise and general knowledge education, guard duties and general security guards. Because of this strict training the SA and the Party were able to obtain the leaders they needed from members of the Regiment.

On 12 January 1937, to celebrate Hermann Göring's birthday, Viktor Lutze appointed Göring honorary Commander-in-Chief of the SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle'. The appointment was approved by Hitler, and Göring, who held the rank of SA-Obergruppenführer, accepted it gratefully. Almost immediately Göring transferred control of the Regiment from the SA to that of his Luftwaffe, a move which very much displeased the SA leadership.

Outwardly the Regiment continued to function in its SA role, but the troops underwent military training including instruction as parachutists. A young National Socialist applicant who wished to join the SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle' had to be 18–25 years old and had to have had either six months' previous service with the

Below: The Day of National Solidarity, Saturday 4 December 1937. Minister President Hermann Göring in his capacity as honorary Commander-in-Chief of the SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle' collects voluntary contributions from Berlin shoppers. Göring is wearing the SA 'Feldherrnhalle' formation cuff-title but contrary to normal practice it is on his right cuff.



SA or twelve months' service in the Hitler Youth. Volunteers signed on for a period of three years. Personnel of the Regiment, post-1937, were distinguished as belonging to the Luftwaffe by having duel insignia and two types of uniform.

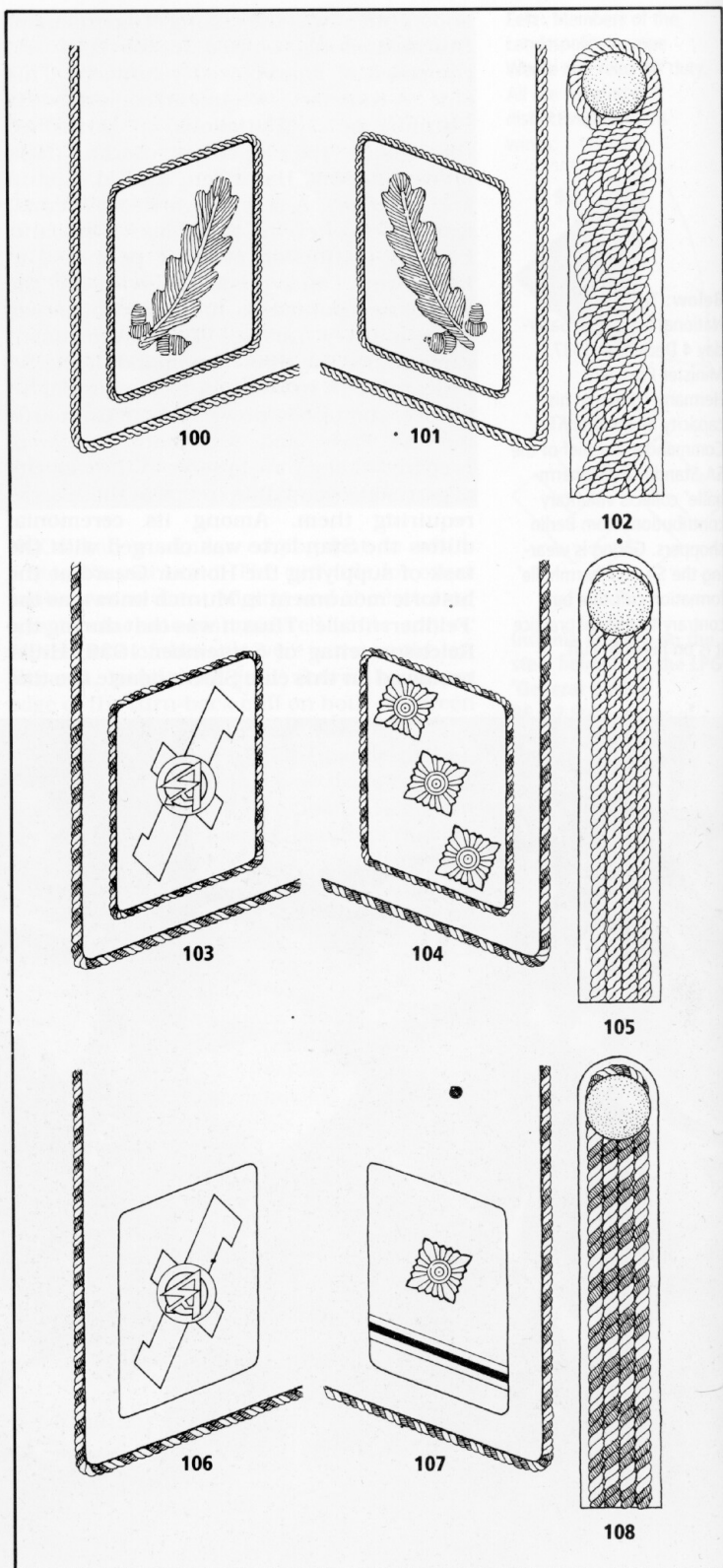
Service Tunic (SA-Dienstrock)

The brown SA-Service Tunic and Breeches were worn as both Walking-Out and Parade Uniform. It displayed the distinctive silver and light brown 'Feldherrnhalle' cuff-title (see page 48) on the left forearm, plus the swastika armband, carmine-coloured collar patches, the right-hand patch displaying the regimental emblem (Wolfsengel), up to the SA rank of SA-Obersturmbannführer, the left-hand patch the wearer's SA rank (see below), and two SA shoulder-straps, one to each shoulder (an unusual pre-war feature for SA uniforms) (see Figs. 100 to 108). Piping to the tunic collar was of carmine and white twisted cording. The Luftwaffe version of the national emblem was worn over the right breast pocket on this Tunic. For parade and guard duties personnel wore the special pattern gorget (Ringkragen) (see Fig. 109).

Tuchrock and Fliegerbluse

The Luftwaffe blue-grey Tuchrock and Fliegerbluse were worn as field service dress and when on manoeuvres. It is presumed that normal Luftwaffe insignia of rank (shoulder-straps and collar patches, collar and cuff rank braiding) were worn together with the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem. What is known for certain is that the silver on light brown cuff-title 'Feldherrnhalle' was worn on the Luftwaffe tunic on the left forearm.

All other items of clothing, head-dress, footwear and personal equipment, were of the standard pattern of the particular service, SA or Luftwaffe, according to the type of uniform worn and the rank of the wearer. The one exception to this was the steel helmet. When worn with the SA-Dienstrock the helmet was of the same pattern as used by the German armed forces but was brown in colour. When worn with the Luftwaffe uniforms the steel helmet was blue-grey in colour. Both colours of helmet had the special helmet insignia, the Luftwaffe eagle and swastika on the left side and the silver and carmine 'Feldherrnhalle' monument within a shield on the right side (Figs. 111 and 112). (The use of a steel helmet by members of the Sturmabteilung was fairly uncommon. Those SA units that



Selected insignia of rank as worn by certain members of the SA-Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle'

100, 102 Collar patches, collar cording and shoulder-strap for the rank of SA-Standartenführer

103, 105 Collar patches, collar cording and shoulder-strap for the Feldherrnhalle rank of SA-Sturmführer

106, 108 Collar patches, collar cording and shoulder-strap for the Feldherrnhalle rank of SA-Oberscharführer

Below: The band of the SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle' led by their Corps of Drums, marching down Unter den Linden from the Wilhelmplatz, January 1938.

were permitted to wear this form of protective head-dress were, in addition to the SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle', the troops of the various SA Stabskirchen (disbanded after 30 June 1934) and the Feldjägerkorps (incorporated into the Reich Protection Police on 1 April 1935).)

In October 1938 at the time of the Sudetenland crisis the Regiment was alerted in preparation for the attack, but the occupation was over so quickly that their participation was not needed. Instead they carried out a demonstration air drop at Freudenthal and then stood down. It was from this time on that the personnel of the Regiment were referred to by their Luftwaffe ranks.

At the outbreak of the Second World War in September 1939 the men of the Standarte were transferred to the Luftwaffe's Air Landing Assault Battalion, the newly raised Fallschirmjäger-Regiment 2, and into the Infanterie-Bataillon 'Feldherrnhalle', part of Infantry Regiment 271 of the German Army.

Pre-war SA Ranks

SA-Standarte

SA-Standartenführer*
SA-Obersturmbannführer

SA-Sturmabführer
SA-Sturmhauptführer

SA-Obersturmführer

SA-Sturmführer

SA-Obertruppführer

SA-Truppführer

SA-Oberscharführer

SA-Scharführer

SA-Rottenführer

SA-Sturmann**

SA-Mann***

Equivalent
Luftwaffe rank

Oberst

Oberstleutnant

Major

Hauptmann

Oberleutnant

Leutnant

Oberfeldwebel

Feldwebel

Unterfeldwebel

Unteroffizier

Obergefreiter

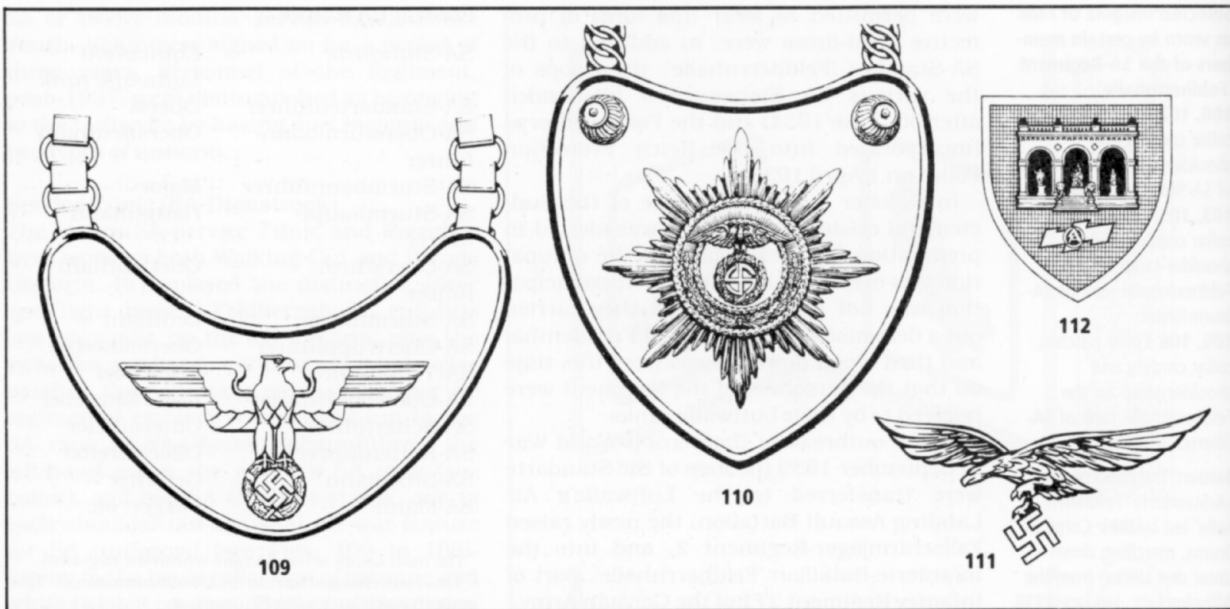
Gefreiter

Flieger, etc.

*The most senior active SA rank within the Regiment.

This rank changed later to SA-Obersturmann. *This rank changed later to SA-Sturmann.





109 The pattern of Gorget worn by all members of the SA-Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle', other than standard-bearers and colour-bearers. This kidney-shaped stamped metal plate had a raised rim. It had a matt-aluminium painted finish with a gilt-plated edging. The large central one-piece design of an eagle and swastika was finished in gilt. The neck chain was

formed from a series of nickel-plated flat metal links and retainers

110 The pattern of Gorget worn by standard-bearers and colour-bearers of the Sturmabteilung, including the SA-Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle'. This 'Brustschild' (lit. 'breast shield') was produced from polished nickel-plated metal having a matt-gilt central star

burst design overlaid with a matt-silver plaited disc displaying an eagle and mobile swastika. The two 'corner' bosses were also gilt-plated. The neck chain was made up of interlocking circles of nickel-plated brass links

111, 112 The insignia worn on the steel helmets of Luftwaffe troops of the SA-Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle'. The eagle and

swastika (Fig. 111) worn on the left side of the helmet faced forwards and was therefore facing in the opposite direction to that normally used for the national emblem. It was in silver-grey with black detailing for all ranks. The shield worn on the right side (Fig. 112) showed a representation of the Ehrenmal Feldherrnhalle in Munich. The emblem, the

SA runic sign (Wolfsangel) and the border to the shield were in silver, the shield itself in carmine. These two emblems were worn on both the brown steel helmet worn with the SA Service Dress uniform and the blue-grey helmet with the Service Dress uniform



Left: Formation cuff-title for SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle'.



Left: A variant in BeVo weave of the formation cuff-title for SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle'.

Right: A member of the élite SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle'. Note the left-hand collar patch insignia, the duty gorget and the unit formation cuff-title worn on the left forearm.



Formation Cuff-Title

As part of the duel insignia worn by members of the SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle' both on their brown Sturmabteilung uniforms and the blue-grey Luftwaffe uniforms (see page 46), personnel of the Regiment wore the SA cuff-title 'Feldherrnhalle'. Unlike the cuff-titles worn within the Luftwaffe, which had their inscriptions worked on to the cloth of the band, the Feldherrnhalle cuff-titles were manufactured as an integral piece, with the title, edging and indeed the cloth band itself being machine-woven as a complete item. To my knowledge there are four versions of the same SA title.

1. A light brown band into which was woven in silver-aluminium threads the name *Feldherrnhalle*, the lettering formed in the German script known as 'Sütterlin'. Both the upper and lower edges to this title had a strip of silver-aluminium threads, 0.3cm thick, woven into the band. It is assumed that this quality of title was worn by officers of the Regiment.

2. An identical band in colour, size, quality and style of lettering, but with the 0.3cm-thick upper and lower edging, produced from matt-grey cotton threads. It is assumed that this quality of title was worn by NCOs and other ranks.

3. A variant of the officers' quality cuff-title had the 'Sütterlin' inscription hand-embroidered in silver-aluminium threads on to a 'blank' length of cuff-title cloth.

4. A third distinct pattern of this cuff-title, an example of which is in the author's collection, is one where the edging and German script lettering has been machine-woven in white cotton threads, in the same quality as is found on late-pattern BeVo weave SS cuff-titles, of the type referred to among the collecting fraternity as having a 'pepper and salt' finish. For this reason it is safe to assume that this SA cuff-title was produced after 1940.

All four cuff-titles were 3cm in width with edging 0.3cm wide, and were worn on the left cuff of the Service Dress Tunic, both in the SA and the Luftwaffe.

Ringkragen

The duty gorget worn by personnel of the Luftwaffe/SA-Feldherrnhalle formation was half-moon shaped, of matt silver-coloured metal. Its raised outer rim and the central design of an eagle and swastika mounted on the gorget plate by three metal prongs were in polished gilt finish. The neck chain consisted of plain nickel-plated (later



ASS-
INGEN

PFALZ

RHEIN-RUHR-
SAAR-EUPEN-
NALMEDY

SCHL
HO

N-S-D-A-P

AM 30. NOV. 1938 FIELEN VOR DER FELDHERREN-
HALLE SOWIE IM HOF DES KRIEGSMINISTE-
RIUMS FOLGENDE MÄNNER IM TIEFEN
GLAUBEN AN DIE WIEDERAUFERSTEHUNG
IHRES VOLKES: F. AULFARTH, A. BAURIEDL,
TH. CASSELLA, A. W. EHRICH, M. FAUST, A.
HECHENBERGER, O. KÖRNER, K. KUHN,
K. LA FORCE, K. NEUBAUER, CL. PADETH,
AD. FORTEN, J. RICKMERS, ME. SCHEUBE,
NER- RICHTER, L. STRANSKY, W. WOLF

VON DER
LANDESPOLIZEI
RUDOLF SCHRAIT
FRIEDRICH FINK
NIKOL. HOLLWEG
MAX SCHOBERTH



Left: The Munich Mannmal was a large bronze monument bearing the names of sixteen National Socialists killed in front of the Feldherrnhalle during the abortive putsch of 9 November 1923.

Erected on the side of the Feldherrnhalle and guarded by SS and SA troops, it was compulsory for passers-by to salute the bronze monument. The Mannmal, but not the historic Feldherrnhalle, was destroyed after the war in accordance with the Directive of 13 May 1946, issued by the Allied Control Council for Germany. This directive ordered the destruction of all military and National Socialist memorials and military museums 'tending to preserve and keep alive the German military tradition, to revive militarism or to commemorate the National Socialist Party or of such a nature as to glorify war'.

Right: Oberst von Scheele, the commander of the first detachment of German volunteers to serve in Spain.

Far right: Generalfeldmarschall Hugo Sperrle, the first commander of the Legion Condor, 1936-7.

painted) sheet metal, slightly flattened tubular oblong links connected by metal alloy rings. These were similar to the links of the neck chain used on the gorget worn by standard-bearers of the Luftwaffe. The gorget plate was 17cm wide and 10.5cm high. The reverse was covered with a brown cloth backing and on the back of the gorget was a central tang with which to clip the gorget to the wearer's tunic plus a shorter tang for attachment of the loose end of the neck chain.

The Legion Condor

On 31 July 1936 the first detachment of 85 German air and ground crew volunteers, travelling in *mufti* as a party of tourists, left Hamburg on board the liner *Usamoro* bound for Cadiz. This was the first party of many such 'volunteers' to travel from Germany to Spain to support General Franco in his war against the Spanish Republican Government. This initial aid for the Spanish Nationalists in what Hitler saw as Franco's 'fight against Bolshevism', took the form of Heinkel He 51 B-1 fighters and Junkers Ju 52 transport aircraft complete with their air crews and support staff.

In August 1936 the small air group operating in Spain was reinforced by fighter

aircraft and in the following month a further flight of fighters, a flight of reconnaissance aircraft, a heavy battery of anti-aircraft guns and two tank companies crewed by German Army panzer troops were dispatched to Franco from Germany via Portugal. The pocket battleship *Deutschland* appeared off Ceuta while the two U-Boats U33 and U34 had been on station, patrolling in Spanish waters since the outbreak of the Civil War. Also in September, Oberstleutnant Walter Warlimont, an Army general staff officer from the OKH, was appointed Plenipotentiary Delegate of the Wehrmacht in Spain.

By November 1936 it had become clear that the war in Spain was going to last far longer than originally thought and consequently the German authorities began to increase their economic and military commitment to Franco. Hermann Göring, as Commander-in-Chief of the German Air Force, was anxious to advertise the power of his Luftwaffe and to test its new aircraft in battle. Because the German Army was reluctant to commit a substantial number of regular troops, German participation in the Spanish *Bürgerkrieg* became primarily a Luftwaffe affair.

Officially known as the Legion Condor and occasionally referred to as the 'German Volunteer Corps', and under the aegis of the





Left: Generalmajor Sperrle photographed during a visit to the Luftwaffe volunteers in Spain. On his peaked cap he is wearing the Spanish rank insignia for a general, above an early version of the Luftwaffe national emblem, something of an irregular combination.



Far left: General der Flieger Hellmuth Volkmann, the second commander of the Legion, November 1937 to November 1938.



Left: Generalmajor Wolfram Freiherrn von Richthofen, the last commander of the Legion, November 1938 to May 1939.

Luftwaffe, German volunteers in large numbers began arriving in Spain in November 1936. The first contingent of 370 volunteer pilots travelling in *mufti* sailed for Spain ostensibly on a *Kraft durch Freude* ('Strength through Joy') cruise under the code-name 'Union'. They were quickly followed by more personnel. Altogether some 6,500 men were landed at Cadiz and transported to Seville, where they furnished the nucleus of the Legion Condor.

Warlimont returned to Germany and Generalmajor Hugo Sperrle was appointed by Göring on 6 November 1936 to command the Legion which, at the outset, comprised in addition to those German forces already in Spain, the following:

One bomber group with three squadrons of Ju 52s.

One fighter group with three squadrons of He 51s.

One reconnaissance squadron with twelve He 70 aircraft.

Four batteries of 88mm anti-aircraft guns.

Two batteries of light Flak.

One Air Signals unit with a wireless, a telephone and a communications company, and an Air Signals security company.

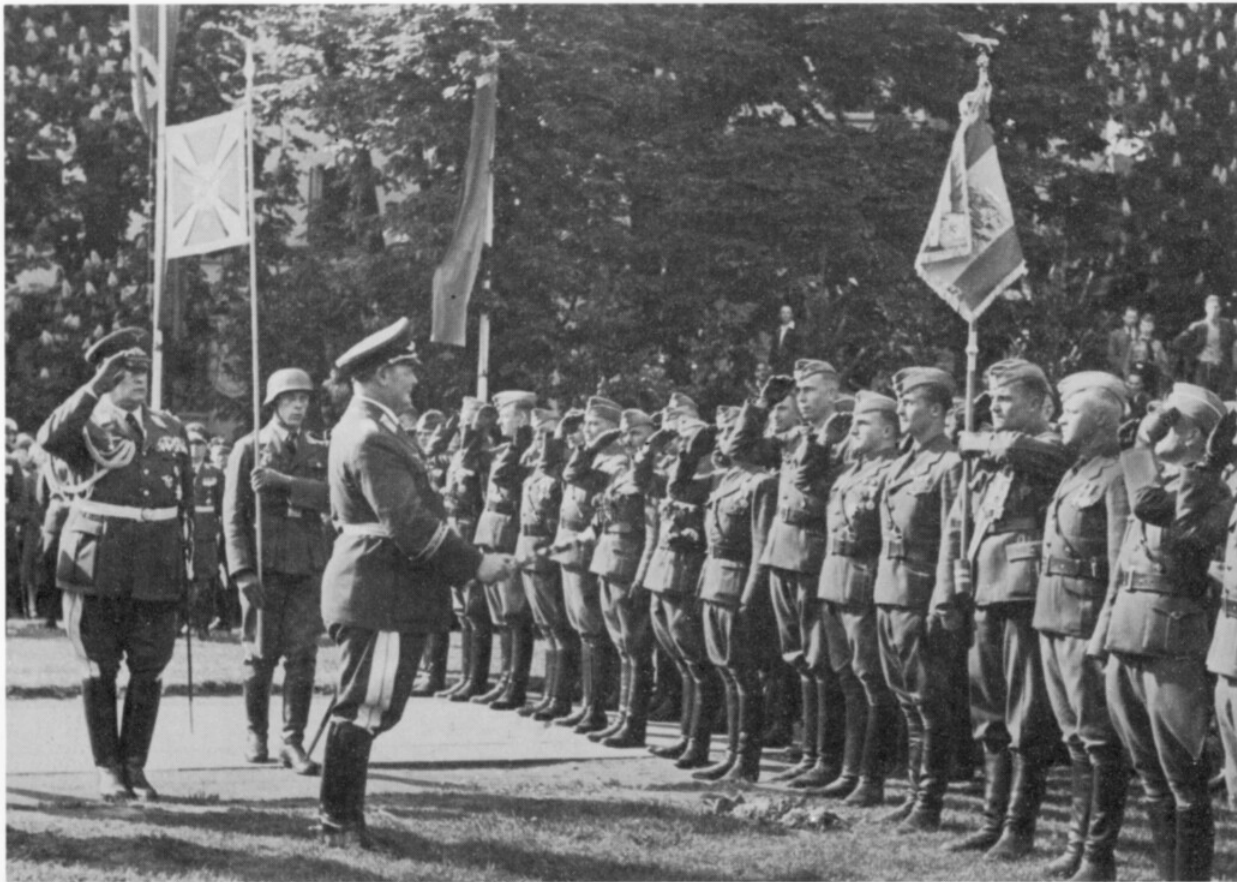
One Air Park with machine-shops, and a leadership staff.

In December 1936 and January 1937 the Legion Condor was further reinforced with Luftwaffe personnel, a number of specialist Army units and additional 'volunteers', but its total strength never exceeded some 20,000 men.

By the summer of 1937 service in Spain was already showing valuable results in the operational training of Luftwaffe flying personnel, with the result that the volunteer system was abolished and replaced by the regular posting of promising young officers on a six-to-ten-month rotating basis. 'Veterans' of the Spanish fighting were returned to Germany to become instructors attached to Luftwaffe training bases. In order that other senior Luftwaffe officers could profit by the experience, Göring rotated the command of the Legion at yearly

Below: Troops of the Legion march to the quay-side at Vigo in readiness for their departure by sea to Hamburg.





Above: Hermann Göring salutes the Honour Standard of the Legion Condor at the parade held in Hamburg to mark the return from Spain of the German volunteers. General der Flieger Sperrle is seen saluting on the far left. Possibly due to an injury the officer second from the right is saluting with his left hand.



Left: Von Richthofen, centre, salutes Göring at the reception for the troops of the Legion Condor held at Hamburg, their port of entry on their return to Germany.

intervals. Sperrle, promoted within a year to Generalleutnant and then to General der Flieger, returned to Germany at the beginning of November 1937 to take command of Luftflotte 3 based at Munich. His successor, Generalleutnant Hellmuth Volkmann, held

the command from 1 November 1937 until 1 November 1938. Volkmann likewise won promotion to General der Flieger and on his return to Germany was appointed Commandant of the Luftkreigsakademie in Berlin. The last commander of the Legion, General-

Right: The Colours of the Legion are paraded through the Brandenburg Gate leading the victory parade held in the capital on 6 June 1939.





Above: Officers of the Legion march past their Führer during the victory parade held in Berlin.



Left: Hitler greeting Luftwaffe and naval officers of the Legion at a special reception held after the victory parade in the Marble Hall of the new Reichskanzlei. Here Hitler presented the selected volunteers with the newly instituted Spanish Cross in Gold.



Above far right: The full-length leather coat much favoured by Luftwaffe officers, seen here being worn by von Richthofen, Commander of the Legion Condor.

major Wolfram Freiherr von Richthofen, had served as Chief of Staff to both Sperrle and Volkmann. He took over the command on 1 November 1938 and retained it throughout the remaining months of the war. To him fell the privilege of leading the Legion Condor on its triumphant return to Germany. After the victory parade held in Madrid on 19 May 1939 and the final farewell parade for the Legion at Leon on 23 May, troops of the Legion Condor, after handing over their arms and equipment to the Spanish Government, embarked on six 'Strength Through Joy' ships for Germany.

On 31 May 1939 the men of the Legion landed at Hamburg where they received an official welcome from Generalfeldmarshall Göring. He announced that the Führer had instituted a new decoration, the *Spanienkreuz* (Spanish Cross), in four classes of bronze, silver, gold and gold with brilliants.



All volunteers from the Civil War were to receive one of the four classes. It was further announced that the Legion Condor was to be officially dissolved within a few days and that in proud memory of the Legion the name 'Condor' had been bestowed by Hitler on a Luftwaffe squadron, an anti-aircraft artillery regiment and a signals battalion (see page 192).

A few days after their arrival in Hamburg the troops of the Legion proceeded to Döberitz, the military centre near Berlin. Here on 4 June they were visited by Grand Admiral Raeder, Commander-in-Chief of the German Navy. Raeder distributed decorations to the naval contingent and Göring presented decorations to his Air Force members of the Legion.

On 6 June 1939 the Legion Condor undertook its last public appearance. At a special military parade in Berlin more than 14,000

troops from the Legion, which included 3,000 sailors and 1,000 men from the Army, marched past Hitler in review order. The Legion was led by Generalmajor von Richthofen and the three previous commanders, Sperrle, Volkmann and Warlimont. The people of Berlin gave them a reception worthy of a victorious army.

Uniforms

To the best of my knowledge, if there ever was a published set of dress regulations for the German troops participating in the Spanish Civil War they have not yet come to light. Obviously some form of instruction must have been laid down as to what was to be worn by Luftwaffe personnel serving in Spain, and as all the original volunteers left Germany wearing civilian clothing it is safe to assume that they were kitted-out when they arrived in Spain. As the 'German Volunteer Corps' did not exist as far as the outside world was concerned, the men of the Legion wore uniforms that were very similar to those worn by the Spanish military of the period. I have yet to establish whether these khaki uniforms were taken with the troops when they left Germany or whether they were supplied by the Spanish once the Germans had arrived in Spain. Details regarding the type, size and colouring of the Spanish rank insignia used throughout the Legion are well documented and are given on page 59. Information about the style and type of uniforms actually worn has had to be gleaned from the careful study of contemporary photographs. My findings are given below.

Service Tunic

The single-breasted, four pocket tunic, made from khaki-brown serge and worn open at the neck with khaki shirt and black tie was the same for all ranks of the Legion. Small details such as the shape of the pocket flaps, and pleats on the pockets, the use, or not, of cloth shoulder-straps varied and was not, it seems, governed by the wearer's rank. Buttons worn down the tunic front and to each pocket flap were of dark composition, probably of black horn or vegetable compound.

Officers of the Legion wore the Service Tunic with matching cloth breeches and black leather riding boots, whereas the rank and file members wore trousers tucked into black leather marching boots. Officers also wore a brown leather waist-belt, assumed to be 6cm wide, with matching supporting cross-strap worn across the right shoulder.

The buckle was of the two-pronged variety as worn by Luftwaffe officers. The waist-belt worn by Legion personnel below officer rank was in black leather and had a plain – without design – box buckle. For parade purposes (as can be seen in the accompanying photographs) and for field use the waist-belt was worn with leather 'Y' straps and rifle ammunition leather pouches. Shirt-sleeve order was worn both in the field and when on duty if the weather were particularly hot. Officers could also wear their blue-grey leather greatcoat when in the field.

Spanish rank insignia worn above the left breast pocket of the tunic and on the head-dress is explained and illustrated in full on page 61. Legion air crew members wore the appropriate Spanish air crew badges above the right breast pocket of the tunic.

Head-dress within the Legion in the main consisted of the khaki-brown fore and aft cap, worn by officers and NCOs alike, with silver-aluminium piping for officers and badges of rank appropriate to the wearer. The Model 1935 German steel helmet was occasionally worn during ground action. No helmet insignia was displayed and it is probable that the colour of the helmet was the Luftwaffe blue-grey. Steel helmets were not worn for parades.

Ranks, 1936–9

All German volunteers up to the rank of Oberstleutnant serving in the Legion Condor wore Spanish rank insignia one grade higher than their German Air Force ranks.

Legion Condor

Generalleutnant
Generalmajor
Oberst
Oberstleutnant
Major
Hauptmann
Oberleutnant
Leutnant
Unteroffizier mit
Portepe (Feldwebel,
Oberfeldwebel,
Stabsfeldwebel,
Wachtmeister, Ober-
wachtmeister,
Stabswachtmeister)
Unteroffizier
Legionär

Equivalent Spanish Rank

General de Division
General de Brigade
Coronel
Coronel
Teniente Coronel
Comandante
Capitan
Teniente
Alferez

Sargento
Cabo



113

113 A hand-embroidered example of the Spanish pilots' wings worn by pilots of the German Legion Condor. This particular example is 8cm broad and 2.6cm high. It has a gold-bullion crown and a four-bladed propeller, silver-bullion 'wings', and a black silk Spanish eagle all worked on to a backing of black cloth

Rank Insignia

As part of the effort made to disguise German volunteer participation in the Spanish Civil War, members of the Luftwaffe serving in Spain wore Spanish-style uniforms with Spanish rank insignia. All German Luftwaffe volunteers up to the rank of Oberstleutnant carried a Spanish rank one grade higher than their German Air



Right: An evening parade for officers and NCOs of a fighter unit somewhere in Spain prior to their departure for Germany. The original caption to this photograph was: 'Shoulder to shoulder with the valiant Spanish nationalists and their Italian comrades fighting in Spain against Bolshevism for the freedom of the Spanish nationalists are the volunteers of the German Legion Condor'.



Left: Officers of the Legion Condor. The two eight-pointed stars for the rank of major (teniente coronel) are clearly shown worn above the right breast pocket and on the front portion of the flight cap by the officer on the right of the photograph.

Force rank (see page 58) for a list of the Legion Condor ranks).

The Spanish insignia for wear by the Luftwaffe rank of Generalleutnant was a single four-pointed gold star on crossed gold sword and baton. This was worn both on the curtain at the front of the Legion Flight Cap (Fig. 114) and on the cuff of the tunic (Fig. 123). The Flight Cap was piped in gold. The Spanish insignia for a Luftwaffe Generalmajor serving with the Legion Condor was a single four-pointed silver star on crossed silver sword and baton worn both on the curtain at the front of the Legion Flight Cap (Fig. 114) and the tunic cuff (Fig. 123). The Cap was piped gold around the curtain.

An Oberst and an Oberstleutnant serving in the Legion both wore the same pattern of Spanish rank insignia. This consisted of three eight-pointed stars in gold, 3.4cm in size, on a backing cloth in the colour of the wearer's arm-of-service, which extended 0.2cm around the edge of each star. When worn on the front of the Flight Cap, one star was positioned above the gold-piped curtain of the cap and the two lower, remaining stars on the curtain itself (Fig. 115). These three gold stars were worn horizontally above the left breast pocket of the Service Tunic (Fig. 124).

A Luftwaffe Major serving with the Legion wore two 3.4cm-high eight-pointed gold

stars on the gold-piped curtain at the front of the Flight Cap, both with a 0.2cm-wide backing cloth in the wearer's arm-of-service colour (Fig. 116). A further two, eight-pointed, gold stars were worn just above the upper edge of the left breast pocket of the tunic (Fig. 125). The rank of Hautmann was distinguished by a single 3.4cm high, eight-pointed gold star on a coloured backing 0.2cm wide, worn in the centre and on the front of the silver piped curtain to the Flight Cap (Fig. 117). The same rank insignia was worn in the centre of the upper edge of the left breast pocket on the Service Tunic (Fig. 126).

The Luftwaffe rank of Oberleutnant carried Spanish insignia that consisted of three, 2.8cm-wide, six-pointed silver stars on a 0.2cm-wide backing in the wearer's arm-of-service colour and worn on the front of the Legion Flight Cap, one star above the silver piped curtain, the remaining two stars below the curtain (Fig. 118). A further three six-pointed silver stars were worn horizontally along the upper edge of the left breast pocket of the Service Tunic (Fig. 127). All had separate backing of coloured cloth. A Leutnant carried two 2.8cm high, six-pointed silver stars on an appropriately coloured backing, 0.2cm wide, worn on the lower front part of the silver piped curtain to the Flight Cap (Fig. 119). Two 2.8cm-high

Spanish Rank Insignia as worn by German Volunteers of the Legion Condor: Items 114 to 122 are head-dress insignia, as worn vertically on the front of the brown Flight Cap; items 123 to 131 are tunic insignia worn horizontally above the upper edge to the left breast pocket of the Service Tunic

114, 123 Generalleutnant (General de Division), in gold. Generalmajor (General de Brigade), in silver

115, 124 Oberst (Coronel), in gold. Oberstleutnant (Coronel), in gold

116, 125 Major (Teniente Coronel), in gold

117, 126 Hauptmann (Commandante), in gold

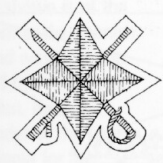
118, 127 Oberleutnant (Capitan), in silver

119, 128 Leutnant (Teniente), in silver

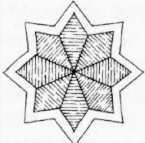
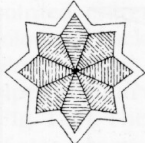
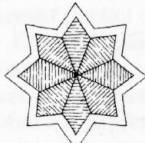
120, 129 Unteroffizier mit Portepee (Alferez), in silver

121, 130 Unteroffizier (Sargento), in gold

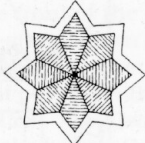
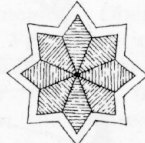
122, 131 Legionär (Cabo), in gold



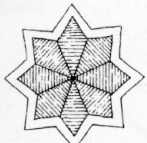
114



115



116



117



118



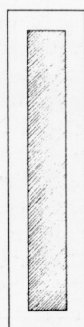
119



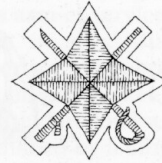
120



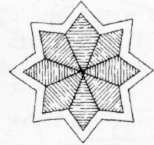
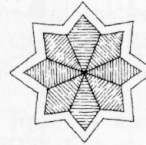
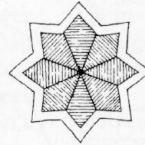
121



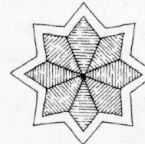
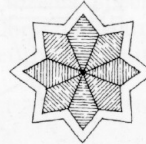
122



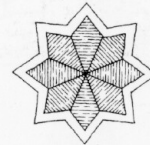
123



124



125



126

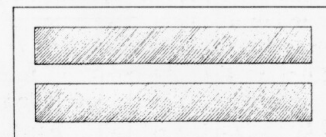


127

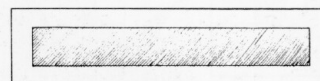


128

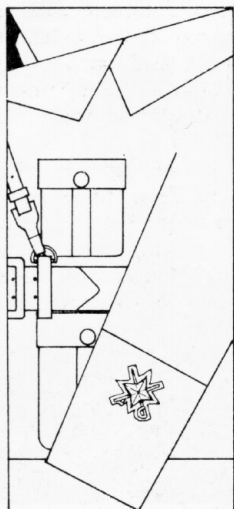
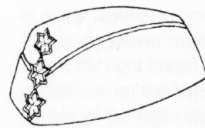
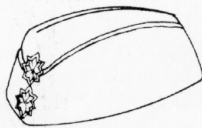
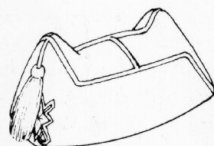
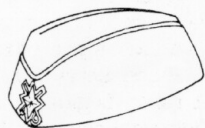
129



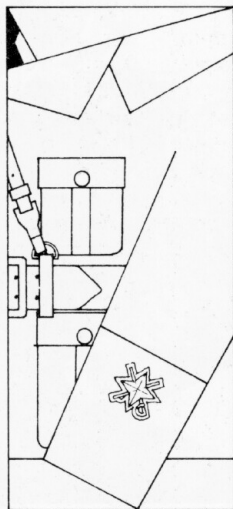
130



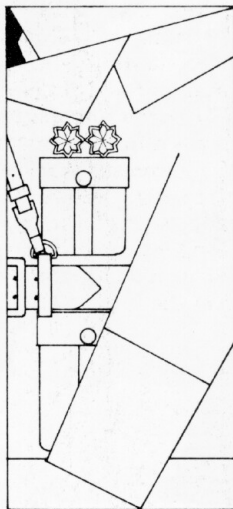
131



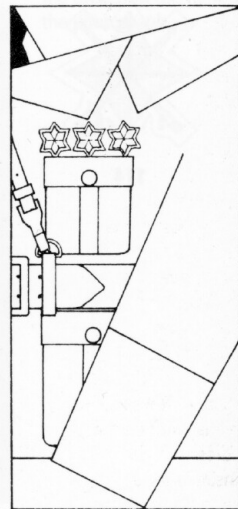
132



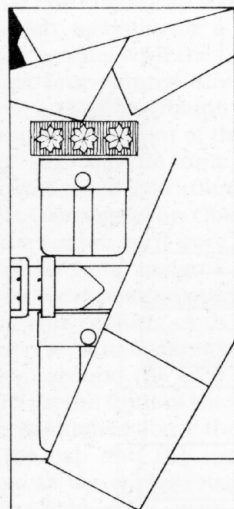
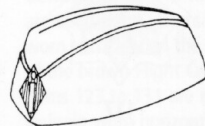
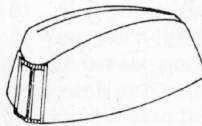
133



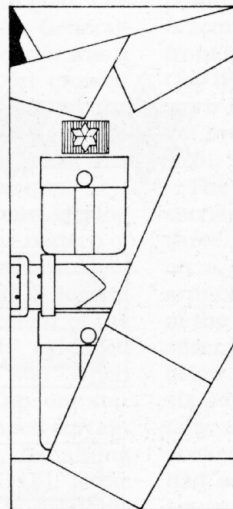
134



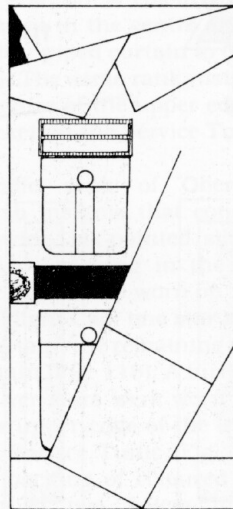
135



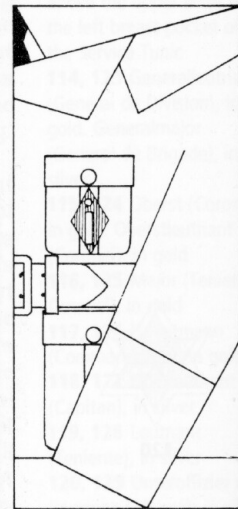
136



137



138



139

Rank Insignia as worn in the Legion Condor:

132 Spanish insignia as worn on head-dress and tunic by a Generalleutnant of the Luftwaffe

133 Insignia for a Luftwaffe Generalmajor. The cap shown is of the type worn in the Spanish Army and was the style favoured by Freiherr von Richthofen, the last commander of the Legion

134 Insignia for a Luftwaffe Major

135 insignia for a Luftwaffe Oberleutnant

136 Insignia for a Specialist, ranked as either an Oberst or an Oberstleutnant

137 Insignia for a Specialist, ranked as a Hauptmann. Note that no insignia is worn on the head-dress

138 Insignia for a Luftwaffe Unteroffizier

139 Insignia as worn by an Interpreter

six-pointed silver stars were also worn horizontally above the upper edge of the left breast pocket of the Tunic (Fig. 128).

Unteroffizier mit Portepee, that is Luftwaffe NCOs with the ranks of Stabsfeldwebel, Stabswachtmeister, Oberfeldwebel, Oberwachtmeister, Feldwebel or Wachtmeister, wore a single, 2.8cm-high, six-pointed silver star with a 0.2cm-wide coloured backing in the wearer's arm-of-service colour, set in the centre of the silver piped curtain on the front of the Flight Cap (Fig. 120). The same size, pattern and colour of star was worn in the centre on the upper edge of the left breast pocket on the Legion's Service Tunic (Fig. 129). A Luftwaffe Unteroffizier serving with the Legion Condor wore two 8cm-long by 1cm-deep gold-coloured bars vertically on the unpiped curtain of the Flight Cap at the front. Both bars were on a

backing cloth extending 0.5cm around and between the bars in the colour of the wearer's arm-of-service (Fig. 121). The same insignia, in size, shape and colour, was worn horizontally above the upper edge of the left breast pocket of the Service Tunic (Fig. 130). The lowest rank (Legionär) was distinguished by a single gold-coloured bar, 8cm long by 1cm deep, complete with the arm-of-service coloured cloth extending 0.5cm around the edge and worn on the unpiped Cap (Fig. 122) and on the Tunic in the same manner as described above (Fig. 131).

Other insignia was worn by specialists who were ranked as being in the range of ranks from Oberst to Feldwebel. All Legion Condor specialists ranking as Oberst, Oberstleutnant, Major, Hauptmann, Oberleutnant, Leutnant and all Unteroffizieren



Right: NCOs and other ranks of the Legion Condor parade in Spain before their departure for Germany.

mit Portepeee wore the same configuration of eight- or six-pointed gold or silver stars as worn by their opposite numbers serving as Luftwaffe officers. But they were distinguished from the Luftwaffe officers by wearing their Spanish rank stars above the upper edge of the left breast pocket of the Service Tunic, mounted on a rectangle or square of cloth in the colour of the wearer's arm-of-service. These backings were 3.8cm high and sufficiently wide to accommodate one, two or three stars. The gold eight-pointed stars were set on a coloured backing cloth, 4cm high and either 4cm wide for the single star, 8cm wide for the double stars and 12cm wide for the three stars (Fig. 136). They did not wear these stars on their brown Flight Cap, but the cap itself was piped, regardless of rank, around the upper edge of the curtain in silver-aluminium piping.

Those Germans acting as interpreters (*Dolmetscher*) were identified by wearing a cloth lozenge in the colour of the arm-of-service to which they were attached, bearing the silver-white emblem, 4cm high by 0.5cm wide, of an 'i', complete with the 'dot' above the vertical stroke. This badge was worn in the centre of the left breast pocket of the Service Tunic and on the front of the curtain to the unpiped brown Flight Cap (Fig. 139).

For further details regarding the wearing of rank insignia see table on page 62.

Air Ministry and Luftwaffe Salaried Civilians

Throughout pre-War Germany, civilians were employed on a salaried basis by the Air Ministry to act as door-keepers and lift attendants in buildings housing the following Luftwaffe establishments: the Air Ministry (*Reichsluftfahrtministerium*) situated in Berlin; the four pre-war Air Fleet Command Headquarters (*Luftflottenkommando*) located at Berlin, Brunswick, Munich and Vienna; the eleven Regional Air Command offices (*Luftgaukommandos*); the various offices of the Flying Corps (*Fliegerkorps*); and the offices of Luftwaffe Commanding Officers (*Luftwaffe Befehlshaber*) (the term 'door-keeper' has been used for convenience, but it should be noted that the German word *Pförtner* translates as 'door-man', 'porter', 'janitor', 'gate-keeper' and 'gatemanager'). These civilians wore a uniform as described below; the cap and jacket of which are illustrated on this page. The uniform was required to be worn when the civilian employee was on duty. It was not permitted to be worn during off-duty hours.

It consisted of a peaked cap, a jacket worn with insignia of grade and an armband, a blue shirt and black tie, long trousers matching the colour of the jacket and black leather shoes.

Head-dress

The Uniform Peaked Cap (Fig. 141) was worn by all grades of civilian employees. It was of blue-grey cloth with a 4.3cm-deep cap band in either mignonette-green^A or Bordeaux-red cloth. Piping on the cap was 0.2cm thick and was applied around the crown and along the top and bottom edge of the cap band. The colour of the piping matched that of the cap band. The cap cords were in black silk, held in position by white-metal cap-cord buttons and the peak was of

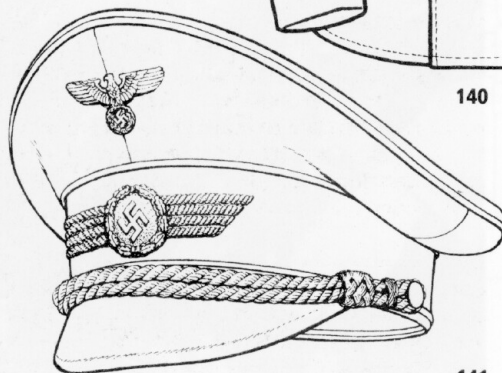
^A The mignonette is a small and delicately formed plant with a fragrant flower, the colour of which is greyish-green; therefore the use of 'mignonette-green' as facing colour on the jacket collar, cap band and trouser piping indicates a grey-green hue.

140 Uniform for doormen and lift operators at the RLM and other Luftwaffe buildings. Here shown for an assistant doorman

141 Uniform Peaked Cap for civilian personnel employed by the Luftwaffe as doormen and lift operators



140



141

black vulcanized fibre. The metal insignia worn on the cap was in pressed aluminium. In the centre of the cap band the full-size version of the civilian winged insignia was displayed. On the upper portion on the front of the cap was affixed the political form of the eagle and swastika emblem.

Jackets and Trousers

The open-necked jacket was of blue-grey cloth, double-breasted with two rows of three aluminium buttons. The distinctive feature of the jacket was the colour of the collar, which for those employees at the Air Ministry was in mignonette-green and for those working at the remaining offices the collar was in Bordeaux-red.

A simple system of indicating one of the three grades of function was displayed on the corners of the jacket collar. An assistant door-keeper (Hilfspförtner) or a lift operator (Fahrstuhlführer) wore the basic winged insignia for a civilian employee in the Luftwaffe (see Fig. 140). A door-keeper (Pförtner) wore the same emblem, but with the addition of a single white-metal rank star worn on its point directly below the centre of each emblem. A head door-keeper (Oberpförtner) had two such metal stars, one below and one directly above each winged insignia.

The trousers were in blue-grey cloth with side piping in either mignonette-green or Bordeaux-red matching the jacket collar.

Armbands

All three grades of door-keeper as well as lift attendants wore on the left upper arm a 10cm-wide cloth armband in either mignonette-green or Bordeaux-red, according to the wearer's work location. The basic armband for an assistant door-keeper and lift attendant was a cloth band in one of the two colours in the centre of which was a circular blue-grey cloth patch bearing a grey cotton embroidered eagle and swastika of the political pattern. Door-keepers wore a similar armband but with the addition of a single strip of flat aluminium braiding sewn along the lower edge of the band. The armband worn by head door-keepers was as previously described but with the addition of two stripes of flat aluminium braiding, one along the lower edge, the other along the upper edge.

Coats

For winter and cold weather, civilian personnel were issued with a wool-lined blue-grey cloth greatcoat of the same pattern as that issued to troops of the Luftwaffe. The

greatcoat displayed two rows of six white-metal buttons. Other than the armband of the type worn on the jacket, no insignia was worn on the greatcoat. A raincoat was also issued for wear during wet and inclement weather. The same system regarding the wearing of armbands and the lack of any other insignia applied to this garment.

Luftwaffe Forestry Service

The development, conservation and maintenance of forests and the game therein was the responsibility of the Office of the Forest Master (Reichsforstamt) which was under the control of Hermann Göring as Chief Forester and Hunting Master of the Reich. Responsibility for forestry throughout Germany lay with the State Forestry Service (Reichsforstamt) which had four departments:

1. General Forestry Service (Gemeinde Forst Dienst).
2. Private Forestry Service (Privat Forst Dienst).
3. Army Forestry Service (Heeres Forst Dienst).
4. Air Force Forestry Service (Luftwaffe Forst Dienst).

Personnel of the Air Force Forestry Service wore the pattern of uniform dress (Dienstkleidung – service clothing) worn by State Forestry Officials, but were distinguished by the use of black as their insignia colour and the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem. They also used forestry designations instead of Luftwaffe rank terms.

Head-dress

A variety was used including:

Uniform Peaked Cap (Schirmmütze).

This was grey-green in colour, with dark green piping to the crown and the top and bottom edge of the 4cm-deep dark green cloth cap band. Centered on the front of the cap band was the Luftwaffe oakleaf wreath surrounding the Reichskokade and flanked by stylized wings. Worn above this item, on the centre front of the cap, was the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem. The cap worn by men up to and including the rank of Unterförster had a black patent leather chin-strap and black chin-strap buttons with pressed white-metal cap insignia. Officials from Förster to Landforstmeister inclusive had aluminium cap cords, white-metal buttons and silver-embroidered cap insignia. Those with the rank of Oberlandforstmeister wore gold-coloured cap cords, buttons and embroidered insignia. This

pattern of cap was prescribed to be worn with Tunic B and was an optional item with Tunic A except when Tunic A was worn on forest duties.

Field Cap (*Feldmütze*). Similar in general shape to the *Schirmmütze*, but with a flexible, black leather peak and worn without chin-strap or chin cords. The cap was of grey-green cloth, with dark green piping and cap band. All insignia of the type previously described was embroidered. This style of cap was worn for all forest duties.

Winter Field Cap (*Baschlikmütze*). This was similar in shape to the *Luftwaffe Mountain Cap* (*Bergmütze*). It was grey-green with a cloth peak and had dark green piping around the crown. The curtains around the body of the cap were fastened at the front by two 16mm dark green buttons. The embroidered *Luftwaffe* national emblem and the *Reichskokade* on its own were worn on the front of this cap. This cap was worn when on forest duties during the winter months in place of the Hat or the Field Cap.

Hat (*Hut*). This distinctive form of head-dress was made of blocked, grey-green felt in the shape of a wide, curly-brimmed trilby hat. It had a 6cm-deep, dark green hatband as well as dark green petersham edging to the brim. The hat was set off by the wearing of a tuft or brush of animal hair or fur such as wild boar bristle, badger or chamois beard or the hair of the red deer, worn in the hatband on the left side behind the bow. On the upper part of the hat at the front above the hatband was positioned the *Luftwaffe* eagle and swastika. This embroidered insignia was in either silver or gold bullion, matching the colour of the wearer's collar patch insignia. This hat was supposed to have been worn only for forestry duties although photographic evidence shows it being used on ceremonial occasions.

Tunic

There were two principal patterns, referred to for the sake of convenience as 'Tunic A' and 'Tunic B'.

Tunic A, the Forest Service Tunic (*Waldrock*) was very similar to the *Luftwaffe Service Tunic* (*Tuchrock*) (see Fig. 523). It consisted of a grey-green, single-breasted, four pocket tunic worn open at the neck, buttoned by a single row of four 25mm green horn or plastic buttons down the front, the lowest one positioned at the waist-line. The skirt reached to within 20 to 25cm above the wearer's knees. The collar (not the lapels) was faced with dark green cloth. The two breast pockets and the two external side,

bellow pockets were pleated and had flaps, the latter secured by dark green horn or plastic buttons, 19mm in diameter. Under the left side pocket flap to the rear of the pocket was a small slit through which the frog of the forestry cutlass (when worn) could be attached to the body belt (worn under the tunic). Two 25mm-diameter green buttons were sewn in the centre of the small of the back on the waist-line. Dark green piping was applied down the (left) front edge of the tunic, around the edge of the lapels, on the edges of the pocket flaps, around the cuffs and down the back skirt slashes.

For normal wear the tunic was worn with a dark green shirt and green tie, but for special occasions a white shirt and dark green tie was worn.

For summer wear a tunic similar in all features to the *Waldrock* was produced in grey-green linen. Tunic A and the summer version were worn for forestry service and office duty.

Tunic B, the Association Tunic (*Gesellschaftsrock*) was very similar in cut, design and colour to Tunic A, but with the following differences. The collar was of dark green velvet into which was embroidered an oak-leaf design. In 1939 this oakleaf embroidery was done away with for reasons of economy and in its place the standard collar patches (see pages 67–8) appropriate to the wearer's rank, were worn instead. The edge of the collar was piped in aluminium cording (gold for the most senior rank). The turn-back cuffs were 16cm deep and two buttons were sewn into the waist-line at the centre of the rear of the tunic. All buttons were of white-metal, with a pebbled surface, and in gilt for the *Oberlandforstmeister* rank. Tunic B was only worn with a white shirt and dark green tie. Its use was restricted for wear as 'Reporting Dress', 'Parade Dress' and as 'Association Dress', that is for social occasions.

Forest Blouse (*Waldbluse*). This was a garment similar in cut to the *Luftwaffe Fliegerbluse* (see Fig. 525). Its material and the insignia worn upon it were the same as those described for Tunic A. It was only worn as Undress Forestry Service Dress (*Wald-dienstanzug*).

Summer Tunic (*Sommerrock*). This was cut in the same manner as the Summer Tunic worn by officers and officials of the *Luftwaffe* (see Fig. 527). It was made from unlined white gaberdine or white linen. The insignia worn on it was the same as that worn on Tunic A. Its use was restricted for *Luftwaffe* forestry officials of the rank of

Förster and above. A white shirt and black tie were also worn.

Evening Dress (Frackanzug). This was of grey-green material with a dark green velvet collar displaying oakleaf embroidery. The cut of the Evening Dress was like that of the Luftwaffe Formal Evening Full Dress Uniform (see page 234, Fig. 529). The buttons and national emblem were those as worn on Tunic A. This garment was worn with a stiff white, boiled shirt, winged collar and white bow tie.

Leather waist-belt and supporting cross-strap were of the same pattern as that used by officers in the pre-war Luftwaffe, except that the items used in the Luftwaffe Forestry Service, in green-coloured leather, were worn by all ranks from Förster upwards.

Aiguillettes that were required to be worn by Forestry officers and officials when in Parade Dress, Formal Evening Dress and Association Dress were of the same type and appropriate colour as those used in the Luftwaffe.

Gloves for general wear were of grey suede; in white kid leather – or white cotton – for ceremonial use.

Insignia

Insignia worn on the tunic consisted of collar patches and shoulder-straps, of the type as illustrated below according to the wearer's rank, plus the Luftwaffe national emblem worked on to a backing of dark green material and worn above the right breast pocket. This item was in grey cotton yarn for all ranks up to and including Unterförster, embroidered in silver-aluminium threads for all other officials

with the exception of the rank of Oberlandforstmeister who's insignia was in gold bullion threads.

The most senior forestry official's rank was comparable with that of a Generalmajor of the Luftwaffe. This fact is reflected in the style of shoulder-strap cording used. Collar patches worn by all personnel within this branch of the forestry services were of black cloth when worn on Tunic A and the Great-coat, and of black velvet for wear on Tunic B. Officers' collar patches displayed various grouping of oakleaves together with single leaves, each configuration indicating the wearer's level of responsibility. All patches worn by officers were piped with twisted cording. Collar patches for Workers, the three lowest grades, were without piping and the oakleaves were of silver-aluminium metal. Shoulder-straps for officers of the rank of Landforstmeister down to Forst-assessor had a double underlay of bright silver-aluminium as a 'secondary colour' set on the black cloth underlay. All remaining shoulder-straps (Forstamtman to Forst-aufsehr) had just a single underlay of black cloth.

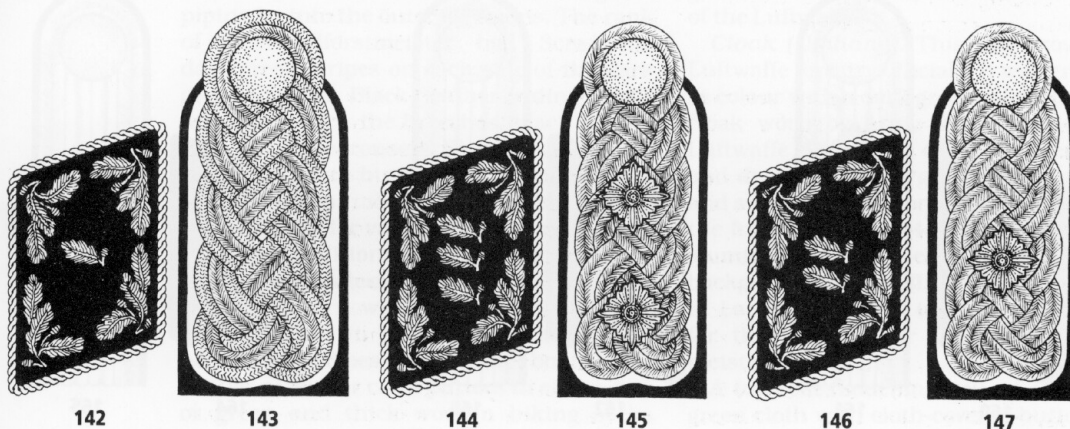
Officials of the rank of Oberlandforstmeister had black collar patches with gold embroidered oakleaves and gold twisted piping to the patches (Fig. 142). The shoulder-straps had two outer gold strands on each side of a strand of aluminium-green Russia braid. The straps had an underlay of gold on top of the black cloth. The buttons used were in gilt, pebble-finished metal. The ranks of Landforstmeister, Oberforstmeister and Forstmeister had collar patches (Figs. 144, 146 and 148) and shoulder-straps (Figs. 145, 147 and 149) of similar colouring

Luftwaffe Forestry
Service Insignia of Rank,
Collar Patches and
Shoulder-Straps:

142, 143 Oberlandforst-
meister

144, 145 Landforstmeister

146, 147 Oberforstmeister





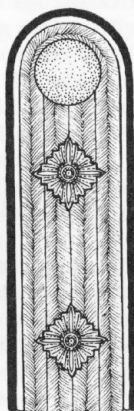
148



149



150



151



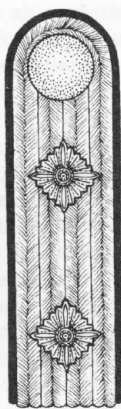
152



153



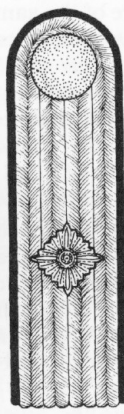
154



155



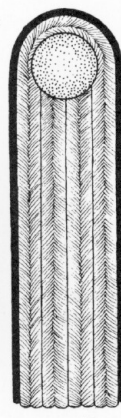
156



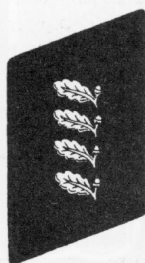
157



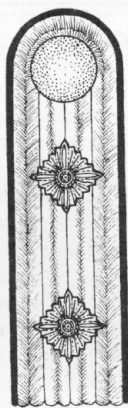
158



159



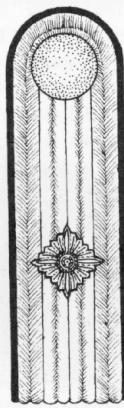
160



161



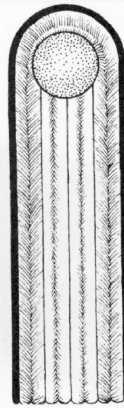
162



163



164



165

148, 149 Forstmeister
150, 151 Forstassessor
152, 153 Forstamtmann
154, 155 Oberförster
156, 157 Revierförster
158, 159 Förster
160, 161 Unterförster
162, 163 Hilfförster
164, 165 Forstaufseher

and construction. All the collar patches had silver-aluminium embroidery on black cloth with twisted silver-aluminium cording. The shoulder-straps all had aluminium-green plaited braiding, gilt-metal rank stars, silver inner underlay on a black cloth underlay, and used silver-white-metal buttons.

Personnel of Forstassessor rank wore shoulder-straps (Figs. 151) very similar to those worn by a Hauptmann in the Luftwaffe. Apart from this, though, the braiding used on the strap, the rank stars, the buttons and the double underlay, as well as the collar patches (Fig. 150), were of the same colouring as described for items 144 to 149 above. The ranks of Forstamtmann (Figs. 152 and 153), Oberförster (Figs. 154 and 155), Revierförster (Figs. 156 and 157) and Förster (Figs. 158 and 159) wore insignia very similar in appearance and colouring to those items previously described (Figs. 144 to 151). However, the difference between the shoulder-straps of these four ranks and the straps of the previous four ranks lay in the single underlay of black cloth.

The three most junior ranks of Unterförster (Figs. 160 and 161), Hilfförster (Figs. 162 and 163) and Forstaufseher (Figs. 164 and 165) had shoulder-straps constructed of an inner flat braiding of dark green silk with an outer, flat braiding of aluminium-green colour. Rank stars were in gilt-metal and buttons in white-metal. The underlay to the straps was in black cloth. The black cloth collar patches were without piping while the collar patch oakleaves were of aluminium.

Trousers and breeches

Trousers and riding breeches worn with Tunics A and B were of grey-green material matching that of the tunics, with dark green piping let into the outer leg seams. The rank of Oberlandforstmeister had 3cm-broad dark green stripes on each side of the dark green piping. Black leather riding boots were worn with the breeches, black leather shoes with the trousers. Ski-style trousers of grey-green cloth but without the dark green piping; shorts; mountaineering breeches – all were worn for various reasons and under various conditions. The latter were in mouse-grey material or in grey leather and were only worn with the Undress Forestry Service Dress in mountain areas. Brown heavy duty shoes or walking boots with leather gaiters or cloth puttees in either grey or green and thick woollen hiking socks were worn with the shorts or the mountaineering breeches.

Outer Garments

Over Jacket (*Überziehhoppe*). This was made from grey-green, water-repellent fabric of a design somewhat similar to the wind-proof jacket worn by army mountain troops. It was double breasted with two rows of three dark green leather-covered buttons 25mm in diameter. The coat reached to the wearer's knees. It had two large patch pockets on the sides of the skirt, both with pleats and pocket flaps, and a further two diagonally slanted pocket openings with pocket flaps, one on each side of the lower part of the chest. The back was plain with a short, 6cm-deep half-belt in two parts, buttoned by two green buttons at the waist-line. There was dark green piping around the collar, the half-belt at the back and along the edges of the pocket flaps. The edge of the collar was piped in cording as on Tunic B. This garment was used for hunting duties, especially in the winter or during wet weather.

Greatcoat (*Mantel*). This was made of the same cloth as Tunic A. Its design was similar to that used for the Luftwaffe Greatcoat (for reference see Fig. 530). It had two rows of six dark green buttons 25mm in diameter. The side pocket flaps and the collar were in dark green cloth. The turn-back cuffs were 18cm in depth. It had a rear vent in the skirt with a half-belt on the rear waist-line in two parts secured by a single 25mm dark green button. Both the upper edges of the turn-back cuffs and the two sections of the rear half-belt were piped dark green. As with the left side pocket of Tunic A, there was a small slit in the left side pocket to enable the Forestry cutlass to be worn. Greatcoats worn by those persons with the rank of Oberlandforstmeister had the lapels faced with dark green cloth in the same manner as generals of the Luftwaffe.

Cloak (*Umhang*). This was provided for Luftwaffe forestry officials. It was grey-green in colour with a dark green collar. Unlike the cloak worn by Army forestry officials the Luftwaffe cloak had a clasp (*Spanierschloss*) and displayed the large size Luftwaffe eagle and swastika badge on the left side facing to the front (see page 246). This was in silver-aluminium embroidery on a dark green background for all officials from Förster up to Landforstmeister inclusive, and in gold for the most senior rank, Oberlandforstmeister.

A top coat (*Lodenmantel*), of coarse grey-green cloth with cloth-covered buttons, and a wet weather coat were also available to officials with the rank of Förster and above.

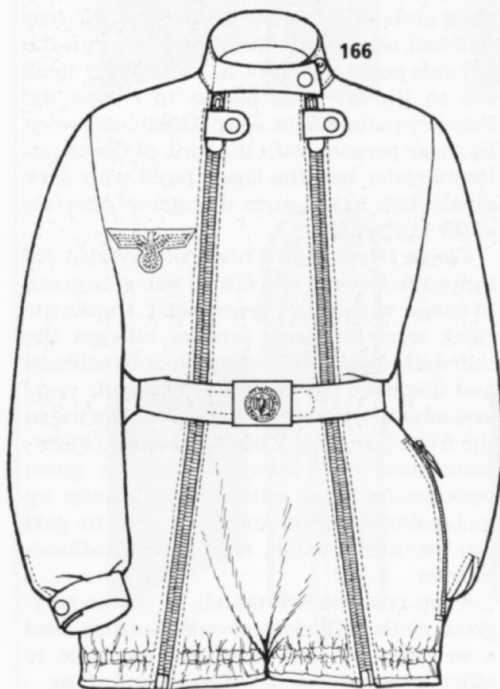
Army Paratroops

Paratroop Blouse

There were two patterns, and for convenience they are referred to here as First Model Jump Smock and Second Model Jump Smock.

First Model Jump Smock (*Fallschirmschützenbluse*) (Fig. 166). Manufactured from olive-green, water-repellent gabardine, this blouse was of the short-legged, step-in variety. It had the distinctive feature of two exposed, full-length, heavy-duty zips running down the length of the front of the blouse. These started at the collar on each side of the wearer's throat, the distance between the zips being about 5cm. The zips reached to the wearer's groin. When opened (unzipped) this central panel allowed the blouse to be rapidly removed. The leather tags used to secure or release the zips were themselves fastened when the zips had been done up by two short cloth tabs and press-stud fasteners on the upper part of the chest below the throat. The soft, shallow stand-up collar of an approximate height of 3cm was closed across the front of the throat by a cloth strap stitched on its right side and secured by a single male press-stud fastener on its left side into one of three female press-stud positions on the left side of the collar.

The short legs to the blouse had either drawstrings or elasticated ends. Side



openings were set into the seams on each side of the upper thighs, secured by zip-fasteners. These openings allowed access to the side pockets of the trousers or tunic. The sleeves had close-fitting cuffs with a press-stud fastener that could be engaged in one of three positions. The Army national emblem was stitched to the right breast of this blouse.

Second Model Jump Smock (*Fallschirmschützenbluse*) (Fig. 167). This was the model of blouse on which the British paratroop forces based the design of their original jump smock. The step-in blouse had a single central front opening from the neck to the crutch. The opening was secured by a fly-fronted concealed heavy-duty brass zipper, although early models were closed by means of buttons. This model too was made

Above: The first-model Army parachute blouse.

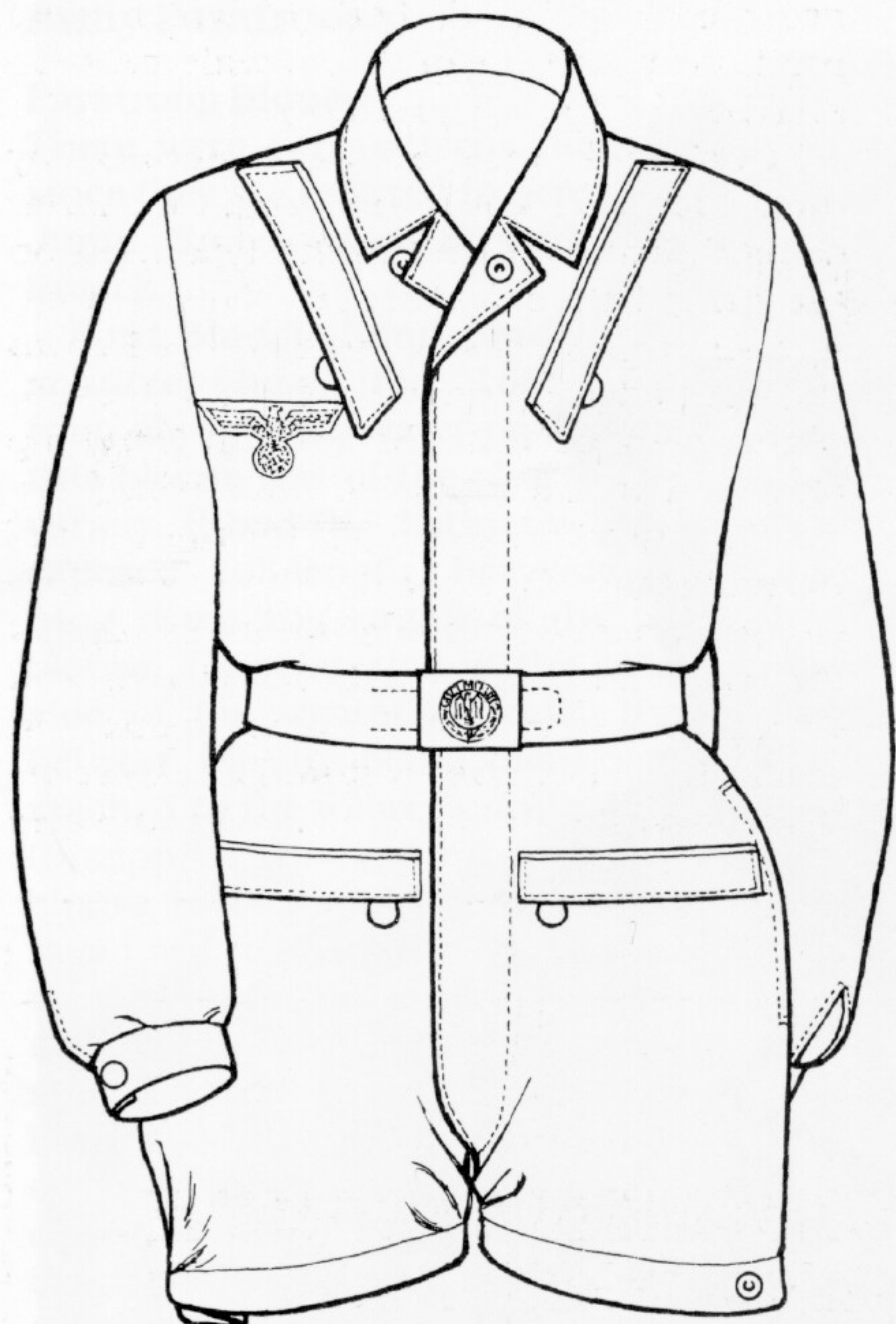
166 First-model parachute blouse



Right: The second-model Parachute blouse.

from olive-green, water-repellent gabardine. The stand and fall collar could be worn either open or closed at the neck. The legs to the blouse were longer than the previous model, reaching to approximately mid-thigh. As the legs were without drawstrings or elastication, there was a single press-stud positioned on the outer seam of each leg that

allowed for the ends of the legs to be gathered in and secured. The blouse had four pockets, two diagonal pocket openings on each side of the chest and two horizontal pocket openings on the front of each thigh. All the pockets were closed by metal zips, which in turn were concealed by a fly-fronted flap. As before, the Army national emblem



167

was stitched on the right upper breast. It was this model of jump smock that was adopted by the Luftwaffe, a subject dealt with in Volume 1940–5.

Paratroop Helmet

The Army developed a steel helmet to be worn by personnel of their Parachute Infantry Company (Fallschirm-Infanterie-Kompanie), later enlarged to battalion strength (Fallschirminfanterie-Bataillon). The helmet was a modified version of the prototype M35 steel helmet (see Fig. 168). The modification affected the brow visor, the neck and side rim and the leather chin-strap. The visor was cut away and the side and neck protective rim were shortened to a depth of approximately 2cm. The helmet lining was retained, but in place of the single black leather chin-strap, a double 'Y' pattern of leather harness was used. Anchored in four places, the front straps were fixed to the helmet interior at the temples, the rear straps at the back of the neck. Painted in field-grey, the helmet displayed the Army's steel helmet insignia, the Wehrmacht-pattern silver-grey eagle and swastika on black shield on the left side, with the national tricolour shield on the right.

Before the Army Parachute Battalion was



168

absorbed into the Luftwaffe, its personnel were issued with the pattern of paratroop helmet that had been developed by the Luftwaffe. This is described in Volume 2.

1940–5.

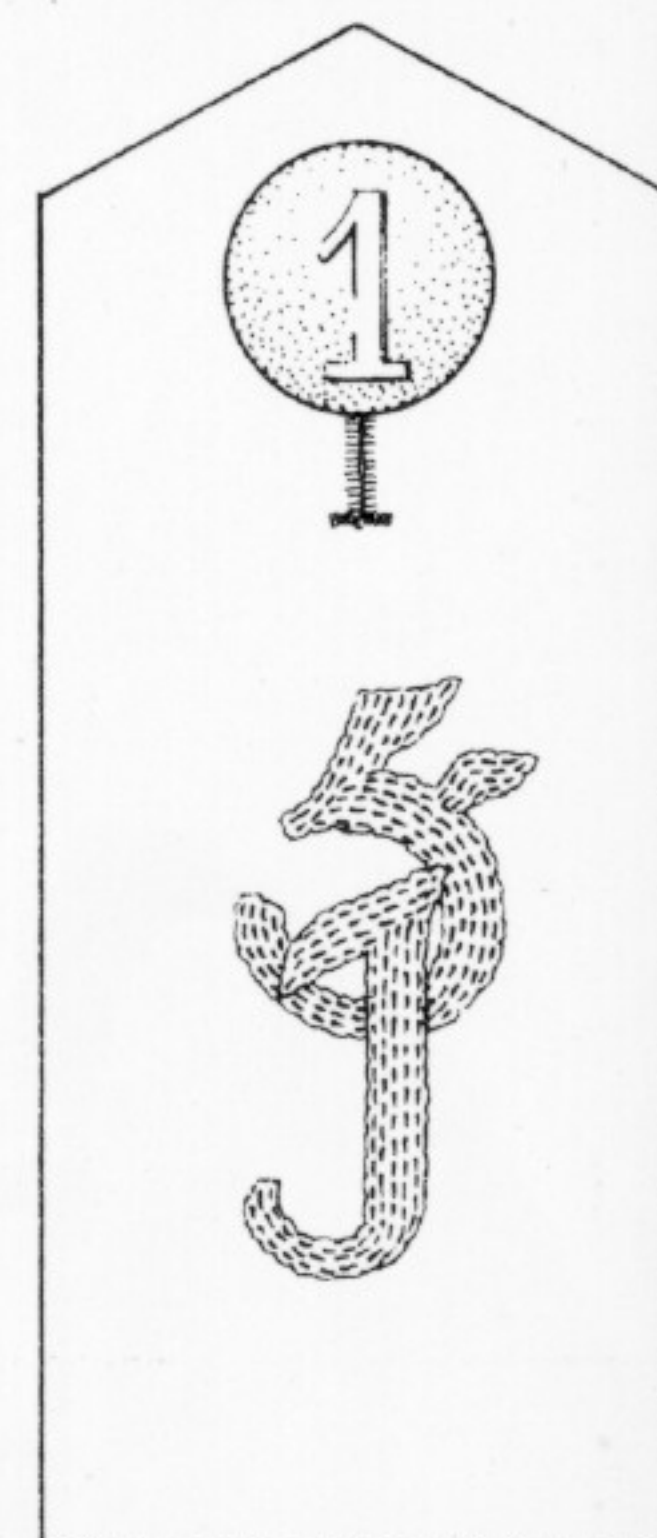
Rank Insignia

Prior to June 1938 only officers and NCOs wore rank insignia on the original (First Model) Army Paratroop blouse. Officers, regardless of individual rank, wore two 1cm-wide sleeve rings positioned on both forearms, 10cm from the lower edge of the cuff. NCOs wore a single sleeve ring on both forearms of the blouse, also 10cm from the lower edge of the cuff.

On 10 June 1938 a system of rank insignia that had been devised to be worn on the sleeves, cuffs and collars of the Army's Second Model Jump Blouse was introduced for use by personnel of the Army Parachute Infantry Battalion (Fallschirminfanterie-Bataillon).⁴

Officers wore a system of silver-grey braided sleeve rings displayed on both cuffs of the jump blouse in a manner similar to the sleeve rings worn on the tunics of officers of the Kriegsmarine. The upper edge of the topmost ring worn on both forearms of the jump blouse by each of the five officer ranks was positioned 21cm from the lower edge of the cuff. With the exception of the rank of Hauptmann (captain), each of the rings of braiding used was 1.5cm wide and each ring, regardless of its width, but with the obvious exception of the single sleeve ring for the rank of Leutnant (lieutenant) was set apart from the next ring by a gap 0.5cm wide. The rank of Hauptmann had the inclusion of a narrow band of braiding, 0.9cm wide, positioned between the other

167 Second-model parachute blouse
168 German Army parachute helmet, modified model 1935



169

169 Shoulder-strap and insignia for personnel of the German Army Parachute Infantry Battalion. The strap shown is the early pattern of army cloth strap. The chain-stitched insignia (Kurbelstickerei) represents the letters 'FI' (Fallschirm Infanterie). This appeared as white stitching (for those ranks below Unteroffizier) on a dark blue-green uniform cloth strap. The use of white metal and gilt metal should-strap insignia in the form of these conjoined letters applied to the other remaining ranks of this battalion in the normal manner

German Army 'Fallschirm-Infanterie-bataillon' Rank Insignia as worn on the Second-Model Parachute Jump Blouse:

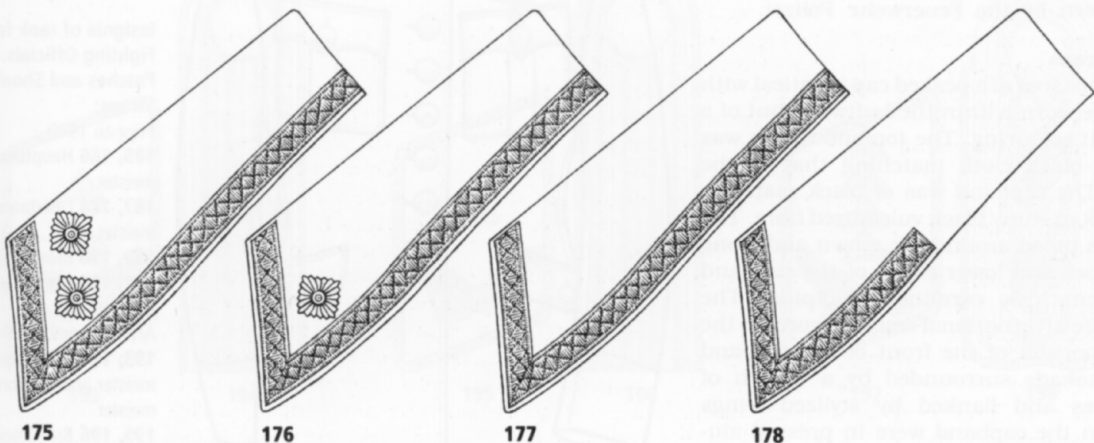
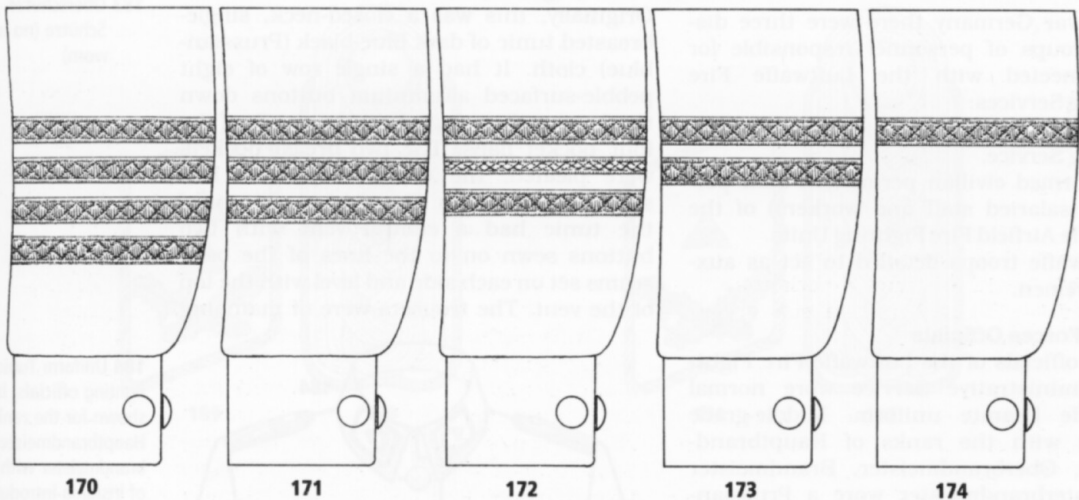
- 170 Oberstleutnant
- 171 Major
- 172 Hauptmann
- 173 Oberleutnant
- 174 Leutnant
- 175 Oberfeldwebel
- 176 Feldwebel
- 177 Unterfeldwebel
- 178 Unteroffizier

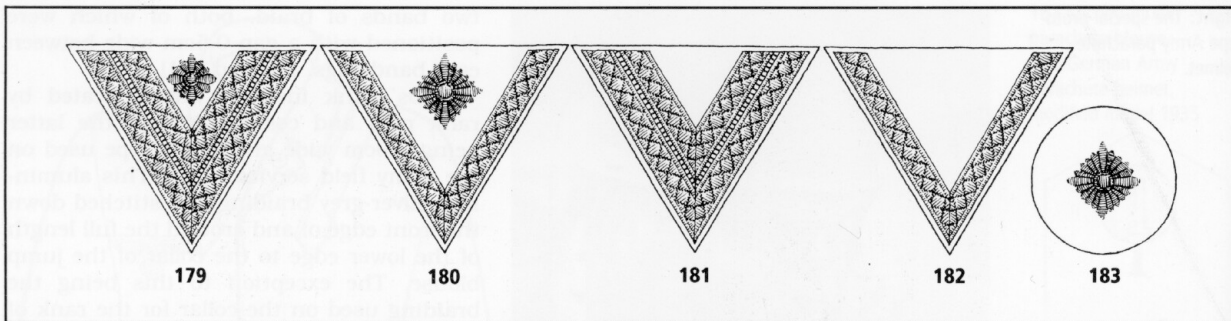
Right: The special prototype Army parachute helmet.



two bands of braid, both of which were positioned with a gap 0.5cm wide between each band (Figs. 170 and 174).

NCOs' rank insignia was indicated by rank pips and collar braiding, the latter being 0.9cm wide and of the type used on the Army field service tunic. This aluminium silver-grey braiding was stitched down the front edge of and around the full length of the lower edge of the collar of the jump blouse. The exception to this being the braiding used on the collar for the rank of Unteroffizier (Fig. 178) where braiding stopped short 8cm along the lower edge of the collar (Figs. 175 to 178). All the rank braiding used was of the Army pattern in aluminium silver-grey cotton. The rank pips were of white aluminium. Senior privates





and junior NCOs from Stabsgefreiter to Oberschütze were distinguished by rank chevrons and rank star (pip) (Figs. 179 to 183). These were worn on the upper left sleeve halfway between the shoulder seam and the elbow of the parachute blouse.

Luftwaffe Fire Fighting Services

In pre-war Germany there were three distinct groups of personnel responsible for or connected with the Luftwaffe Fire Fighting Services:

1. Luftwaffe armed forces officials of the Fire Fighting Service.
2. Uniformed civilian permanent staff personnel (salaried staff and workers) of the Luftwaffe Airfield Fire Fighting Units.
3. Luftwaffe troops detailed to act as auxiliary firemen.

Armed Forces Officials

Higher officials of the Luftwaffe Fire Fighting Administrative Service wore normal Luftwaffe Beamte uniform. Middle-grade officials with the ranks of Hauptbrandmeister, Oberbrandmeister, Brandmeister and Unterbrandmeister wore a Prussian-blue uniform of the same style and colour as that worn by the Feuerwehr Polizei.

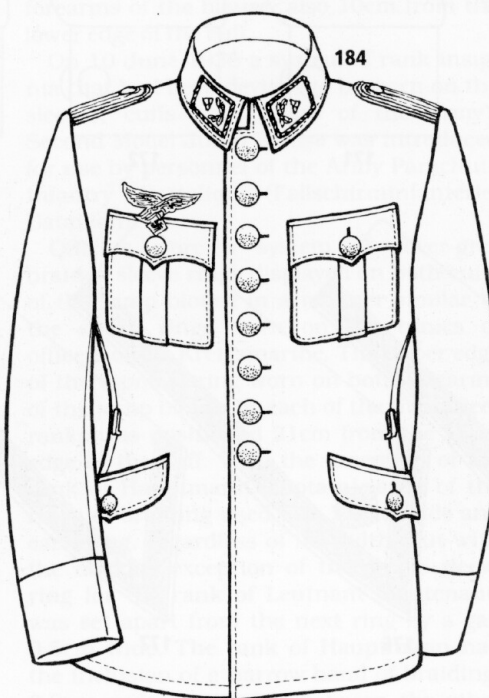
Head-dress

This consisted of a peaked cap identical with the style worn within the Luftwaffe but of a different colouring. The top and crown was in blue-black cloth matching that of the tunic. The capband was of black material, the peak of shiny black vulcanized fibre. The cap was piped around the crown and along the upper and lower edges of the capband in 0.2cm-thick carmine-red piping. The Luftwaffe-style national emblem worn on the upper portion of the front of the cap and Reichskokade surrounded by a wreath of oakleaves and flanked by stylized wings worn on the capband were in pressed aluminium metal for the rank of Unterbrandmeister and in aluminium hand-embroidery

for the remaining three ranks. A black leather chinstrap and black chinstrap buttons were worn on the cap by those with the rank of Unterbrandmeister. The remaining ranks wore silver-aluminium cap cords and white-metal cap-cord buttons.

Tunic (Fig. 184)

Originally, this was a closed-neck, single-breasted tunic of dark blue-black (Prussian-blue) cloth. It had a single row of eight pebble-surfaced aluminium buttons down the front with a single button to each of the four pocket flaps. The two breast pockets were pleated, the two side pockets had slashed pocket flaps. The skirt at the rear of the tunic had a central vent with two buttons sewn on to the lines of the back seams set on each side and level with the top of the vent. The trousers were of matching



179 Stabsgefreiter

180 Obergefreiter with more than six years' military service

181 Obergefreiter with less than six years' military service

182 Gefreiter

183 Oberschütze Schütze (no insignia worn)

184 Uniform Tunic for fire-fighting officials, here shown for the rank of Hauptbrandmeister/Oberbrandmeister with pattern of insignia introduced after November 1940

Insignia of rank for Fire-Fighting Officials. Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:

Prior to 1940

185, 186 Hauptbrandmeister

187, 188 Oberbrandmeister

189, 190 Brandmeister
191, 192 Unterbrandmeister

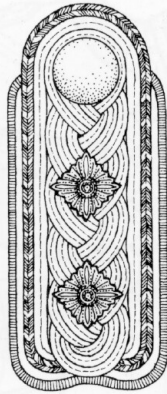
After November 1940

193, 194 Hauptbrandmeister and Oberbrandmeister

195, 196 Brandmeister
197, 198 Unterbrandmeister



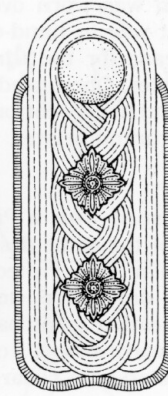
185



186



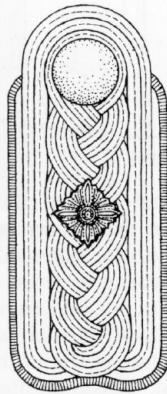
187



188



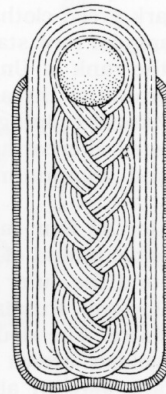
189



190



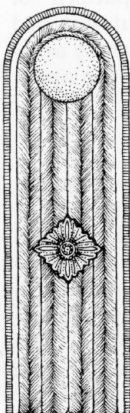
191



192



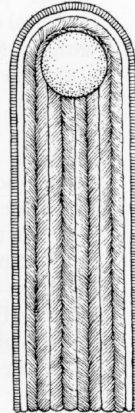
193



194



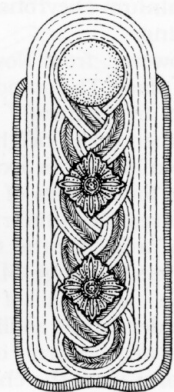
195



196



197



198

blue-black cloth piped carmine-red down the outer seams. The Luftwaffe version of the national emblem was worn over the right breast pocket. It was in hand-embroidered aluminium threads for the three ranks of Hauptbrandmeister, Oberbrandmeister and Brandmeister, and in grey cotton threads for the rank of Unterbrandmeister.

Outer Garments

Officials were issued with a Prussian-blue cloth greatcoat of the same design as worn within the regular Fire Protection Police. Shoulder-straps only were worn on this garment. Black leather greatcoats were also permitted to be worn, as was a cape in black cloth with Prussian-blue collar edged with carmine-red piping.

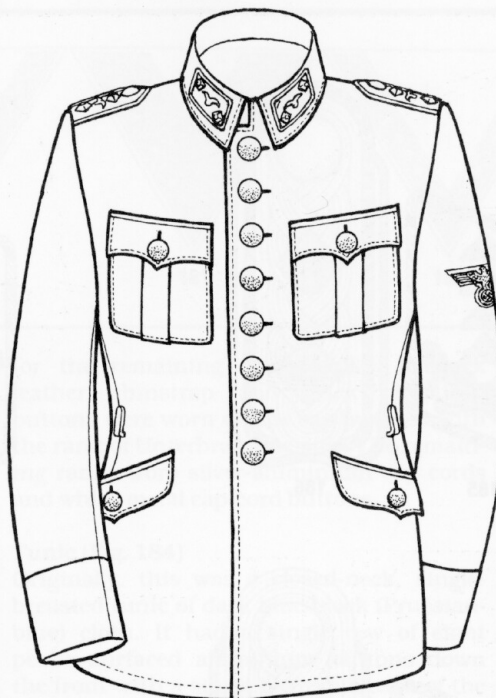
Insignia

Collar patches of the pre-November 1940 insignia were in dark green cloth with the half wreath and triangular rank stars in grey cotton thread for the rank of Unterbrandmeister and in aluminium thread for the remaining three ranks. The piping to all the patches was in twisted alternating strands of blue-grey silk and aluminium cording 0.2cm thick.

Shoulder-straps for all four ranks were constructed of a double strand of blue-grey Russia cording around the outer edge and triple strands of blue-grey Russia cording entwined in the centre. The double cloth underlay was in golden brown on dark green. All rank stars were in aluminium metal. The senior rank of Hauptbrandmeister had the slight difference in that the outer of the double strands of blue-grey cording had a series of small equi-spaced aluminium chevrons woven into the Russia cording.

However, from November 1940, a change took place. The standard pattern uniform as worn by Luftwaffe armed forces officials together with bright red on dark green Waffenfarbe was extended to be worn by these four grades of officials in place of the Prussian-blue uniform. The latter continued to be worn by the Civilian Employed Fire Fighters (see page 74).

The insignia of collar patches and shoulder-straps as illustrated in Figs 185 to 192 were worn on the Prussian-blue uniform until the changeover took place on 2 November 1940, after which time the insignia as illustrated in Figs. 193 to 198 was used.



199

199 Uniform Tunic for civilian fire-fighting branch personnel. Here shown for the rank of Löschmeister.

Airfield Fire Fighting Units, Civilian Permanent Staff (Salaried Employees and Workers) Insignia of Rank, Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:

200, 201 Löschmeister

202 Löschmeister als Beamtenanwärter

203, 204 Oberfeuerwehrmann

205, 206 Feuerwehrmann

207 Uniform Peaked Cap for civilian fire-fighting branch personnel

208 German fire police Model 1934 helmet with protective neck flap as worn by fire-fighting personnel employed by the Luftwaffe

209 Pattern of belt buckle as worn by fire-fighting personnel employed by the Luftwaffe. Pattern for ranks below officer grade. This was the same style and design of buckle as worn by German police personnel below officer grade

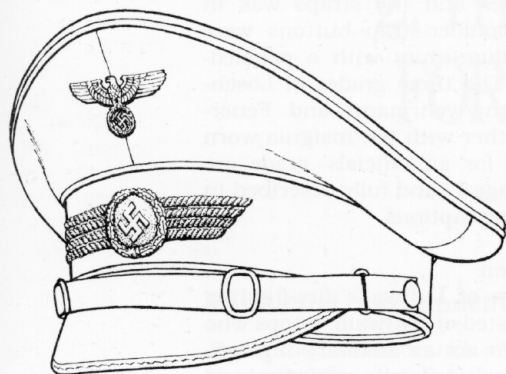
Uniformed Civilians' Tunics

All civilians on the permanent staff of airfield fire fighting units, both salaried staff and hourly-paid workers, wore a uniform that was identical in cut and colouring with the pre-November 1940 version worn by the Fire Fighting Officials of the Luftwaffe (described on page 74). The insignia, however, was different (Fig. 199).

In place of the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem worn above the right breast pocket, the standard pattern of national emblem with straight, outstretched wings (of the same pattern as worn by army and navy personnel) was worn on the upper left arm.

Insignia

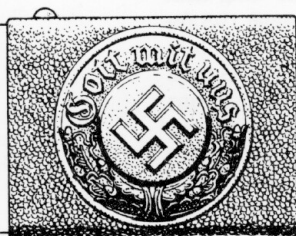
Collar patches of the pattern worn for the closed-necked tunic, were worn in matching, mirror pairs. All were of black cloth piped carmine-red (colours that were also used by the Feuerschutzpolizei (Fire Protection Police) and the Freiwillige Feuerwehr (Volunteer Fire Defence Service)). The white-metal 'wings' were of the same style and size as the wings worn on Luftwaffe collar patches. The pips were also of white-metal and when worn on these collar patches were of a size smaller than the type



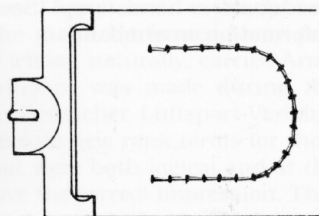
207



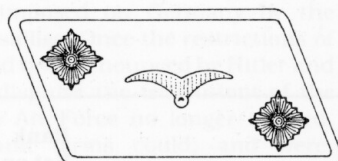
208



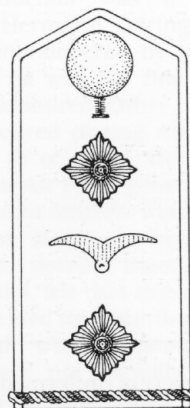
209



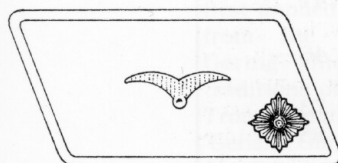
200



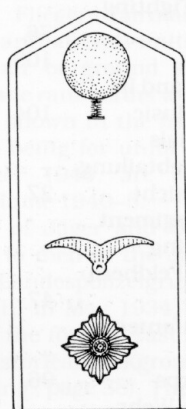
201



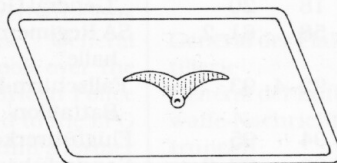
202



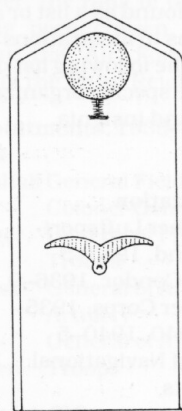
203



204



205



206

worn on the corresponding shoulder-straps (see Figs. 200 to 206).

Collar patches for the rank of Löschmeister (Fig. 200) had rank stars set into the diagonally opposite corners. The white-metal wings – a feature of all this insignia – were set horizontally in the centre of each patch. Shoulder-straps carried two further rank stars (Fig. 201). A candidate for an officials' grade was distinguished by wearing a single strand of twisted blue-grey silk and silver-aluminium cording. This is shown as Fig. 202 on the shoulder-strap for a Löschmeister. The two remaining ranks of Oberfeuerwehrmann and Feuerwehrmann wore the same style and colouring of collar patches and shoulder-straps as for a Löschmeister, but displayed a single rank star (Figs. 203 and 204) and devoid of rank stars (Figs. 205 and 206) respectively.

Shoulder-straps were worn in pairs, one to each shoulder. They were of dark blue-black cloth, matching that of the tunic, and

piped in carmine-red. All insignia worn on both the patches and the straps was in white-metal. Shoulder-strap buttons were also of white aluminium with a pebbled-surface finish. The three grades of Löschmeister, Oberfeuerwehrmann and Feuerwehrmann together with the insignia worn by a candidate for an officials' grade are illustrated on page 77 and fully described in the accompanying captions.

Auxiliary Firemen

The third group of Luftwaffe fire-fighting personnel consisted of Luftwaffe troops who were assigned to act as auxiliary firemen. They wore normal Luftwaffe uniforms and when on duty as auxiliary firemen wore a light blue cloth armband, 13cm deep, on both upper arms. Each armband was stamped in marking ink with the unit headquarters handstamp. (See page 198 for information on armbands.)

The variety of uniformed organizations dealt with elsewhere in this volume all have their own systems of ranks. These can be found as a list or as part of the captions to illustrations of insignia, or both. The following list directs the reader to these specific organizations, their ranks and insignia.

Organization	Rank list on page:	Rank insignia on page:
Deutscher Luftsport-Verband, 1933–5	18	20
Legion Condor, 1936–9	58	61–2
Engineer Corps, 1935–40, 1940, 1940–5	92–4	93
Corps of Navigational Experts	94	95
Administration Officials	96	97–8
Sonderführer	100–3	102
Fire Fighting Officials	74	75

Organization	Rank list on page:	Rank insignia on page:
Civilian Fire Fighting Officials	76	77
Medical Corps	103	–
Bandmasters and Inspectors of Music	104	105
Forestry Officials	–	67–8
DLV Segelflugabteilung	–	25
Reichsluftaufsicht	27	–
State Police Regiment 'General Göring'	–	41
SA Regiment 'Feldhern-halle'	47	46
'Fallschirm-Infanterie-Bataillon'	–	73–4
Flugführerkorps	96	95–6
Sonderführer, Wehr-machtbeamte a.Kr. and Ingeniure a.Kr.	100	102

2. THE LUFTWAFFE 1935–1940: FORMATIONS AND BRANCHES

Ranks and Appointments: Active List

Being the newest branch of the Wehrmacht, the Luftwaffe used rank terms that were very strongly influenced by the rank terminology used in the Army, especially so as the original German Air Service of the 1914–18 war grew into an extension of the old Imperial German Army and as such was staffed, in the main, by former Army personnel, all of whom, naturally, carried Army ranks. An attempt was made during the period of the Deutscher Luftsport-Verband (1933–5) to create new rank terms for their personnel that were both logical and at the same time gave the correct impression. This was no doubt done out of a need to camouflage the real purpose of the organization and to dispel any suspicions that might have been aroused by the use of military-sounding rank terms during the period of prohibition imposed on Germany by the Treaty of Versailles. Once the restrictions of the Treaty had been renounced by Hitler and the need to disguise the true intent of the new German Air Force no longer applied, and new rank terms could, and were, introduced.

The lowest grades of airmen in the Air Force were Flieger (airman), Kanonier (gunner – in anti-aircraft units) and Funker (signaller – air or ground signals units). Other low-grade rank terms were used, some of which are shown in the list, and others, brought into being for units or formations activated after 1940, are listed and explained in Volume 1940–5.

The ranks of Jäger and Oberjäger were first applied to men of the Jägerbattalions from the Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring' which, in May 1934, took over the traditions of the former East African Police Troop (see historical background to the LPG 'General Göring', page 38). The unit's former Abteilungen (detachments) were re-named Jägerbataillonen (rifle battalions) and the men received the rank titles of 'Jäger' (lit. 'Hunter') and 'Oberjäger'. The rank term

'Jäger' continued in use with the Regiment 'General Göring', the Brigade and Division 'Hermann Göring' and the German para-troop formations.

In a practice similar to that employed in the Army, generals in the Luftwaffe, other than medical and corps of engineer generals, were correctly referred to by their branch of service, i.e.: General der Flieger, General der Flakartillerie, General der Luftwaffe-Nachrichtentruppen.

Generalfeldmarschall was a Luftwaffe rank to which Hermann Göring was promoted (from Generaloberst) by Hitler on 4 February 1938: he was the first Luftwaffe officer to be so honoured. Other promotions to this rank occurred during August 1940 when, in order to celebrate victory in the west, three senior Air Force generals, as well as other Wehrmacht officers, were promoted to Field Marshal. However, certain senior German officers, notable amongst whom was Wilhelm Keitel, felt that this rank term, traditionally reserved for front-line warriors, was unjustified when bestowed upon officers who were not actually front-line generals. In his opinion a more suitable term would have been 'Luftmarschall' – Air Marshal.¹ However, the rank of Generalfeldmarschall having been chosen, was used and retained in the Air Force for the remaining years of the Third Reich.

Ranks and Appointments, 1935–40

General Officers:

Generalfeldmarschall	General Field Marshal
Generaloberst	Colonel-General
General der Flieger,	General of Flying
	Troops
General der Flakar-	General of Anti-Aircraft
tillerie	Artillery
General der Luft-	General of Air Signals
waffe-Nachrichten-	Troops
truppen	
General der Fall-	General of Paratroops
schirmjäger	
Generalleutnant	Lieutenant-General
Generalmajor	Major-General

Staff Officers:

Oberst	Colonel
Oberstleutnant	Lieutenant-Colonel
Major	Major

Field Officers:

Hauptmann	Captain
Oberleutnant	Senior Lieutenant
Leutnant	Lieutenant

Senior NCOs of Oberfeldwebel grade

Stabsfeldwebel	Staff Sergeant-Major
Stabswachtmeister	Staff Sergeant-Major, Artillery
Hauptfeldwebel	Senior Sergeant-Major
Hauptwachtmeister	Senior Sergeant-Major, Artillery
Oberfeldwebel	Squadron Sergeant-Major
Oberwachtmeister	Battalion Sergeant-Major, Artillery
Oberfähnrich	Senior Ensign

NCOs of Feldwebel grade:

Feldwebel	Company Sergeant-Major
Wachtmeister	Battery Sergeant-Major

NCOs of Unteroffizier grade:

Unterfeldwebel	Sergeant
Unterwachtmeister	Sergeant of Artillery
Fähnrich	Ensign
Unteroffizier	Lance-Sergeant
Oberjäger	Senior Rifleman

Other ranks:

Hauptgefreiter	Leading Corporal
Obergreifeiter	Corporal
Gefreiter	Lance-Corporal
Flieger	Airman
Kanonier	Gunner
Funker	Signaller
Jäger	Rifleman
Pionier	Sapper (Engineer)
Krafttradschütze	Motor-Cyclist
Panzerschütze	Armoured Trooper
Reiter	Cavalry Trooper

Shoulder-Straps and Collar Patches

Despite the fact that these two main visible means of indicating rank within the Luftwaffe, were strikingly similar in design to those items previously used within the DLV, the authorities felt it was necessary to set out precise descriptions of their insignia. Within weeks of the announcement of the formation of the new Luftwaffe, instructions were published (Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr.11 dated 22 April 1935, pp. 68-9, Order Nr.144 issued 15 April 1935), under the heading 'Description of Badges of Rank for Officers of the Luftwaffe as well as Officials of the Luftwaffe and Officials of the Air Inspectorate of Equivalent Rank' in

which collar patches, shoulder-straps, shoulder-strap insignia and Waffensfarbe used both on straps and patches were all dealt with in some detail. I have selected here those passages that were concerned with the construction, appearance and use of collar patches and shoulder-straps.

Shoulder-Straps for Officers

For the three ranks of Leutnant, Oberleutnant and Hauptmann and for those officials of equivalent ranks in the administrative services and the Air Inspectorate the shoulder-straps consisted of two lengths of aluminium Russia braid cording laid together and stitched down on a cloth underlay with the cords forming a half-circle around the shoulder-strap button and being fastened to the shoulder seam at the opposite end. The inner cording formed the button-hole loop through which the shoulder-strap button passed.

For the staff officer ranks of Major, Oberstleutnant and Oberst and for those armed forces officials [and Air Inspectorate officers of equivalent rank] the shoulder-straps consisted of a double length of aluminium Russia braid plaited in such a way as to form a single loop around the shoulder-strap button and to create five loops on each side of the braiding, the whole stitched to a cloth underlay.

For officers and armed forces officials of general's rank which, interestingly, were listed only as General-major, Generalleutnant and General der Flieger, etc., the shoulder-straps were constructed from three parallel strands of cording, the outer two being of gold-coloured tubular braiding and the inner strand of aluminium Russia braiding, plaited in such a way as to have a single upper loop around the button and four loops on each side on the braiding. The whole was stitched to a cloth underlay.

At the time these instructions were issued the ranks of Generaloberst, Generalfeldmarschall and indeed Reichsmarschall had not been created so of course there is no mention of them. However, the rank insignia of collar patches and shoulder-straps for the first two ranks are to be found illustrated on page 85, and the insignia for the rank of Reichsmarschall can be found in Volume 1940-5.)

A section was devoted to the badges of rank as worn on the shoulder-straps, a subject which is dealt with in this book by the plate on page 133. The instructions specified the position on the straps that the insignia had to take up together with the

dimensions of the Aesculapian staff as worn by medical officers of the Luftwaffe (3.2cm long and 1.2cm wide) and the letter 'W' worn by ordnance officers (2.5cm long by 2.8cm wide). The section concluded by stating that rank stars were mounted on to the straps 'with their point towards the button'.

A further section was given over to the subject of *Waffenfarbe* (arm-of-service colour). These early colours and services that were published in these instructions have been listed in this book on page 112. Details were given of the dimensions used on those shoulder-straps that had a double underlay. The upper cloth underlay extended around the braiding cords of the strap by a distance of approximately 0.1cm on each side and the lower cloth underlay extended beyond the upper cloth underlay by a further 0.1cm. In the case of shoulder-straps with a single cloth underlay, this extended out on each side of the braiding cords by a distance of 0.2cm.

The fourth and final section of the Officers' Shoulder-Strap heading dealt with the dimensions of the straps and the method of their use. The straps as worn by officers and officials listed above (Leutnant, Oberleutnant and Hauptmann) were straps that were 3.2cm wide. Staff officers and officials and general officers and officials had shoulder-straps that were approximately 3.8cm wide.

It was laid down that these shoulder-straps were to be sufficiently long for the button hole end to engage with the shoulder-strap button located at a distance of approximately 2cm from the lower edge of the wearer's collar. The other, base, end of the shoulder-strap was not permitted to extend beyond the wearer's shoulder seam. When viewed from the side of the tunic all shoulder-straps had to lie in the centre of the wearer's shoulder. These instructions were necessary in order to ensure that broad-shouldered individuals wore shoulder-straps of a length in keeping with the scale of their body frame, and persons of small stature wore correspondingly small-sized straps. The instructions also ensured that shoulder-straps were not worn in a manner that gave the impression that they were 'hanging' across the front of the wearer's upper collar-bone but set firmly along the line of their shoulders.

Shoulder-straps were worn as a permanent fixture sewn on to the *Tuchrock* (and later the *Waffenrock*), the *kleiner Rock für Generale*, the *Fliegerbluse* and on the *Ges-*

selschaftanzug Rock and on the cloth greatcoat. When worn on the white *Sommerrock* and the leather greatcoat the shoulder-straps were fitted in such a way as to be removable.

Collar Patches for Officers

These were dealt with in the second part of the instructions. Collar patches were made of badge cloth in a colour conforming to the wearer's arm-of-service colour. They were in the form of a rhomboid, 4.2cm wide by 6cm deep, and were edged with twisted piping. In the case of generals, etc., this was in gold-coloured twisted cord and in aluminium twisted cord for all other officers. Officials of the Luftwaffe and of the Air Inspectorate wore piping according to their rank.

Badges of rank worn on the collar patches were as described and illustrated on pages 85 and 87. Officials of the Luftwaffe wore in place of the 'double wings' a triangular, rank star with one of the three points pointing upwards.

Collar patches were stitched into the corners of the tunic collar approximately 0.8cm from the edge of the collar with the longest edge of the patch running parallel with the length of the collar and the short side of the patch lying along the width of the tunic collar.

These instructions concluded with a section devoted to the insignia worn in conjunction with the shoulder-strap by those officers who were retired from active duty. For this information see page 107.

By 1936 the expansion of the Luftwaffe brought about an increase in the range of senior officers with the introduction into the Luftwaffe hierarchy of the rank of *Generaloberst*. The introduction of this rank together with a formal description of the rank insignia (collar patches and shoulder straps) was set out in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 20 dated 18 May 1936, p. 231, Order Nr. 600 issued May 1936.

The collar patches differed from all previous officers' patches in that they had the eagle and swastika of the Luftwaffe in gold embroidery that overlaid a wreath of oak-leaves also of gold embroidery; the body of the eagle and the swastika clutched in its talons lay within the wreath, the tips of the eagle's outstretched wings overlaying the wreath and extending beyond the two vertical sides of the collar patch itself.

The construction of the shoulder-straps for use by officers of the rank of *Generaloberst* were the same as those worn by *General der Flieger*, etc., except that the new

rank carried three white metal rank stars set into each strap in the configuration of a triangle.

The 'new' rank of Generalfeldmarschall was announced, and the appearance of the 'new' insignia was described, in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 10, Part C dated 7 March 1938, p. 70, Order Nr. 191 issued 25 February 1938. Under the heading of 'Dienstgradabzeichen für Generalfeldmarschall' the collar patches were described as being similar to those used by a Generaloberst of the Luftwaffe, but with the addition of Marshal's crossed batons embroidered on a (raised) plastic base in aluminium threads positioned at the base of the bullion oakleaf wreath. The shoulder-straps were described as having triple and parallel strands of tubular braiding in light gold thread that were plaited to give a single loop around the button and four loops on each side of the strap in the same fashion as used by colonel-generals. The straps also displayed Marshal's crossed batons in aluminium-coloured light metal.

The reference to collar patches being made of badge cloth (see above) was not always the case. In September 1935 it was announced² that experiments had been carried out on collar patches made of velvet in order to test their resistance to the effect of sunlight. Lengthy tests had proved that the colours of white, black, dark blue, light blue, gold yellow, bright red and light brown suffered very little or no fading whatsoever, whereas dark green and light green had both faded considerably. Instructions were issued that those officers who used arm-of-service colours in the first category were permitted to wear collar patches made of velvet cloth. (With the exception of light grey these were the early arm-of-service colours introduced in April 1935, see page 112.) Further experiments with light to test the colour-retention of dark and light green velvet stuffs were to continue. One year and five months later further instructions were published³ that put a stop to the use of velvet collar patches for officers of the Luftwaffe. In a very terse notice to the effect that 'the use of coloured collar patches in velvet had proved to have been unsuitable', the previous instructions were abolished. Velvet collar patches that had been ordered were allowed to be worn up to 1 April 1937.

Luftwaffe Insignia of Rank, 1935–40

Individual ranks were displayed on most of the Luftwaffe uniforms by means of shoulder-straps and collar patches. Other in-

dications of rank or appointment were used but these methods (described in the various sections of this book) were either not consistent or applied only to groups of ranks rather than individual ranks. Collar patches were worn in matching, mirror pairs. Shoulder-straps were worn on each shoulder. The background cloth to the collar patches and the underlay cloth to officers' shoulder-straps and the piping to the shoulder-straps worn by those ranks below officer status were in the arm-of-service colour (*Waffenfarbe*) appointed to be worn by the individual soldier, see also the section on *Luftwaffe Waffenfarben*.

A Generalfeldmarschall, as for all officers of general's rank had white background to the collar patches and white cloth as an underlay to the shoulder-straps. The collar patches had a gold-embroidered eagle and swastika overlaying a wreath of golden oak-leaves, the tips of the eagle's wings extending beyond the two vertical sides of the patch. At the base of the wreath was a pair of Marshal's crossed batons in silver. The patches were edged with gold, twisted cording (Fig. 210). The shoulder-straps were constructed from three strands of gold tubular cording into which was mounted a hollow-cast, silver-aluminium alloy emblem of crossed batons. The buttons used with these straps were in gilt-coloured metal with a pebbled finish (Fig. 211).

The rank insignia as worn by a Generaloberst was similar in construction and colouring to that worn by a Generalfeldmarschall. There were however no crossed-batons carried on the collar patch wreath (Fig. 212) or on the straps themselves. In place of the batons on the straps three white metal rank stars were fixed grouped in triangular form (Fig. 213). These stars tended to be smaller in size than those used for other generals of junior rank because of the need to place two of the stars at the base of each strap side by side. The cording used to construct the straps was made up of two outer strands of gold-coloured tubular braiding with a central strand of silver-aluminium Russia braid. The buttons, like all generals' buttons, were in gilt metal. It is of interest to note that generals of the Luftwaffe originally wore gold-coloured metal rank stars on their shoulder-straps, but in November 1935 instructions were issued (*Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 41, dated 4 November 1935, p. 368, Order Nr. 785, issued 23 November 1935) whereby general officers 'were allowed' to wear rank stars of silver-aluminium metal. Although

Right: Collar patches and shoulder-straps as worn by Generalfeldmarschall Sperle.





Luftwaffe Insignia of Rank, Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps, 1935 to 1940:

- 210, 211 Generalfeld-marschall
- 212, 213 Generaloberst
- 214, 215 General der Flieger, etc.
- 216, 217 Generalleutnant
- 218, 219 Generalmajor
- 220, 221 Oberst
- 222, 223 Oberstleutnant
- 224, 225 Major
- 226, 227 Hauptmann

(Continued overleaf)

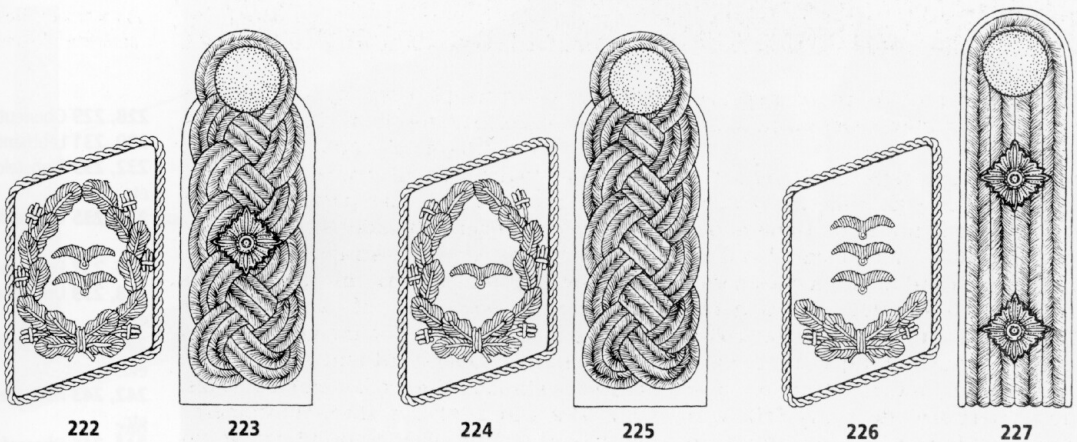
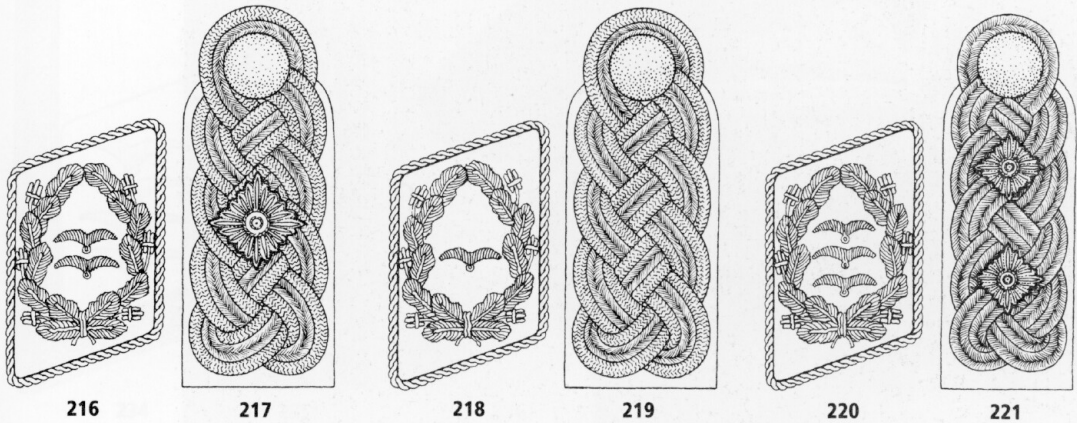
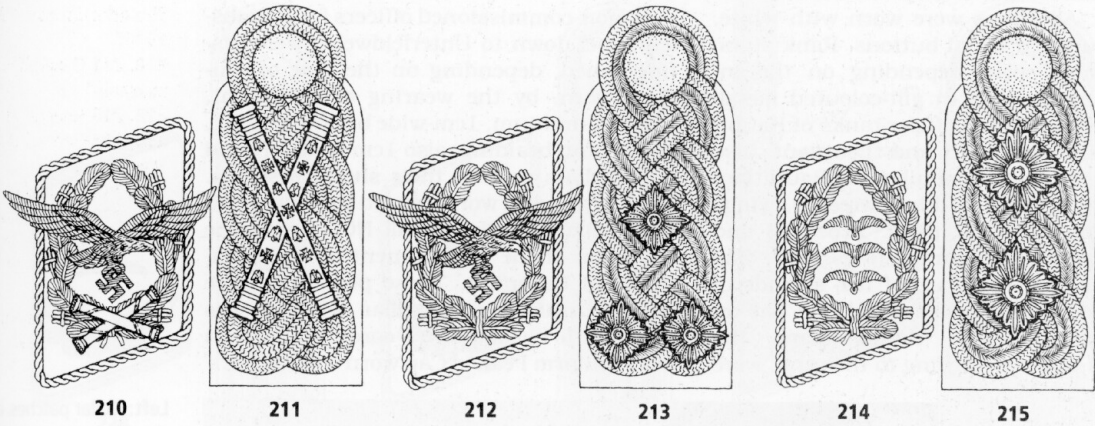
Left: Collar patches and shoulder-straps as worn by General der Flakartillerie von Schröder, President of the Reichsluftschutzbund.

'permission was granted' for this changeover in colour, the instructions were universally carried out.

Personnel with the rank of General der Flieger, General der Flakartillerie, General der Luftnachrichtentruppe and General der Fallschirmtruppe (all ranks of equal status) (Figs. 214 and 215) and the rank of Generalleutnant (Figs. 216 and 217) and Generalmajor (Figs. 218 and 219) wore collar patches and shoulder-straps that were similar in colouring and construction. The collar patches were of white facing cloth with their embroidered wreaths and wings in gold-coloured threads, the patches being edged with twisted, gold-coloured cording.

The shoulder-straps used by these ranks were as described for item 213 with the number of white-metal rank stars worn according to the particular rank.

The colour of the collar patches and the underlay to officers' shoulder-straps and the piping to the shoulder-straps for the remaining personnel were in the wearer's Waffenfarbe (see list of arm-of-service colours on page 114). The insignia worn by an Oberst, an Oberstleutnant and a Major was very similar. The collar patches (Figs. 220, 222 and 224) had silver-embroidered full wreaths with silver-embroidered wings and edged in silver, twisted cording. The shoulder-straps (Figs. 221, 223 and 225)



were constructed from two strands of silver-aluminium Russia braid plaited to form the insignia. All straps were worn with white, pebble-surfaced metal buttons. Rank stars, the number worn depending on the individual rank, were in gilt-coloured metal. The three remaining officer ranks of Hauptmann, Oberleutnant and Leutnant also carried insignia of similar configuration. The collar patches had half-wreaths, wings and edging in silver (Figs. 226, 228 and 230). The shoulder-straps (Figs. 227, 229 and 231) were made up of two strands of silver-aluminium Russia braid laid flat on the cloth underlay. Rank stars, the numbers varied according to the rank, were

in gilt-coloured metal. Buttons were of white metal.

All non-commissioned officers from Stabsfeldwebel down to Unterfeldwebel were distinguished, depending on the type of uniform worn, by the wearing of either flat, silver-aluminium, 1cm-wide braiding or flat, grey cotton braiding, also 1cm wide, around their collars and on their shoulder-straps. This 'tresse' was worn around the Tunic and Flight Blouse collar by all NCOs with the exception of the appointment of Oberfähnrich and Unterärztl. These personnel wore officers' uniforms, the collar of which was piped with twisted silver cording and with NCO Uniform Peaked Cap worn with officers'



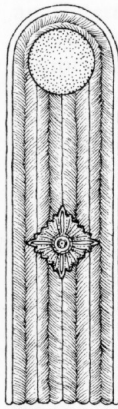
Left: Collar patches and shoulder-straps as worn by an un-named major.

- 228, 229 Oberleutnant
- 230, 231 Leutnant
- 232, 233 Stabsfeldwebel, etc.
- 234, 235 Oberfeldwebel, etc.
- 236, 237 Feldwebel, etc.
- 238, 239 Unterfeldwebel, etc.
- 240, 241 Unteroffizier, etc.
- 242, 243 Hauptgefreiter, etc.
- 244, 245 Obergefreiter, etc.

(Continued overleaf)



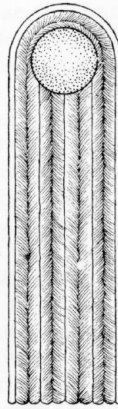
228



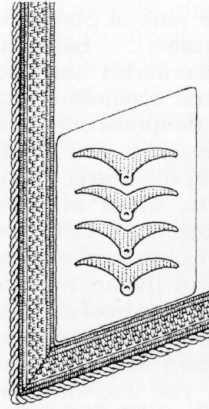
229



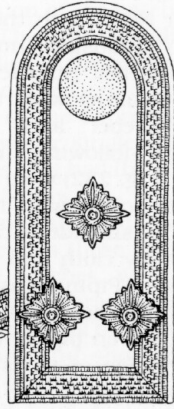
230



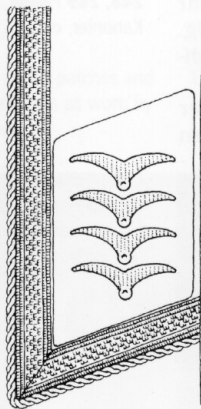
231



232



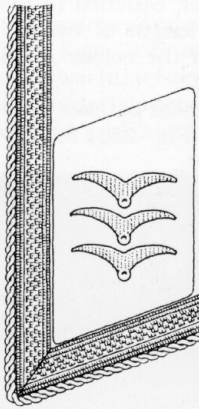
233



234



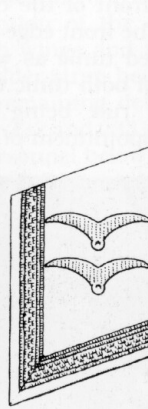
235



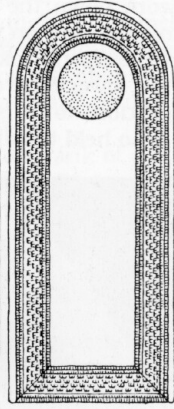
236



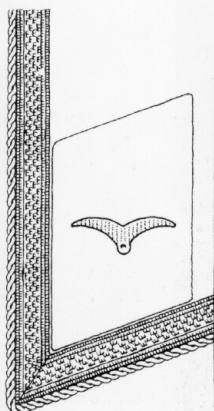
237



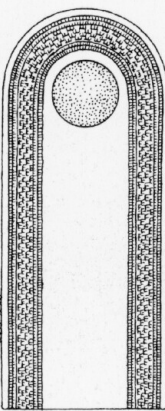
238



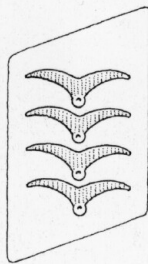
239



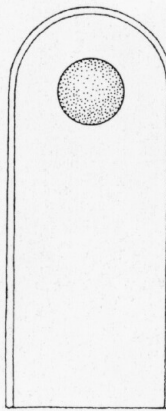
240



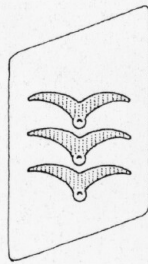
241



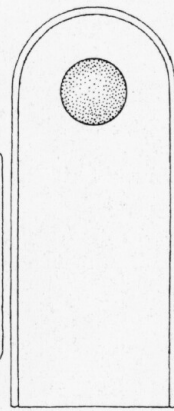
242



243



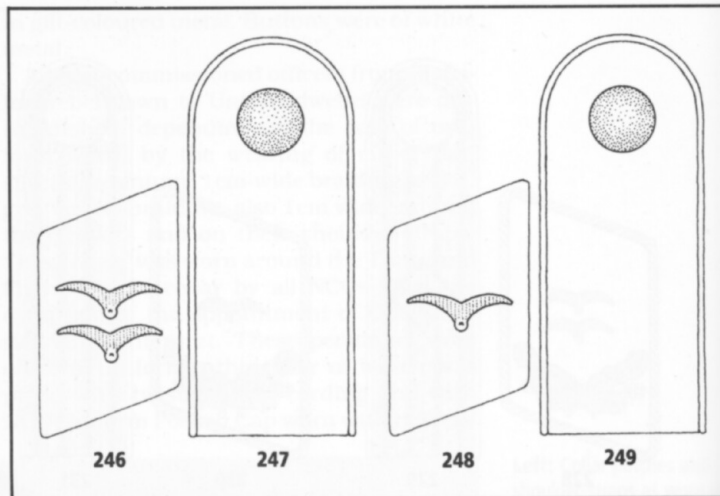
244



245

quality silver-aluminium cap cords (see also page 108).

Senior NCOs with the rank of Stabsfeldwebel, Stabswachtmeister, Sanitäts-Stabsfeldwebel, Stabsfeuerwerker and also those personnel with the appointment of Hauptfeldwebel and Hauptwachtmeister wore the following insignia: the collar patches (Fig. 232) were in the wearer's arm-of-service colour with the 'wings' in white metal. The shoulder-straps (Figs. 233) were in blue-grey cloth and carried white-metal rank stars. Piping was in the appropriate Waffenfarbe and was of either wool cloth or smooth, woven piping with its selvedge set into the edge of the strap as part of the manufacturing process. The 1cm-wide, flat braiding was of the pattern used throughout the Luftwaffe (see page 73 for example of German Army rank braiding pattern). As well as being carried on the shoulder-strap, it was worn down the front of the closed-neck tunic collar or on the front edge of the collar to the open-necked tunic as well as around the lower edge of both tunic collars (the exception to this rule being those persons who held the appointment of Ober-



fähnrich and Unterarzt, see previous passage). Stitched to the edge of the collar was a length of twisted wool piping (Fig. 232) in the colour of the wearer's arm-of-service.

The collar patches (Fig. 234) and shoulder straps (Fig. 235) for an Oberfeldwebel, an

246, 247 Gefreiter, etc.
248, 249 Flieger, Funker, Kanonier, etc.



Left: Collar patches and shoulder-straps as worn by two un-named Luftwaffe Feldwebel.

Oberwachtmeister, a Sanitätsoberfeldwebel, an Oberfeuerwerker, an Oberfähnrich, and an Unterarzt and also by those personnel with the appointment of Hauptfeldwebel and Hauptwachtmeister were of the same construction (except for the two white-metal rank stars on the straps) as previously described for items 232 and 233 above. Persons appointed to the position of Hauptwachtmeister or Hauptfeldwebel could be one of a number of NCO ranks. They were distinguished in their appointment by the wearing on both cuffs of their Tuchrock, Waffenrock, Fliegerbluse and their Greatcoat two rings of Luftwaffe 1cm-wide rank braiding. These rings were worn 0.5cm apart and 0.5cm above the turn-back cuffs on the Tuchrock, the Waffenrock and the Greatcoat and in the corresponding position on the Fliegerbluse.

Those NCOs with the rank of Feldwebel, Wachtmeister, Sanitätsfeldwebel and Feuerwerker wore the collar patches and shoulder-straps illustrated in Figs. 236 and 237. Unterfeldwebel, Unterwachtmeister, Fähnrich and Sanitätsunterfeldwebel wore shoulder-straps without rank stars as illus-

trated by Fig. 239. Their collar patches carried two white-metal wings. Illustrated in Fig. 238 is the version of the patch as worn on the Greatcoat. The collar braiding worn by NCOs on the collar of the tunics was not worn on the collar of the Greatcoat. Instead the collar patches of the appropriate rank with four, three, two or single wings were worn on the patches that had the addition of a length of 0.5cm-wide flat, silver-aluminium braiding stitched along two edges of the patches. As these patches, like all other Luftwaffe patches, were worn in mirror pairs, this narrow braiding ran along the outer and lower edges of both patches.

The collar patches and shoulder-straps, illustrated in Fig. 240 and 241 were worn by personnel with the rank of Unteroffizier, Sanitätsunteroffizier and Oberjäger, the latter for Paratroops and the Rifle, Anti-Aircraft Artillery and Guard Battalions from the Regiment 'General Göring'. With the exception of the single white-metal collar patch wings and the braiding used on the shoulder-strap being left open at the base, the remaining details are as described for Figs. 232 and 233 above.

Personnel below the rank of officer of the Jäger-Bataillon from Regiment 'General Göring' wore white collar patches edged with a narrow border of rifle-green cloth. Personnel below the rank of officer of the Flak-Abteilung and Wacht-Bataillon from Regiment 'General Göring' wore white collar patches edged with a narrow bright red cloth border. Shoulder-straps for personnel of all three detachments of the Regiment were piped in white. For further details regarding insignia and uniforms of the Regiment 'General Göring' see page 39.

The ranks of Hauptgefreiter and Sanitäts-hauptgefreiter, Obergefreiter, Sanitätsgefreiter, Gefreiter and Sanitätsgefreiter wore collar patches with four, three or two wings respectively (Figs. 242, 244 and 246) and plain blue-grey cloth shoulder-straps with coloured piping (Figs. 243, 245 and 247). Appropriate coloured twisted cording (not illustrated) was worn around the edge to the collar on the Tunic and Flight Blouse but not the Greatcoat. These ranks were further distinguished by wearing rank chevrons on the upper left arm (see also page 138).

Collar patches with single white-metal wings and plain cloth shoulder-straps (Figs. 248 and 249) were worn by personnel with the rank of Flieger, Kanonier, Funker and Sanitätssoldat. Jäger from Fallschirmtruppe and from the Rifle, Anti-Aircraft Artillery and Guard Battalions of the Regi-

Below: Collar patches and shoulder-straps as worn by a Grefreiter.





Left: An Unteroffizier under British Army escort en route to an internment camp in August 1940.



Left: An Administration Official for the Duration, ranking equivalent to a Major, talking to two NCOs, one of whom (back to camera) is wearing black fatigue clothing.

Right: Members of the Wehrmacht relaxing off duty in Berlin. The man nearest the camera is a Gefrierer.



ment 'General Göring' wore white collar patches edged in rifle-green and bright red cloth respectively, each displaying single white-metal wings.

Corps of Engineers (Ingenieurkorps der Luftwaffe)

Personnel of the Luftwaffe Engineer Corps all held officer status and were a separate organization with their own special career structure. They were classed as administrative officials, but as engineer corps officers were distinguished by the use of pink (Rosa) Waffenfarben. They were further distinguished by the emblem of four- three- or two-bladed aircraft propellers (depending on rank) worn on the pink collar patches. However, this distinction was changed late in 1940 – see below.

Members of the Corps of Engineers who were on the Reserve were distinguished by the addition of a secondary arm-of-service colour of light blue used as a narrow border around the pink collar patches and inside the twisted cording and on the shoulder-straps as a secondary underlay set on top of the pink cloth underlay.

Second World War. Although the use of pink for the Engineer Corps arm-of-service colour continued to be displayed on the collar patches and as underlay to the shoulder-straps as well as other previous facings and braidings, the use of embroidered propellers on the collar patches were done away with and replaced by embroidered 'wings' of the same pattern and colouring (gold or aluminium-silver) as those used in the Luftwaffe proper.

The original terms of rank for the three most senior officers in the Engineer Corps of Leitender Flieger-Chefingenieur, Flieger-Chefingenieur and Flieger-Hauptstabsingenieur were changed early in 1940 to Flieger-Generalstabsingenieur, Flieger-Generalingenieur and Flieger-Oberstingenieur respectively. However these three new terms were, along with all other existing Engineer Corps rank terms, changed again by the instructions issued on 2 November 1940. All engineer officers were given standard Luftwaffe rank terms followed by the designation 'Ing' (Engineer), example: Oberleutnant (Ing).

Active Ranks for the Luftwaffe Engineer Corps, were as follows:

Engineer Corps Officers' Insignia of Rank. Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:

250, 251 Leitender Flieger-Chefingenieur
252, 253 Flieger-Chefingenieur
254, 255 Flieger-Hauptstabsingenieur
256, 257 Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur
258, 259 Flieger-Stabsingenieur
260, 261 Flieger-Hauptingenieur
262, 263 Flieger-Oberingenieur
264, 265 Flieger-Ingenieur

1935–40	1940	1940–5
Leitender Flieger-Chefingenieur	Flieger-Generalstabsingenieur	Generalleutnant (Ing.)
Flieger-Chefingenieur	Flieger-Generalingenieur	Generalmajor (Ing.)
Flieger-Hauptstabsingenieur	Flieger-Oberstingenieur	Oberst (Ing.)
Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur	Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur	Oberstleutnant (Ing.)
Flieger-Stabsingenieur	Flieger-Stabsingenieur	Major (Ing.)
Flieger-Hauptingenieur	Flieger-Hauptingenieur	Hauptmann (Ing.)
Flieger-Oberingenieur	Flieger-Oberingenieur	Oberleutnant (Ing.)
Flieger-Ingenieur	Flieger-Ingenieur	Leutnant (Ing.)

The two seniormost ranks of Leitender Flieger-Chefingenieur and Flieger-Chefingenieur (both rank terms which were changed early in 1940, see below) were the equivalent of the Luftwaffe ranks of Generalleutnant and Generalmajor respectively. As such they had gold-coloured collar patch embroidery and gold and silver plaited shoulder-strap braiding. (See also section on Uniforms, Trousers and Greatcoats as worn by senior officers of the Luftwaffe Engineer Corps.)

Instructions were issued, dated 2 November 1940, that the title of 'Ingenieurkorps der Luftwaffe' was to be changed to 'Ingenieuroffizierkorps der Luftwaffe' with the previous organization being officially dissolved. For some, unexplained, reason this did not take place with the result that both Corps titles co-existed for the duration of the

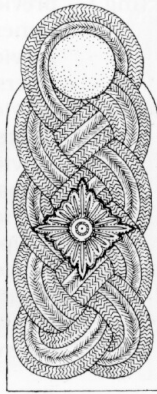
Officers' Insignia of Rank: Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps

Collar patches were worn in matching, mirror pairs, one to each collar of the Service Tunic and other forms of Engineer Corps officers' dress. Shoulder-straps were worn on each shoulder. The branch colour was pink.

The most senior rank, Leitender Flieger-Chefingenieur (a rank term that was changed in early 1940, see above), wore collar patches with a full wreath of oakleaves containing a three-bladed propeller in hand-embroidered gold threads. The collar patch itself was of pink facing cloth and was edged in twisted gold cording (Fig. 250). The shoulder-straps (Fig. 251) were similar to those worn by a Generalleutnant of the Luftwaffe (see Fig. 217). They were made up of three strands of braiding, the two outer



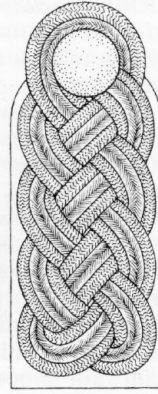
250



251



252



253



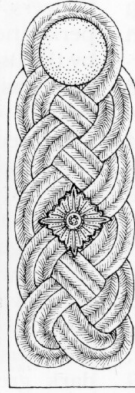
254



255



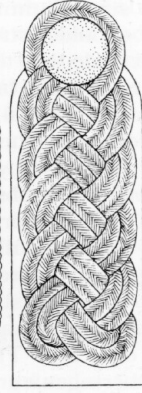
256



257



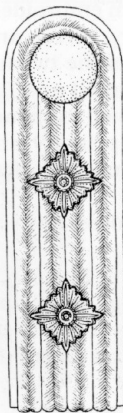
258



259



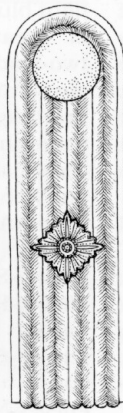
260



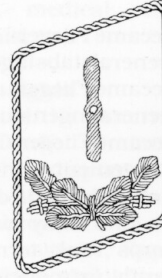
261



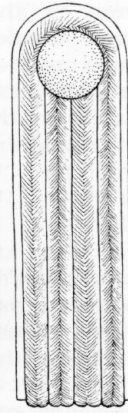
262



263



264



265

strands being of gold, tubular braiding with the centre strand of silver-aluminium Russia braid. The large-size rank star was in white-metal, the button in pebble-finished gilt metal. The underlay was of pink facing cloth.

The collar patches and the shoulder-straps worn by Engineer Corps personnel with the rank of *Flieger-Chefingenieur* (Figs. 252 and 253) were identical with those described above, items 250 and 251, in every respect except the collar patches carried only a double-bladed propeller and the shoulder-straps were without rank stars.

The remaining officer ranks wore insignia that followed the logical system similar to that employed by the Luftwaffe proper. All the pink collar patches carried silver-aluminium wreaths, half-wreaths, four, three- or two-bladed propellers and were edged in silver-aluminium twisted cording. All the shoulder-straps had pink cloth underlay, double strands of silver-aluminium Russia braiding, either plaited or laid flat, gilt metal rank stars and white-metal, pebble-finished buttons. Figs. 254 and 255 were worn by officers with the rank of *Flieger-Hauptstabsingenieur*; Figs. 256 and 257 were for *Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur*. Officers with the rank of *Flieger-Stabsingenieur* wore collar patches and shoulder-straps illustrated as Figs. 258 and 259. The three remaining Engineer Corps junior officers, *Flieger-Hauptingenieur*, *Flieger-Oberingenieur* and *Flieger-Ingenieur*, wore collar patches (Figs. 260, 262 and 264) and shoulderstraps (Figs. 261, 263 and 265), the latter very similar to the items worn by the Luftwaffe ranks of *Hauptmann*, *Oberleutnant* and *Leutnant* respectively.

Early in 1940 the titles for the three most senior ranks in the Luftwaffe Engineer Corps were changed:

<i>Leitender Flieger-Chefingenieur</i>	became <i>Flieger-Generalstabsingenieur</i>
<i>Flieger-Chefingenieur</i>	became <i>Flieger-Generalingenieur</i>
<i>Flieger-Hauptstabsingenieur</i>	became <i>Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur</i> .

Further instructions were issued, dated 2 November 1940, that did away with all previous Engineer Corps rank terms, including the three recently introduced ones given above. From this date and for the duration of the war, all Engineer Corps terms of rank were to be the same as those used in the Luftwaffe proper, but with the addition of the designation 'Ing.' after the rank, as follows:

<i>Generalleutnant</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Generalstabsingenieur</i>
<i>Generalmajor</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Generalingenieur</i>
<i>Oberst</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur</i>
<i>Oberstleutnant</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur</i>
<i>Major</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Stabsingenieur</i>
<i>Hauptmann</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Hauptingenieur</i>
<i>Oberleutnant</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Oberingenieur</i>
<i>Leutnant</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Ingenieur</i> .

The Navigation Corps (*Nautikerkorps der Luftwaffe*)

Officers were originally distinguished from personnel of other branches of the Luftwaffe by the use of gold-yellow combined with dark green as their arm-of-service colour. These colours were displayed by means of dark green collar patches and shoulder-straps with a secondary colour of gold-yellow on the underlay of dark green.

Early in 1940 a colour change took place when gold-yellow as the Corps secondary colour was replaced by lemon-yellow. However, twenty-one months later, on 8 October 1941, the colours of lemon-yellow on dark green used on the shoulder-straps and the dark green collar patches were abolished and in their place pink collar patches were used together with shoulder-straps that had a pink underlay and a secondary colour of light blue. The silver-aluminium embroidery of wreaths, half-wreaths four, three- and two-bladed propellers, as well as the twisted aluminium cording and the plaited and flat braiding on the straps remained constant throughout these changes of primary and secondary arm-of-service colours (*Waffen- und Nebenfarben*).

The Active Ranks for the Corps were as follows:

<i>Flieger-Stabsnautiker</i>	(ranking as Major)
<i>Flieger-Hauptnautiker</i>	(ranking as <i>Hauptmann</i>)
<i>Flieger-Obernautiker</i>	(ranking as <i>Oberleutnant</i>)
<i>Flieger-Nautiker</i>	(ranking as <i>Leutnant</i>).

Insignia of Rank

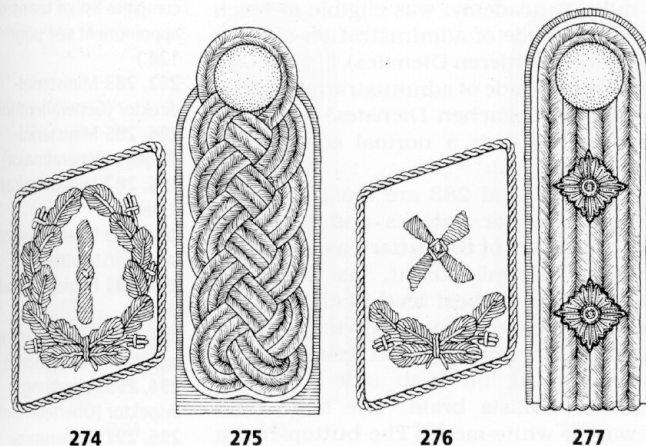
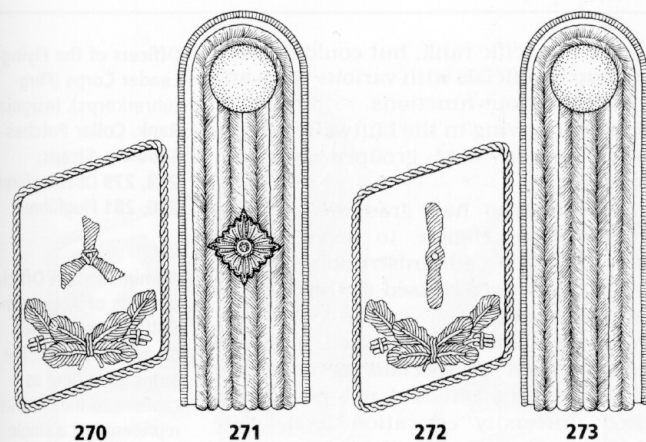
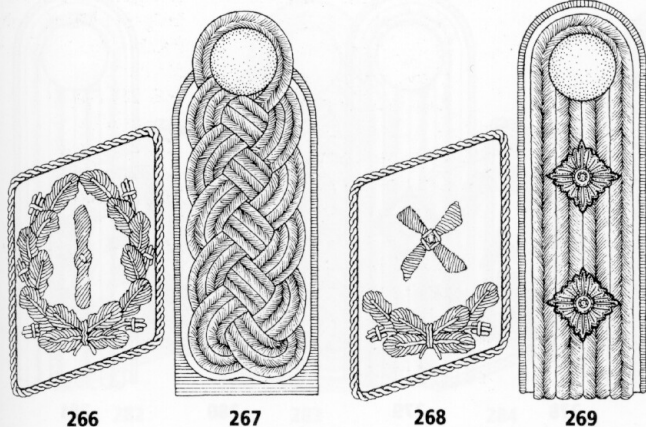
The insignia displayed on the collar patches by the four grades of officers was of the same design and colouring as that used by the equivalent ranks in the Engineer Corps. The

Officers of the Corps of Navigational Experts. Insignia of Rank, Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:

266, 267 *Flieger-Stabsnautiker*
268, 269 *Flieger-Hauptnautiker*
270, 271 *Flieger-Obernautiker*
272, 273 *Flieger-Nautiker*

Officers of the Flying Leader Corps (*Flugführerkorps*). Insignia of Rank, Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:

274, 275 *Stabsflugführer 1. Klasse* and *Stabsflugführer*
276, 277 *Hauptflugführer*



primary and secondary arm-of-service colours employed on these items, however, distinguished them from other Luftwaffe formations. As with all other Luftwaffe personnel, collar patches were worn in matching, mirror pairs and shoulder-straps were worn on both shoulders.

The collar patches as worn by those officers with the rank of *Flieger-Stabsnautiker* (Fig. 266) were originally dark green with silver-aluminium wreath, two-bladed propeller and twisted cording. The shoulder-straps had gold-yellow on dark green cloth underlay, with silver-aluminium plaited braiding and white-metal buttons (Fig. 267). Early in 1940 lemon-yellow was introduced to replace the colour of gold-yellow used on the shoulder-straps. On 8 October 1941 the dark green collar patches were replaced with pink ones and the lemon-yellow on dark green underlay to the shoulder-straps was replaced with light blue on pink underlay.

This change of arm-of-service colour affected all the four ranks, but their insignia remained constant. Thus a *Flieger-Hauptnautiker* wore collar patches and shoulder-straps illustrated in Figs. 268 and 269. Figs. 270 and 271 were items worn by a *Flieger-Obernautiker* and the rank of *Flieger-Nautiker* used insignia as shown in Figs. 272 and 273.

Flying Leader Corps (Flugführerkorps)

Personnel of the Flying Leader Corps were Luftwaffe officials possessing specialist qualifications and who were proficient in the control of operations within specific areas of responsibility. They were directly responsible to their local *Luftflotte* Commander in such matters as anti-aircraft and aerial defence, supply of provisions, munitions, aviation fuel, oil and other lubricants, medical requirements, building materials, etc.

Rank Insignia

They wore the pattern of uniforms worn by all Luftwaffe administration officials. Initially they displayed the dark green collar patches with aluminium twisted cording and embroidered triangular rank stars (see table on page 97, Figs. 290, 292, 294 and 296). Their shoulder-straps had the usual double underlay of dark green primary arm-of-service colour with a secondary colour of gold-yellow (Figs. 291, 293, 295 and 297).

In October 1941, the rank insignia of the Flying Leader Corps, together with that of the officers of the Navigation Corps and the

Engineer Corps underwent a change. Their dark green collar patches with triangular silver rank stars were withdrawn and replaced by pink patches displaying aircraft propellers of the four-, three- or two-bladed variety, oakleaf wreaths or half-wreaths, according to the wearer's rank, all worked in silver-aluminium threads together with aluminium twisted cording around the patches (Figs. 274, 276, 278 and 279). Their former gold-yellow on dark green shoulder-straps were replaced by straps with a pink cloth underlay and a secondary colour of gold-yellow (Figs. 275, 277, 279 and 281).

Ranks for the Flying Leader Corps were as follows:

Stabsflugführer 1 Klasse (ranking as Major)

Stabsflugführer (ranking as Major)

Hauptflugführer (ranking as Hauptmann)

Oberflugführer (ranking as Oberleutnant)

Flugführer (ranking as Leutnant).

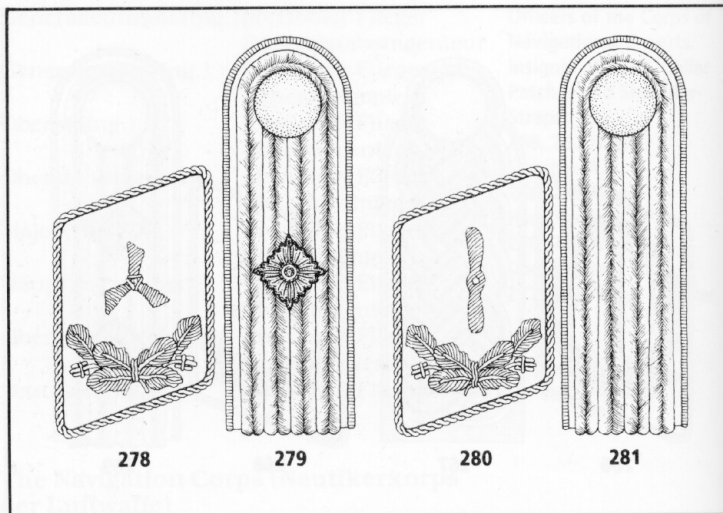
Administration Officials (Luftwaffe-Wehrmachtbeamten)

As with the other services of the Wehrmacht, administrative officials were attached to the Luftwaffe. Their range of appointment insignia corresponded with the Luftwaffe rank insignia as worn by Generalleutnant down to Feldwebel-Wachtmeister. The two most junior official ranks wore the uniform of a Luftwaffe non-commissioned officer, with the remaining administrative officials wearing the style of uniform worn by Luftwaffe officers and general officers.

Luftwaffe Wehrmachtbeamten, however, were distinguished from Luftwaffe NCOs, officers and general officers by the use of distinctive insignia on their collar patches (small, triangular stars) and by their special dark green arm-of-service colour combined with one of a variety of selected secondary colours depending on the wearer's administrative function (see Waffen- and Nebenfarben list on page 120).

Insignia of Appointment: Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps

As with all other branches of the Luftwaffe, collar patches were worn in matching mirror pairs. Shoulder-straps were worn on both shoulders. The range of appointment insignia (collar patches and shoulder-straps) were divided into various levels of administrative responsibility and each individual set of insignia could be worn by a variety of administrative officials within each level. For this reason, and unlike the Luftwaffe proper, each patch and strap did



not carry a specific rank, but could be worn by a group of officials with various titles and performing various functions.

Personnel serving in the Luftwaffe Administration Service were grouped into four categories:

1. Personnel who had graduated from a university were eligible to serve in the highest level of administration service. These persons were classed as 'Beamte des höheren Dienstes'.
2. Personnel who had received a formal education, such as specialising in law or engineering, etc., but had not necessarily reached university education level, were classed as officials of senior or executive level (Beamte des gehobenen Dienstes).
3. An individual with a high school education, often supplemented by some form of additional schooling, including instruction at a military academy, was eligible to reach the middle grade of administration officials (Beamte des mittleren Dienstes).
4. The lowest grade of administration official (Beamte des einfachen Dienstes) was open to individuals with a normal school education.

Figures 282 and 283 are illustrations of the style of collar patches and shoulder-straps, the latter of the pattern as worn by a Luftwaffe Generalleutnant, as worn by officials of the highest level of the administration service. The entwined triple shoulder-strap braiding had gold-coloured tubular cording on each side of silver-aluminium Russia braid. The large rank star was in white-metal. The button had a gilt finish. The inner underlay to the shoulder-strap was of white or Bordeaux-red depending on the wearer's administra-

Officers of the Flying Leader Corps (Flugführerkorps). Insignia of Rank, Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:

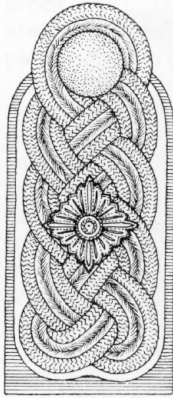
278, 279 Oberflugführer
280, 281 Flugführer

Administration Officials, Insignia of Appointment. Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps: The terms given here as captions to the illustrations represent just a single appointment per set of insignia. Rank terms shown in parentheses are the equivalent rank in the Luftwaffe proper. (For a complete list of terms of appointment see page 124.)

282, 283 Ministerialdirektor (Generalleutnant)
284, 285 Ministerialdirigent (Generalmajor)
286, 287 Ministerialrat (Oberst)
288, 289 Oberregierungsrat (Oberstleutnant)
290, 291 Regierungsrat (Major)
292, 293 Oberregierungsinspektor (Hauptmann)
294, 295 Regierungsinspektor (Oberleutnant)
296, 297 Regierungsekretär (Leutnant)
298, 299, 300 Assistent (Stabsfeldwebel)



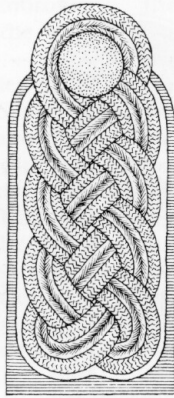
282



283



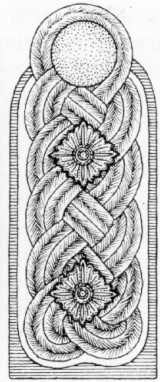
284



285



286



287



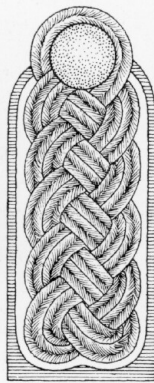
288



289



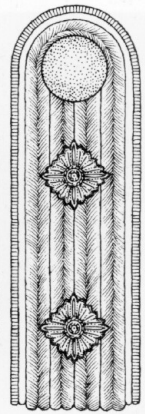
290



291



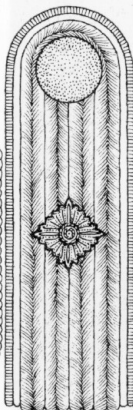
292



293



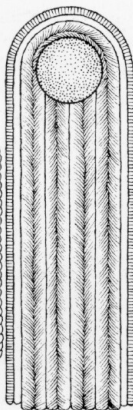
294



295



296



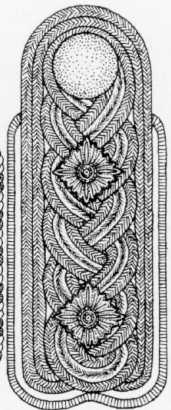
297



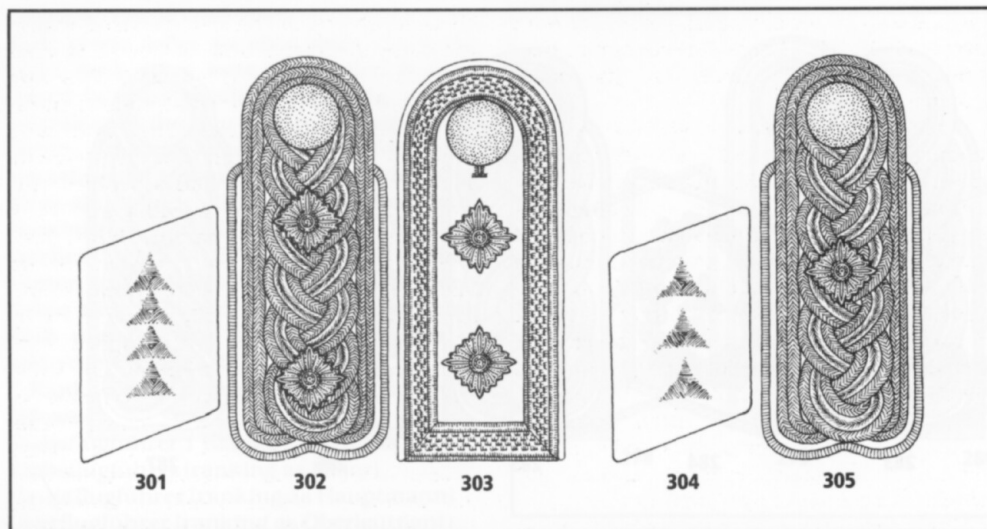
298



299



300



301, 302, 303 Oberamts-
gehilfe (Oberfeldwebel)
304, 305 Amtsgehilfe
(Feldwebel)



Left: Collar patches and
shoulder-straps worn by a
Luftwaffe administrative
official with the rank
status equivalent to a
Luftwaffe Hauptmann
(captain).

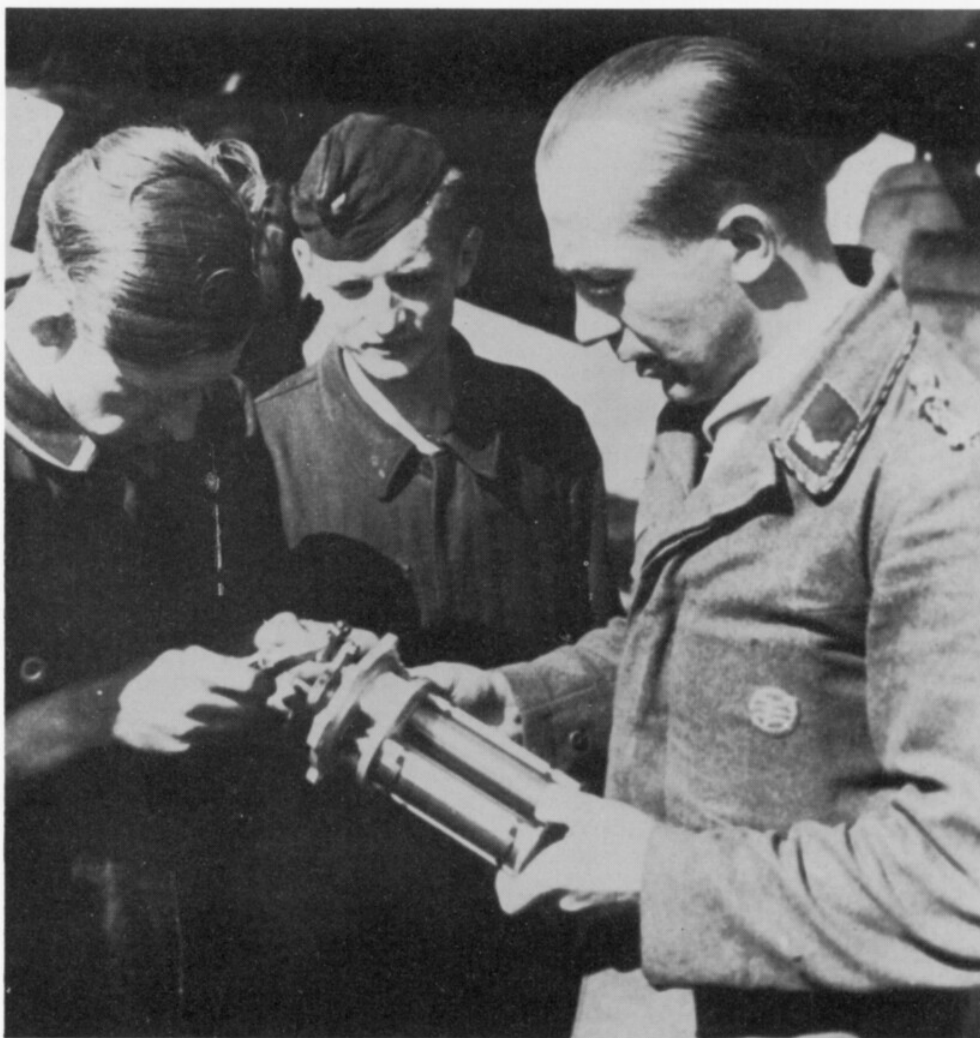
tive career, the lower underlay being of dark green cloth. The hand-worked embroidery and the twisted piping on the collar patches was in gold.

The collar patches and shoulder-straps, illustrated in Figs. 284 and 285 were as described for items 282 and 283 above, but with the obvious difference of the single triangular rank star on the patch and no metal rank star mounted on to the strap. The colour of the collar patches and the double underlay of the shoulder-straps was in accordance with the wearer's career. For details regarding the colours used on all the patches and straps featured in the table on page 97 see the list of Luftwaffe armed forces officials insignia of rank and appointment, arm-of-service colours, careers and specialist occupations on page 124.

The next three ranks, which used

shoulder-straps of the pattern used within the Luftwaffe by the ranks of Oberst, Oberstleutnant, and Major (Figs. 287, 289 and 291), had double entwined strands of silver-aluminium Russia braid. The rank stars were in gilt-metal and the white-metal shoulder-strap buttons had a pebbled surface. The embroidered wreaths and rank triangles on the collar patches (Figs. 286, 288 and 290) were in silver-aluminium bullion wire, but the twisted piping around the patches was in gold-yellow when worn by administration officials of the highest level (Wehrmachtbeamte des höheren Dienstes) and in silver-aluminium for officials of senior or executive level (Wehrmachtbeamte des gehobenen Dienstes). Both the background colouring to the collar patches and the secondary colour displayed above the dark green of the shoulder-strap underlay

Right: Collar patches and shoulder-straps worn by a Luftwaffe armed forces official for the Duration in the rank of a Feldwebel.



varied according to the particular administrative career of the wearer.

Shoulder-straps of the pattern used by Luftwaffe Hauptmann, Oberleutnant and Leutnant respectively (Figs. 293, 295 and 297) carried where applicable rank stars in gilt metal on flat, double strands of silver-aluminium Russia braid. The embroidery work of half-wreaths and triangular rank stars on the collar patches were in silver-aluminium wire. The twisted piping worn around the patches was in one of three colours: in gold-yellow for administration officials of the highest level, in silver-aluminium for senior or executive level officials and (not illustrated) in alternating twisted cording of silver-aluminium, dark green and silver-aluminium worn by middle grade officials. Collar patch colouring and the colour of the secondary underlay to the shoulder-straps can be found in the list on page 121.

The final three ranks had shoulder-straps (Figs. 300, 302 and 305) that were identical in construction and similar in appearance. They were constructed of entwined blue-grey silk cording, but with the central section having the addition of a single strand of silver-aluminium Russia braid set between two strands of blue-grey silk cording. Rank stars carried on these straps were in white-metal, as were the pebble-surfaced buttons. The half-wreaths and triangular rank stars displayed on the collar patches in Figs. 298 and 299 were worked in matt-grey embroidery. The piping to the collar patch (Fig. 299) was of twisted, alternating cording of aluminium, dark green and aluminium and together with the shoulder-strap (Fig. 300) was worn by administration officials of middle grade (Beamte des mittleren Dienstes). The un-piped collar patch (Fig. 298) was worn with the same pattern of shoulder-strap (Fig. 300) by officials of the lowest grade (Beamte des einfachen Dienstes). The colour of the collar patches and of the secondary underlay to the shoulder-straps can be found in the list on page 121.

Figures 301 and 302 illustrate the pattern of shoulder-straps and collar patches worn by administration officials of the lowest grade. The triangular rank stars on the un-piped collar patches were in machine-embroidered grey cotton yarn or could be in white aluminium metal (the latter not illustrated). Prior to 1940 administration personnel of this level wore shoulder-straps of the type worn by Luftwaffe Oberfeldwebel (Fig. 303). The same situation applied to the most junior grade as illustrated by Figs. 304

and 305. Apart from the number of collar patch rank triangles and shoulder-strap rank stars, these items were the same as previously described. Also prior to 1940 the pattern of shoulder-strap as worn by a Luftwaffe Feldwebel (as for Fig. 303 but with a single star) was worn with these collar patches.

Specialist Leaders (Sonderführer), Administration Officials for the Duration (Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr.) and Engineers for the Duration (Ingenieure a.Kr.)

Specialist Leaders were persons who possessed a particular civilian skill or qualification and who, from March 1937, had been employed by or called up into the armed forces on those occasions when their particular skills and qualifications were required. These persons, although very often having had no previous military training, wore the uniform appropriate to their branch of the Wehrmacht and wore insignia equivalent to either an officer or an NCO with 'Position Designations' to indicate their specialist grade. On taking up the post of Sonderführer, those persons who already held a reserve rank with the military were appointed one grade higher as a Specialist Leader. It was a general rule that active duty officers were never transferred to Specialist Leader status. Administration officials and engineers who were required to serve in the armed forces 'for the duration' carried the suffix 'a.Kr' standing for 'auf Kriegsdauer' literally 'for the war's duration'.

Insignia

These personnel serving in the Luftwaffe wore the normal blue-grey uniform appropriate to their specialist grade, but with the following insignia: Collar patches were in the arm-of-service colour appropriate to the branch of service to which the specialist was assigned, with only a full wreath, half-wreath or blank collar patches, depending on the wearer's grade, all embroidery in silver-aluminium and patches edged in twisted aluminium-coloured piping or dark green and silver twisted cording, depending on grade. The narrow shoulder cords were of a distinctive design, each identified for individual grades. All shoulder cords were without underlay.

Sonderführer post group grades were as follows:

<i>Sonderführer post</i>	<i>military appointment</i>
<i>group grades</i>	<i>as</i>
Stellengruppe (R)	Regimentsführer

<i>Sonderführer post group grades</i>	<i>military appointment as</i>
Stellengruppe (B)	Bataillons-Abteilungsführer
Stellengruppe (K)	Kompanieführer
Stellengruppe (Z)	Zugführer
Stellengruppe (O)	Hauptfeldwebel
Stellengruppe (G)	Gruppenführer

Collar patches were worn in matching, mirror pairs. Shoulder cords were also worn in pairs, one to each shoulder. Originally Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. and Ingenieure a.Kr. in officer rank range wore plain collar patches without full or half-wreath of oak-leaves but edged with twisted aluminium-coloured piping. These obsolete patches were still being worn by the odd individual as late as 1940. The distinguishing insignia worn was as follows:

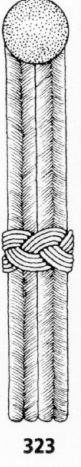
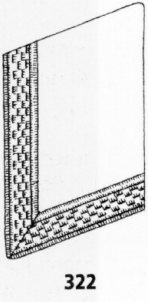
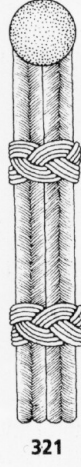
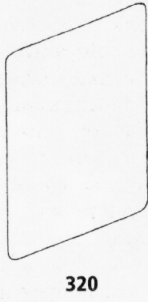
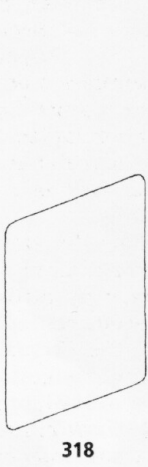
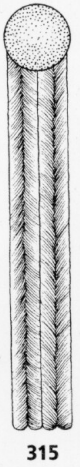
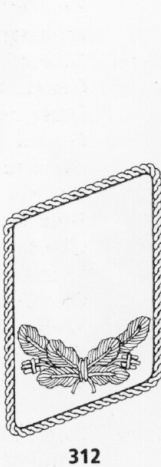
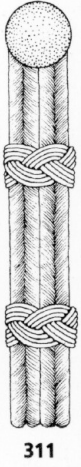
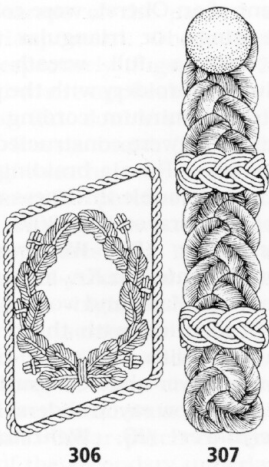
Sonderführer (R), Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr., Ingenieur a.Kr., all ranking as the equivalent of an Oberst, wore collar patches without wings, or triangular rank stars, having only a full wreath in silver-aluminium embroidery with the patch piped in twisted aluminium cording (Fig. 306). Shoulder cords were constructed of a single strand of silver Russia braiding, plaited to form a cord of double thickness with plaited sliders of yellow rayon (Fig. 307).

Sonderführer (B), Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. and Ingenieur a.Kr., all ranked as the equivalent of a Major and wore collar patches (Fig. 308) identical with the previous description and with the same plaited construction of silver shoulder cords but worn without the yellow rayon sliders (Fig. 309).

Sonderführer (K), Wehrmachtbeamte

Right: Collar patches and shoulder-straps as worn by a *Sonderführer* (G) in the rank range of a *Gruppenführer* (G).





Insignia of Grade, Collar Patches and Shoulder Cords, for Specialist Leaders, Administration Officials for the Duration and Engineers for the Duration:

306, 307 Sonderführer (R)

Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. ranking equivalent to an Oberst. Ingenieur a.Kr.

308, 309 Sonderführer (B)

Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. ranking equivalent to a Major. Ingenieur a.Kr.

310, 311 Sonderführer (K)

Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. ranking equivalent to a Hauptmann. Ingenieur a.Kr.

312, 313 Wehrmacht-

beamte a.Kr. ranking equivalent to an Oberleutnant. Ingenieur a.Kr.

314, 315 Sonderführer (Z)

Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. ranking equivalent to a Leutnant. Ingenieur a.Kr.

316, 317 Wehrmacht-

beamte a.Kr. in the rank range of an Oberfeldwebel

318, 319 Wehrmacht-

beamte a.Kr. in the rank range of a Feldwebel

320, 321 Sonderführer (O)

in the rank of a Hauptfeldwebel (O)

322, 323 Sonderführer (G)

in the rank range of a Gruppenführer (G)

a.Kr. and Ingenieur a.Kr. ranked as the equivalent of a Hauptmann. They wore a half-wreath on the collar patches (Fig. 310). The shoulder cords were constructed from flat, matt aluminium Russia braiding worn with two plaited sliders of yellow artificial silk (Fig. 311).

Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. and Ingenieur a.Kr. (only), ranking as the equivalent of an Oberleutnant, wore insignia very similar to that described above except that a single yellow slider was worn on each shoulder cord (Fig 312 and 313).

Sonderführer (Z), Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. and Ingenieur a.Kr., ranking as the equivalent of a Leutnant, wore similar insignia to the two previous grades but the shoulder cords were without sliders (Figs 314 and 315).

Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. in the rank range of an Oberfeldwebel (Werkmeister, Prüfmeister, Assistenten) wore the collar patches as worn by an Assistenten (half-wreath in matt-grey cotton embroidery and patch piped in aluminium and dark green, twisted cording (Fig. 316). The shoulder cords were constructed from dark green artificial silk with a central strip of 0.1cm-broad aluminium cording set into the centre of the dark green plaited cording. The two sliders were of aluminium cording (Fig. 317).

Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr., in the rank range of a Feldwebel. Plain, unpiped collar patches (Fig. 318) were worn with shoulder cords of the same construction as previously described, the latter with a single aluminium slider (Fig. 319).

Sonderführer (O) in the rank range of a Hauptfeldwebel (O). Plain, unpiped collar patches, as shown, (Fig. 320) were worn up to 9 December 1940. From 10 December 1940 unpiped collar patches were worn with NCO flat, silver-aluminium rank braiding worn along two edges in the same manner as the collar patches worn by Luftwaffe NCOs on the Greatcoat (Fig. 321). Shoulder cords were constructed from flat, dark blue-green artificial silk with two plaited aluminium sliders (Fig. 322). In addition Sonderführer (O) in this grade were further distinguished by wearing double stripes of silver-aluminium cuff *litzen* on both forearms.

Sonderführer (G), in the rank range of a Gruppenführer (G), wore the same style of collar patches during the same pre- and post-1940 period as previously described (Figs. 323 and 324). Shoulder cords were as before and were worn with a single aluminium slider (Fig. 325).

Insignia of rank worn on protective flight clothing by engineers and administrative officials for the duration was of the type worn by the equivalent active ranks in the Luftwaffe. This subject is dealt with in Volume 1940-5.

Medical Personnel

Personnel of the Medical Branch wore the normal Luftwaffe uniform garments. They were distinguished by the use of dark blue Waffenfarbe. (Medical officers of general's rank wore white Waffenfarbe. Medical officers awaiting posting (at disposition) wore orange Waffenfarbe (see pages 114 and 116). A change of colour took place in 1944 when the white Waffenfarbe was changed to dark blue see Volume 1940-5). Rank designations were the same as those used by medical personnel in the Army.

<i>Medical Branch rank</i>	<i>Equivalent Luftwaffe rank</i>
Generaloberstabsarzt	General der Flieger
Generalstabsarzt	Generalleutnant
Generalarzt	Generalmajor
Oberstarzt	Oberst
Oberfeldarzt	Oberstleutnant
Oberstabsarzt	Major
Stabsarzt	Hauptmann
Oberarzt	Oberleutnant
Assistenzarzt	Leutnant
Unterarzt	Oberfähnriche
Sanitätsoberfeldwebel	Oberfeldwebel
Sanitätsfeldwebel	Feldwebel
Sanitätsunterfeldwebel	Unterfeldwebel
Sanitätsunteroffizier	Unteroffizier
Sanitätshauptgefreiter	Hauptgefreiter
Sanitätsobergefreiter	Obergefreiter
Sanitätsgefreiter	Gefreiter
Sanitätssoldat	Flieger, etc.

In addition to their dark blue arm-of-service colour, ranks were further distinguished by the use of the Aesculapian Staff emblem. This was worn as metal insignia on the shoulder-straps as well as a trade or speciality cloth arm badge.

The Askulapstab, the staff and serpent emblem, in white aluminium, was worn on the shoulder-straps by medical officers of general's rank, by officers recalled to service and by NCOs of the Unterarzt rank. The same insignia but in gold-finished light metal was worn by all other medical officers other than medical officers and Unterartze of the Landwehr whose insignia was of matt-grey oxidized light metal.

The speciality badge worn on the left

forearm was only worn by those medical NCOs and other ranks who had successfully completed the first year of instruction at the Luftwaffe School of Medicine. They continued to wear this badge unless they attained the rank of Sanitäts-Oberfeldwebel when it was replaced by the white-metal Askulapstab worn on their shoulder-straps (see Fig. 357).

Members of the Medical Academy were distinguished by the wearing of a gothic-style letter 'A' on their shoulder-straps in conjunction with the Askulapstab insignia. This item was introduced in September 1941 and as such is dealt with in Volume 1940–5.

Senior officer candidates (Sanitäts-offizieranwärter) wore the uniform of an Oberfeldwebel (Sanitätsoberfeldwebel). An Unterärzte wore the same type of uniform and insignia as described for an Oberfähnrich (see page 108), but with the distinction of wearing an aluminium-coloured metal Askulapstab insignia mounted between the two rank stars on their shoulder-straps.⁴ (A Fahnenjunker (San.) and a Fähnrich (San.) did not carry this emblem on their shoulder-straps, but wore the speciality badge as

previously described and under the conditions explained on page 145.)

Musicians, Bandmasters and Inspectors of Music.

Personnel serving within the Music Corps of the Luftwaffe were divided into three groups:

1. Musicians proper, all of whom played musical instruments and who, in turn, were sub-divided into three categories: (a) Fifers and Drummers, (b) Bandsmen, (c) Bugle-Majors.

2. Musicians with officer status ranging from Bandmaster (Musikmeister) the equivalent to a Leutnant, Senior Bandmaster (Obermusikmeister) corresponding to an Oberleutnant and Staff Bandmaster (Stabsmusikmeister), the rank similar to a Hauptmann.

3. The two most senior officer grades, that of Inspector of Music (Musikinspizient) ranking as a Major and Senior Inspector of Music (Obermusikinspizient) with a status equivalent to an Oberstleutnant.

There was, however, one addition to this categorization. A Musikleiter was a junior

Below: Musikinspizient
Husadel photographed in
May 1938, right.



bandmaster with a position that was the equivalent of a Luftwaffe Oberfeldwebel.

As musicians appointed to be Inspectors of Music (both grades) and Bandmasters (all three grades), these persons did not, under any circumstances, have precedence over other Luftwaffe officers. In the case of Inspectors of Music and Bandmaster grades, higher rank of service did not automatically grant precedence. Junior ranks were required to respect senior ranks. Inspectors of Music and Bandmasters had authority over NCOs and other ranks of the armed forces.

Insignia of Rank

All musicians wore Luftwaffe uniform appropriate to their rank or appointment. Fifers, drummers, bandsman and bugle-majors had no special insignia other than wearing musicians' wings (Swallows Nests)

when on duty and whilst playing their instruments. For full description of musicians' wings see page 140.

Musicians as shown in groups (2) and (3) above, including the grade of Musikleiter, wore special, distinctive insignia which is illustrated here.

The shoulder-straps illustrated (Figs. 329, 331 and 333) had two strands of silver-aluminium braiding and red artificial silk braiding in alternating colours laid side by side. The metal lyre insignia was in gilt finish as were the rank stars and numerals. Shoulder-strap buttons were in pebble-finished white-metal. The cloth underlay to these straps was in the arm-of-service colour appropriate to the wearer's unit.

This same ruling applied to the cloth of the collar patches (Figs. 328, 330 and 332). The embroidery work on the patches in-

Insignia of Rank for Bandmasters and Inspectors of Music. Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:

324, 325 Obermusikinspizient

326, 327 Musikinspizient

328, 329 Stabsmusikmeister

330, 331 Obermusikmeister

332, 333 Musikmeister

334, 335 Musikleiter





Left: An un-named Musikleiter conducts a Luftwaffe band who are entertaining German wounded troops being taken aboard a German hospital ship tied up in the harbour at Copenhagen, Denmark.

cluding the small version of the lyre as well as the twisted piping around the edge to the patches was in matt-aluminium threads.

The shoulder-straps for the two senior appointments of Musikinspizient (Fig. 327) and Obermusikinspizient (Fig. 325) had braiding consisting of a central strand of red artificial silk edged by two strands of silver-aluminium braiding. The rank stars and metal lyre insignia were also in gilt. Buttons were in white, pebble-finished metal. The underlay to the straps was originally in black cloth as these two positions were considered Air Ministry appointments (see page 112 for Waffendarbe listings). This colour changed to the Waffendarbe of the wearer's unit by Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr 31, dated 10 July 1939, p. 230, Order Nr 638, issued 30 June 1939.

The collar patches had matt-aluminium embroidery and piping, and the colour of the patches conformed to that of the shoulder-strap underlay.

The insignia worn by the Musikleiter was very similar to that worn by an Oberfeld-

webel with the notable exception of the collar patches. In place of the four metal 'wings' worn by an oberfeldwebel the Musikleiter wore a white-metal full-size lyre insignia (Fig. 334). This same size and colour of lyre was also worn on the shoulder-strap set between the two white-metal rank stars (Fig. 335). The colour of the collar patch and the piping to the shoulder-strap were in the wearer's arm-of-service colour.

Collar patches for a Musikleiter when worn on the greatcoat were similar to the pattern of collar patches worn by Luftwaffe NCOs on the greatcoat. The Musikleiter, ranking as an NCO, had a narrow strand of flat, silver-aluminium braiding along the two outer edges of each patch and, in place of the normal aluminium 'wings', the white-metal lyre insignia was displayed.

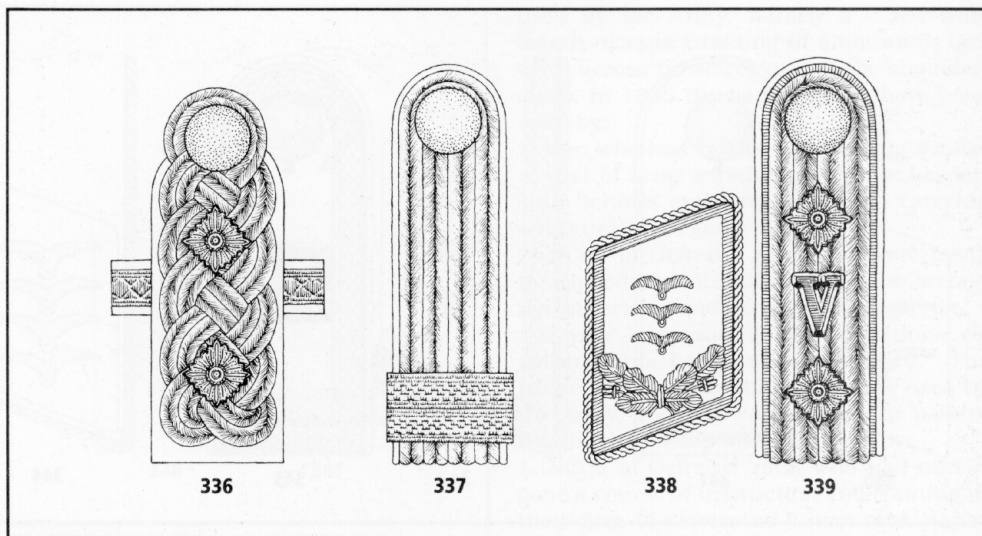
Officers on the Retired List

Officers of the Luftwaffe, and officials of the administration service (with the exception of generals officers – see below) and the Air

336 Shoulder-strap for a retired Air Force colonel (Oberst a.D. – Oberst ausser Dienst). Worn beneath the wearer's underlay (in the colour of his former unit or formation) was a single strip of flat silver-aluminium braid. Rank stars in gilt-finished metal with white-metal shoulder-strap button

337 Distinguishing badge worn by retired officers and officials of the Luftwaffe but who were either available for further employment (z.V.) or awaiting disposition (z.D.)

338, 339 Collar patch and shoulder-strap for a Territorial Reserve captain (Landwehr Hauptmann) from the Fifth Air District (Luftgau V). The collar patch was in the Waffenfärbung of the wearer's service with a narrow, light blue cloth border. The half-wreath and 'wings' were in silver-bullion threads and the whole patch was piped with twisted silver-aluminium cording. The shoulder-strap had a double underlay, light blue on top of the wearer's arm-of-service colour. The rank stars were in gilt metal and the roman numeral 'V' in oxidized white-metal finish. Button was white-metal.



Inspectorate Service, of equivalent rank, who had retired (a.D. ausser Dienst, literally out of service – retired) and who had received permission to continue wearing Luftwaffe uniform, were distinguished by wearing beneath their shoulder-straps a 'badge' consisting of a 1cm-wide strip of flat, aluminium braid sewn on to a strip of blue-grey uniform cloth approximately 1.5cm wide. This strip was positioned in the centre of the underside of the strap halfway between the shoulder-strap button and the shoulder seam, with the ends of the strip sewn on to the shoulders of the Service Tunic, the Uniform Tunic (when that garment was introduced), the Flight Blouse, the Summer Tunic for Officers, the Evening Dress Jacket and the cloth Greatcoat, in such a way that the strip extended beyond both sides of each shoulder-strap to a distance of 0.5cm (see Fig. 336).⁵

General officers who had retired did not carry this 'badge' on their shoulder-straps. Instead, the underlay of their straps was in the arm-of-service colour of their former branch or formation and was worn together with their generals' white collar patches of the appropriate rank.

Officers and officials, either of the regular Luftwaffe or the Reserve, who had retired upon completion of their term of service but who were subject to recall (z.V. zur Verfügung, literally available for further employment) or who had been recalled to duty (z.D. zur Disposition, literally awaiting disposition), were distinguished by wearing a double strip of flat aluminium braid positioned across the base of their shoulder-straps (see Fig. 337).

All officers, whether ausser Dienst, zur Verfügung or zur Disposition, wore the Luftwaffe uniform with their appropriate Waffenfärbung, and the insignia of the rank they had attained at the time of their retirement, but they did not display any regimental number or other form of shoulder-strap cipher. The uniform was only to be worn for service reasons, when travelling to and from their place of employment and in their own home.

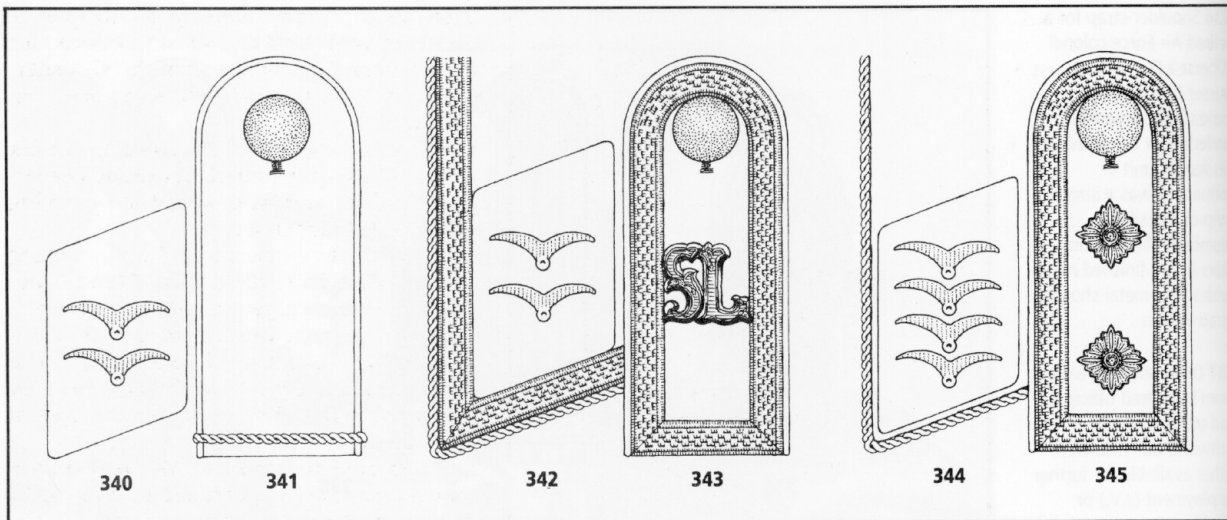
In July 1938 instructions were published⁶ whereby retired officers available for disposition (z.D.) and officers of the Landwehr were in future to wear on their shoulder-straps the Roman numeral of their appropriate Air Region (Luftgau) (Figs. 338 and 339).

Officer Candidates

Personnel of the Luftwaffe who aspired to become officers were of three categories:

1. Fahnenjunker, a soldier appointed to be an officer candidate.
2. Fähnrich, an officer candidate.
3. Oberfähnrich, a senior officer candidate.

Fahnenjunker wore the uniform appropriate to their rank and arm-of-service. They were distinguished as aspirants by wearing at the base of both shoulder-straps of their uniform tunic a length of twisted aluminium cording of the same pattern as that worn around the edge of the officers' tunic collar (Fig. 341). Upon promotion to the rank of Gefreiter they were required to wear the Faustriemen appointed to be worn by NCOs (for details of this pattern of side-arm knot see page 117).



A Fähnrich wore the uniform of an Unterfeldwebel, but in place of the regulation Faustriemen was distinguished by wearing the silver-aluminium portepee on the leather frog of the Model 84/98 bayonet (Fig. 503). Fähnriche were further distinguished by wearing aluminium-coloured metal numbers and/or ciphers on their shoulder-straps (Figs. 343). Originally Fähnriche were not permitted to wear the Fliegerdolch (flyer's dagger).⁷ However, at an as yet undetermined later date, this order was rescinded and they were permitted to wear the Dagger with Walking-Out dress.

An Oberfähnrich wore the uniform of a Luftwaffe Oberfeldwebel but was distinguished by the addition and substitution of certain features of the uniform.

Head-dress. In place of the usual black leather chinstrap worn on both the Uniform Peaked Cap and the NCO Summer Cap, an Oberfähnrich wore officers'-quality silver-aluminium cap cords and white-metal cap cord buttons. They were further permitted to wear officers'-quality embroidered cap insignia in place of the pressed metal insignia normally worn by NCOs and other ranks. Piping on these caps was in the wearer's arm-of-service colour. Senior officer candidates were also permitted to wear what were in effect officers'-quality Flight Caps (Fliegermützen) with both silver-aluminium piping to the upper edge of the cap's curtain and silver embroidered cap insignia.

Tunics. The 1cm-wide flat braiding worn around the collar of the Service Tunic, the Uniform Tunic and the Flight Blouse by NCO ranks from Unterfeldwebel, etc., up to Stabsfeldwebel, etc., was replaced in the case of an

Oberfähnrich by twisted silver-aluminium cording of the type worn by officers and was worn along the lower edge of the collar (Fig. 344).

Waist-belt. The dark brown leather waist-belt (Fig. 511) and supporting cross-strap was replaced by the officers'-pattern waist-belt (Fig. 512) and cross-strap. This latter item was 6cm wide, of light Havana-brown leather, with matching cross-strap and silver-grey metal fittings. During the war years these supporting cross-straps, as with all cross-straps worn by officers and generals, but with the notable exception of Hermann Göring, were done away with as an economy measure.

These instructions, published in May 1935, concluded by stating that any alterations to clothing necessitated by these changes were to be borne by the individual candidate and that the purchase of the officers'-quality waist-belt and cross-strap was the responsibility of the Oberfähnrich.

NCO Candidates

An Unteroffizieranwärter wore the Luftwaffe uniform appropriate to his rank and branch of service, but in order to distinguish him as an NCO Candidate he wore across the base of both shoulder-straps, on all patterns of tunic as well as the cloth Greatcoat, a 1cm-broad strip of flat silver-aluminium braid (Fig. 347).

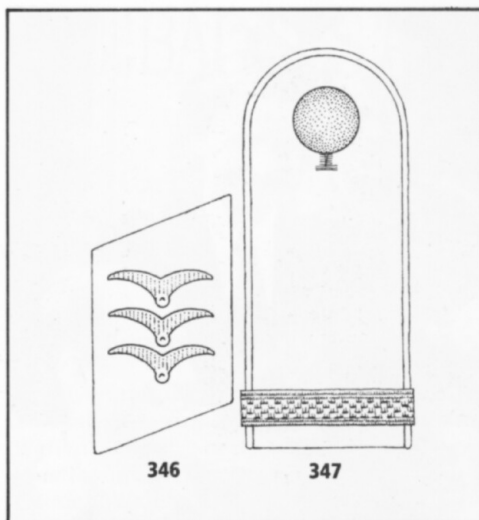
This distinguishing badge had originally been introduced into the Luftwaffe in February 1935.⁸ At the time it was referred to as an 'Unteroffizieranwärter' badge and was of the same pattern and size as that

340, 341 Collar patch and shoulder-strap as worn by a Fahnenjunker-Gefreiter (an appointed officer candidate). The actual items are those used by a Luftwaffe Gefreiter, but are distinguished by the addition of a length of twisted aluminium cord worn across the base of both shoulder-straps.

342, 343 Collar patch, collar braiding, collar piping and shoulder-strap for a Fähnrich ranking as either an Unterfeldwebel or Unterwachtmeister.

344, 345 Collar patch and shoulder-strap as worn by an Oberfähnrich (an advanced officer candidate). Persons appointed as an Oberfähnrich were distinguished by not wearing the collar braiding normally worn around the collar of the Flight Blouse, Service and Uniform Tunic by NCOs of this rank, but instead wore twisted aluminium cording of the same pattern as worn by officers.

346, 347 Collar patch and shoulder-strap for an Obergefreiter shown here as an NCO Aspirant (Unteroffizieranwärter). Airmen who were aspiring to become non-commissioned officers were distinguished by wearing a 1cm-deep strip of Luftwaffe aluminium-silver flat braid at the base of both shoulder-straps. The remainder of their uniform was worn as for their rank and branch of service



used by the Army, namely a 0.5cm-wide length of rank braiding of aluminium lace worn across the lower part of the shoulder-strap. In 1935 the badge was to have been worn by:

1. Men who had carried out training similar to that of Army members of Junior Leadership Schools and who were then carrying out Unterführer service.

2. NCOs of Gefreiter rank who were being instructed as Unterführer from the second half of their second year of military service.

A year later additional instructions regarding this badge were published.⁹ The badge, presumably still of the type used by the Army, and still worn across the base of the shoulder-strap was to be worn by:

1. NCOs of Gefreiter rank who had undergone a course of instruction and training in their arm of service as junior rank Aspir-

Right: Collar patches and shoulder-straps as worn by an Oberfähnrich.





Left: Collar patches and shoulder-straps worn by Luftwaffe NCO Candidates; these are the seated Obergefreiter on the far left of the photograph and the Gefreiter wearing glasses and standing behind the group.

ants. Distribution of the badges – the strips of braiding – were carried out from 1 June of each year.

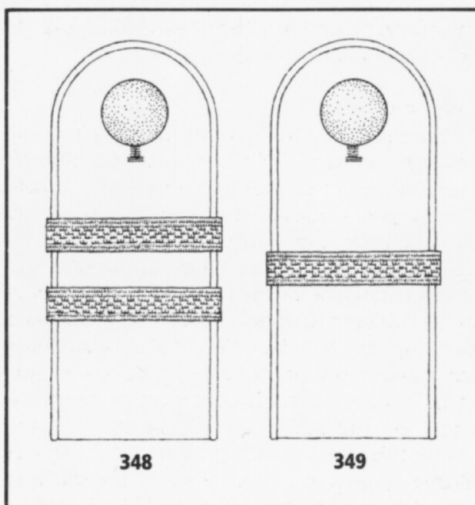
2. Aspirants to junior rank who were in replacement batteries.

Luftwaffe NCO Candidates who had retired and been recalled to service, known as *Unterführeranwärter* (*Ergänzungs*), were distinguished by wearing a strip of patterned green braid, 0.8cm-deep, across the lower portion of their shoulder-straps. This distinction was only used in peacetime and was discontinued during the war.

Senior and Junior Flight NCOs

In February 1935 instructions were issued¹⁰ whereby senior and junior NCOs in the Flying Branch (with the ranks of *Oberfeldwebel*, *Feldwebel*, *Unterfeldwebel* and *Unteroffizier*) were ordered to wear a simple distinguishing mark on their shoulder-straps. The first two categories of senior NCOs were required to wear two stripes of Luftwaffe braid of the type used around the collar of their tunics (Fig. 348). These stripes were set apart, the distance between the two lines being similar to that of a double width of braiding, on both shoulder-straps. The

second two categories (of junior NCOs) wore a single strip of Luftwaffe rank braiding across the centre of both shoulder-straps (Fig. 349). These instructions applied only to the named NCO ranks of the Flying Branch. It is assumed that it was necessary to distinguish flight personnel in this manner from NCOs of similar rank within other branches.



Special Shoulder-Strap Insignia of Rank for Flying Branch NCOs:

348 Shoulder-strap with double row of rank braiding as worn by Flying Branch senior NCOs with the rank of *Oberfeldwebel* and *Feldwebel*

349 Shoulder-strap with single strip of rank braiding as worn by Flying Branch junior NCOs with the rank of *Unterfeldwebel* and *Unteroffizier*

3. BADGES AND ACCOUTREMENTS

Arm-of-Service Colour (*Waffenfarbe*)

The German word '*Waffenfarbe*', literally translated, means 'arm (of service) colour'; '*Waffen*' being short for '*Waffengattung*' which is 'arm of service' and '*Farbe*' meaning 'colour'. *Waffenfarbe*, therefore, was the word used to describe the system of selected colours employed to identify individual arms within each branch of the fighting services. Similar identifying colours had already been in use with the Army (see *German Army Uniforms and Insignia, 1933-1945*, p. 16) even before the *Luftwaffe* came into existence.

The DLV had adopted a basic system of colour identification for the four branches of its air organization (see below) and in 1935 the new *Luftwaffe* continued with this practice, expanding upon the four original colours and, over a period of time, introducing new colours to enlarge the system to the complex extent used in the Army. The basic colours and the full range of colours (both set out on page 112) were used as arm-of-service piping to shoulder-straps, tunic collars and peaked caps as well as base material for collar patches, the underlay for certain shoulder-straps (usually those worn by officers) and the background colour to certain items of Air Force regalia.

Legion Condor

Although not actually referred to as 'arm-of-service colours', the four basic colours chosen for identification purposes within the Legion Condor were very obviously influenced by the *Waffenfarbe* used in the *Luftwaffe*. Unlike the colours of the DLV and the *Waffenfarbe* of the *Luftwaffe*, the colours of the Legion Condor were only used as a backing to the Spanish pattern of rank insignia. Six- or eight-pointed stars and single or double rank bars were worn on the front of the side cap (*Fliegermütze*) and above the right breast pocket of the Service Tunic (see page 60). Black was used to identify Leadership Officers (*Staff*); yellow

for flight personnel; red for anti-aircraft troops; brown for air signals troops. (Other colours were used by German Army volunteers serving in Spain. Rose pink was used by tank and anti-tank troops, lemon yellow by signals personnel, dark blue for medical troops, red for artillery and white for infantry, all very much in keeping with the *Waffenfarbe* used by the German Army.)

No evidence exists to show that these colours were used on any part of the Legion Condor uniform other than as the backing colour to the rank insignia. No shoulder-straps or collar patches were worn on the uniform, no '*Waffenfarbe*' style piping to collars, caps or trousers existed and the only use of the four colours employed was as coloured backing material to the Spanish-pattern rank insignia.

DLV Collar Patch Colours

Although referred to as '*Spiegelfarben*' (collar patch colours), the four identification colours chosen by the DLV were actually used as piping to the shoulder-straps of personnel below officer rank, as underlay to the shoulder cords of DLV officers and as piping to the *Schirmmützen* worn by ranks below officer status (see also page 21) as well as the collar patches worn by all ranks.

Colour Branch-of-Service

- Blue Personnel of the DLV.
- Yellow Personnel of the Deutsche Verkehrsfliegerschule (German Transportation Flying School).
- Black Reichsluftfahrtministerium (Civil Aviation Ministry).
- White DLV officers with the ranks of Minister and Staatssekretar.

Luftwaffe *Waffenfarbe*

The early selection of colours allocated to various branches during the first months of 1935¹ was fairly basic. Influenced by the former DLV branch-of-service colours, the colours reflected the comparatively simple, initial organizational structure of the new *Luftwaffe*.

Colour Branch-of-Service

White Generals.

Black All offices and officers immediately subordinate to the Reichsluftfahrtministerium.

Gold-yellow Flight troops.

Bright red Anti-aircraft artillery.

Light brown Signals troops.

Dark blue Medical officers.

Dark green Officials of the Luftwaffe with officer rank wore a double cloth underlay, the uppermost of which was bright red, the lower dark green. (For the full range of Luftwaffe administrative officials' primary and secondary colours, and colours for other specialist officers and officials, see page 121.)

Light green Officials of the Air Inspectorate (Air Traffic Control) holding officer rank (Reichsluftaufsicht).

Light blue Luftwaffe Reserve.

Light grey Officers (E), Medical Officers (E) and Officers (WE) wore a double cloth underlay, the uppermost being light grey, the lower in the wearer's arm-of-service colour.

From April 1935 on, however, there was a rapid increase in the introduction of new colours for newly created formations and functions, certain existing colours were extended to some new formations, and combined colours were used to distinguish different categories of specialist officers and Ministerial Air Force officials.

There was a limit to the number of basic colours that could be introduced and even with the inclusion of identifiable shades of any one colour there were still not enough separate colours and shades for every unit, formation or appointment. To overcome this problem shoulder-strap insignia was used in much the same way as for the Army. These insignia combined with the different Waffenfalten allowed for a much more complex identification system to be developed. (For the subject of Luftwaffe shoulder-strap insignia see page 131.)

The first of the extended lists of Luftwaffe Waffenfalten together with appointed shoulder-strap insignia appeared in the Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 25, dated 29 July 1935, p. 191, Order Nr. 423 issued 23 July 1935.

It should be remembered that the information contained in these lists applied at the time the lists were published. In the case of the majority of units and ranks, etc., the designations used and the colours and insignia shown held true for the entire period from 1935 to 1945. An example of this being Flying Personnel (Fliegertruppe) who used gold-yellow as their arm-of-service colour. There were, however, many specified units and/or ranks published in one list that disappeared or were absorbed into other formations and lost their individual identity by the time a subsequent list was released, especially so during the earlier, formative years of the Luftwaffe. It is for this reason that I have shown here the main lists that were published at various times from 1935 to 1939/40 supplemented, wherever possible, with individual announcements of new units brought into being and new colours appointed for their use.

Luftwaffe Waffenfalten Regulations, 1935 to 1939/40**Order Nr. 423, 23 July 1935**

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
1.	Generals	white	—	—
2.	Air Ministry and attached services. Exceptions to this ruling were:	black		
	(a) Medical sections of the Air Ministry	dark blue	—	—
	(b) Command of Flight Testing Stations	gold-yellow	—	—
	(c) Flight Testing Station Rechlin	gold-yellow	—	—
	(d) Flight Testing Station Travemünde	gold-yellow	—	—

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
3.	High Commanders	colour of the wearer's service	—	—
4.	Flying troops	gold-yellow	—	—
5.	Anti-Aircraft Artillery	bright red	—	(a) Numerals worn by personnel of higher commands of the Flak artillery were roman I to VI. (b) Numerals worn by personnel of Flak-regiments were arabic 1 to 30.
6.	Air Signals Troops	light brown	—	—
7.	Medical Officers, NCOs and other ranks	dark blue	—	Medical officers and medical candidates wore the Aesculapius insignia.
8.	Ordnance Officers (Offiziere (W)) in all services	colour of the wearer's service ^A	—	letter 'W'
9.	Artificers in all services	colour of the wearer's service ^A	—	—
10.	Air ordnance offices, subsidiary air ordnance offices, principal air munitions establishments and air munitions establishments	colour of the wearer's service ^A	—	—
11.	Air Traffic Control	light green	—	—
12.	Luftwaffe Reserve	light blue	—	—
13.	Replacement officers, replacement medical officers and replacement ordnance officers (WE and LaE)	officer's wear the same colour as active officers ^C	blue-grey ^B	—
14.	Reserve officers		light blue	—
15.	Schools			
	(a) Air War Academy	gold-yellow	—	letters 'KA'
	(b) Air Technical Academy	gold-yellow	—	initials 'TA'
	(c) Anti-Aircraft Artillery School	bright red	—	initials 'FAS'
	(d) Air Signals School	light brown	—	initials 'NS'
	(e) National School for Air Traffic Control	light green	—	initials 'LS'

^A Ordnance officers and replacement ordnance officers as well as artificers who had been posted from the Army to the Luftwaffe wore bright red as their arm-of-service colour.

^B The Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 11 dated 22 April 1935, p. 68, Order Nr. 144 issued 15 April 1935 shows the secondary colour for use by replacement officers and replacement medical officers as well as replacement ordnance officers as being grey. It is doubtful if this was an actual change in colour used but rather a change in the description of the colour.

^C The information regarding the primary and secondary colours used by reserve officers was elaborated on in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 14 dated 13 May 1935, p. 85, Order Nr. 177 issued 23 April 1935. It stated that the double colours for reserve officers in Flying Troops were light blue on gold-yellow, for anti-aircraft artillery, light blue on bright red, and for air signals troops light blue on light brown.

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
(f)	Air Warfare School ^D	gold-yellow Officer candidates of the anti-aircraft artillery and the air signals troops wore the colour of their own service	—	initials 'KS'
(g)	Air Force School of Sports	gold-yellow	—	initials 'SS'

^D A further Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt published in September 1935 referred to a new type of school being introduced, namely a Luftkriesschule (Air District

School). Personnel on the staff of these schools wore gold-yellow as their Waffenfarbe. No separate shoulder-strap insignia was noted as being required to be worn.

Order Nr. 614, 11 September 1935

The Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 34 dated 23 September 1935, pp. 288–9, Order Nr. 614 issued 11 September 1935 added further information to the previous list:

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
16.	Economy inspectors and Luftwaffe soldiers posted to such commands, responsible for maintaining and accounting for stores and equipment	colour of the wearer's service	—	—
17.	Officers and replacement officers posted to the Luftwaffe without having a previous branch of service	gold-yellow	—	—

27 November 1935 (revised to April 1938)

The most complete pre-war list of Luftwaffe Waffenfarbe appeared in 'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O)' for 27 November 1935, revised to 1 April 1938.² It covered a lot of the same ground previously published in the Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt for July and early November 1935 and for September 1936, but the new revised list was more complete in that it showed the limits of the rapid expansion of the Luftwaffe that had been achieved by the year 1938.

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
1.	Generals	white	—	Medical officers of general's rank wore the Aesculapius insignia.
2.	Air Ministry, permanent staff personnel	black	—	Senior Inspectors of Music and Inspectors of Music wore the lyre insignia.
	Air Ministry supernumerary personnel attached to the following services:			
	(a) Flight Standby section of the RLM ^I	gold-yellow	—	'RLM' insignia ^O
	(b) Main Photographic Library Department of the RLM ^J	gold-yellow	—	'RLM' insignia ^O
	(c) Main Moving Film Library Department of the RLM ^J	gold-yellow	—	'RLM' insignia ^O

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
	(d) Signals Intelligence Detachment of the RLM ^{A.1}	golden brown	—	'RLM' insignia ^O
	(e) All other RLM supernumerary personnel	the colour of their parent unit	—	—
3.	Air Force Group Commands, Air Force Command in East Prussia, Air Force Maritime Command, Air Force Command in Austria and Regional Air Commands ^B	gold-yellow	—	—
4.	Highest Flying Commanders. ^C	gold-yellow	—	—
5.	Highest Commanders of anti-aircraft artillery ^C	bright red	—	—
6.	Highest Commanders of Instruction Units ^C	Officers wore the colour of their parent unit ^K NCOs and other ranks wore the colour of their Economy Troop ^K	—	'L' insignia.
7.	General Staff Officers	carmine	—	—
8.	Regiment 'General Göring'	white ^D	—	—
9.	Flying personnel (troops)	gold-yellow	—	—
10.	Air Force Guard Battalion Berlin, permanent staff personnel	gold-yellow ^E	—	'LW' insignia
11.	Anti-Aircraft Artillery	bright red	—	number of wearer's unit
12.	Air Signals troops	golden-brown	—	—
13.	Instruction troops of the Luftwaffe ^K	colour of the wearer's service	—	'L' insignia
14.	Reconnaissance Instruction Group Jüterbog	gold-yellow	—	'AL' insignia
15.	Medical officers, medical candidates, NCOs & other ranks, including Air Ministry medical personnel	dark blue	—	Aesculapius insignia worn on the shoulder-straps by medical officers and medical candidates.
	Fähnjenker and Fähnriche (San.) ^F	colour of their parent unit	—	—
16.	Ordnance officers of all services including the Air Ministry ^I	bright red	—	letter 'W'
17.	Artificers of all services including the Air Ministry ^I	bright red	—	—
18.	Replacement Depots of the Luftwaffe			
	(a) Air Material Groups	gold-yellow	—	—
	(b) Air Material Bureaux		—	—
	(c) Air Parks		—	—
	(d) Principal Air Munitions Institutions		—	—

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
	(e) Air Munitions Institutions	gold-yellow	—	—
	(f) Administrative Camps		—	—
	(g) Air Signals Material Depots		—	—
	(h) Anti-Aircraft Military Depots		—	—
	(i) Ordnance Schools of the Luftwaffe		—	'WS' insignia ^H
	(j) Artifiers' Schools of the Luftwaffe	light green	—	—
19.	Reich Air Inspectorate – Air Traffic Control		—	—
20.	Replacement officers Replacement Medical officers Replacement Ordnance officers	Colours used as for active officers according to their arm-of-service	light grey	Insignia as worn by active officers according to their arm-of-service (letters or numerals).
21.	Officers and medical officers awaiting posting (at disposition)	orange	—	Roman numerals in aluminium metal worn by these officers of Regional Air Commands. ^N Aesculapius insignia in aluminium-coloured metal worn by medical officers awaiting posting, but those officers a.D posted to the Air Ministry wore 'RLM' in place of roman numerals.
22.	Retired officers and retired medical officers (a) Reserve officers (b) Landwehr officers	Colour used as for active officers according to their arm-of-service	light blue	Medical officers of the reserve and lower grade doctors of the reserve wore the Aesculapitus; Landwehr officers the roman numeral of their Regional Air Command in oxydised metal. Medical officers and lower grade doctors of the Landwehr wore the Aesculapius insignia in oxydised metal.
23.	Schools (Staff Personnel) (a) Air War Academy (b) Anti-Aircraft Artillery School (c) Air Signals School (d) National School for Air Traffic Control (e) Air Warfare School ^K	gold-yellow ^G bright red ^G golden brown ^G light green ^G gold-yellow ^G officers wore the colour of their original parent unit; officer candidates of	— — — — — —	Initials 'KA' Initials 'FAS' Initials 'NS' Initials 'NS' Initials 'KS' Initials 'KS'

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
		the flak artillery and air signals troops wore the colour of their original parent unit		
	(f) Higher Air Force School ^L	gold-yellow ^G	—	Initials 'HS'
	(g) Air Force Sports School	gold-yellow ^G	—	Initials 'SS'
	(h) Driving School	gold-yellow ^G	—	Initials 'KRS' ^H
24.	National Institution for Air Defence	bright red	—	Initials 'RL'
25.	Economy Inspectors and all assigned personnel	Officers, NCOs and other ranks all wore the colour of their parent unit	—	—
26.	Soldiers of the Luftwaffe assigned to Defence Replacement Inspectorate		—	—
27.	(a) Garrison of the Luftwaffe Training Area (excluding Wustruow) ^M	gold-yellow ^A	—	—
	(b) Garrison of the Anti-Aircraft Artillery Training Area (including Wustrow) ^M	bright red ^A	—	—
28.	Staff Band Masters, Senior Band Masters and Band Masters	Colour of the unit to which assigned	—	Lyre insignia (see page 133)

General remarks at the end of this list included the statement that officers posted to the Luftwaffe that were drawn from the army, navy or police, or even civilians with specialist qualifications recruited into the Luftwaffe and appointed officer status, wore gold-yellow as their arm-of-service colour when serving within the Air Ministry. If, however, this category of officer was posted to a Luftwaffe unit but was under the supervision of the RLM, his arm-of-service colour was black. This ruling did not apply to ordnance officers (see serial 16). They wore bright red Waffenfärbe and were further distinguished by a metal letter 'W' worn on both shoulder-straps (Fig. 381).

^A Because the personnel of the Signals Intelligence Detachment of the Air Ministry belonged to the Air Signals Troop of the Luftwaffe they, like the following personnel, used golden-brown as their arm-of-service colour:

- (a) Signals personnel attached to Higher Commands and Highest Staffs.
 - (b) Personnel of air signals regiments (air signals detachments, air signals replacement detachments, flying units of air signals regiments).
 - (c) Personnel of the Signals Detachment of the Air Ministry (including flying section of that unit).
 - (d) Personnel of the Air Signals Schools (including the flying groups of the Air Signals Schools).
 - (e) Personnel of air signals intelligence stations of airfield headquarters, both land-based and maritime, as well as training areas and weapons ranges.
 - (f) Personnel of air signals companies of advanced air bases and signals personnel of the Air Reporting Service.
- Prior to the instructions published in the 1936 Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 36, Order Nr. 1130, the

arm-of-service colour appointed for all signals and air signals formations and units was referred to as light brown (hellbraun). After the publication of the above instructions the colour was changed to golden-brown (goldbraun). This was not a change in designation but was an actual colour change and is borne out by the instructions published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 49 dated 30 November 1936, p. 634, Order Nr. 1587 issued 24 November 1936. These instructions introduced the new 'RLM' cipher to be worn on shoulder-straps of certain designated formations (see page 120) and they set out the procedure for junior NCOs and other ranks of these designated formations to follow, in order to have the new cipher embroidered on their shoulder-straps. However, the shoulder-straps of air signals troops, that already bore initials (insignia) embroidered in the former light brown arm-of-service colour were permitted to continue to use them even though the new colour of golden-brown was being used.

^B In the case of Regional Air Commands where the

commanding officer was a member of the anti-aircraft artillery (unless he was of general's rank, see serial No. 1) both he and the members of his permanent staff wore bright red *Waffenfarbe*. (Ref: *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 15 dated 15 April 1936 pp. 179–80 Order Nr. 460 issued 7 April 1936.)

^c For Commanders of general's rank see serial No. 1.

^d Personnel of the Regiment 'General Göring' wore white collar patches, white being their special distinguishing colour:

(a) Officers of the Regiment wore white collar patches with matt-aluminium embroidery and twisted aluminium-coloured piping.

(b) NCOs and other ranks wore white collar patches edged with a narrow border of red cloth, sometimes featured as red cloth piping. However, by an order published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 14 dated 6 April 1936 p. 178. Order Nr. 453 issued 3 April 1936 the colours appointed for the Regiment 'General Göring' were as follows:

Collar patches showed white as the *Waffenfarbe* appointed for this Regiment.

(A) Officers wore white patches with matt-aluminium embroidery and twisted aluminium cord used as piping around the collar patches.

(B) NCOs and other ranks, other than those of the anti-aircraft battalion wore white collar patches edged with rifle-green piping (referred to in German as *Jäger-grünem*).

(C) NCOs and other ranks of the anti-aircraft battalion wore white collar patches with bright red piping around the edges.

This coloured piping, both green and red, was very often produced from cloth and actually formed part of the white cloth patch. Other examples exist where the coloured edging consisted of tubular piping. For other special insignia see Cuff-titles.

^e The permanent personnel of the Berlin Guard Unit of the Luftwaffe (originally a guard troop, later a guard battalion) used gold-yellow as their arm-of-service colour with the initials 'LW' on their shoulder-straps. These instructions appeared in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 43 dated 11 November 1935, p. 397. Order Nr. 833 issued 31 October 1935.

Luftwaffe NCOs and other ranks posted to the guard battalion were further distinguished by wearing on their shoulder-straps a 0.5cm-thick twisted wool strand in the colour of the wearer's *Waffenfarbe*. This strand was positioned across the width of each shoulder-strap at a distance of 0.3cm up from the base.

This insignia was worn on all Tunics, the Flying Blouse, the Greatcoat and the special lined Greatcoat. The twisted wool strands were only worn by Luftwaffe personnel assigned to the guard unit. The insignia had to be taken down when a soldier returned to his original unit. See *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 9 dated 2 March 1936, p. 97. Order Nr. 245 issued 19 February 1936 and *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 16 dated 19 April 1937, p. 209. Order Nr. 485 issued 9 April 1937.

Members of the 4th Company of the *Wachtbataillon der Luftwaffe Berlin* (staff personnel and pupils undergoing artificers' courses of instruction) used bright red as their *Waffenfarbe* without the use of the 'LW' shoulder-strap insignia or the 0.5cm-thick twisted wool strand (*Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 1 dated 3 January 1938 p. 4. Order Nr. 12, issued 30 December 1937).

^f Officer cadets (*Fähnriche* (San.)) of the medical service directly recruited into the Luftwaffe wore gold-yellow as their arm-of-service colour and neither *Fähnjunker* nor *Fähnrich* (San.) wore the Aesculapius shoulder-strap insignia. (*Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 13 dated 30 March 1936, p. 151. Order Nr. 394 issued 23 March 1936.)

^g Colours shown were only worn by NCOs and other ranks. Officers wore the arm-of-service colour of their

original service when on the staff of the schools, but without their regimental number. Reference to this can be found in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 32 dated 26 July 1937, pp. 425–6. Order Nr. 945 issued 13 July 1937.

^h The shoulder-strap insignia for personnel of the Ordnance Schools of the Luftwaffe – 'WS' – and the personnel of driving schools – 'KRS' – were introduced by *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 22 dated 2 June 1936, p. 255. Order Nr. 656, issued 25 May 1936. It is of interest to note that the arm-of-service colour originally allocated for personnel of the Ordnance Schools was bright red but this colour was changed a few months later for economic reasons to gold-yellow (see *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 36 dated 7 September 1936, pp. 457–9. Order Nr. 1130 issued 1 September 1936) with instructions that the new colour had to be brought into use by 1 October 1936 (see also footnote l). Students undergoing courses of instruction as artificers were at the disposal of the RLM and wore the uniform of the Artificers' School with gold-yellow *Waffenfarbe* (see *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 21, Part C, dated 8 May 1939, p. 140. Order Nr. 424 issued 27 April 1939).

ⁱ The Flight Standby section of the RLM (gold-yellow), the Signals Intelligence Detachment of the RLM and Air Signals Troops (golden-brown), ordnance officers and artificers (bright red) and the Ordnance Schools of the Luftwaffe (formerly bright red but changed to gold-yellow) were first shown in a list of *Waffenfarbe* published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 36 dated 7 September 1936, pp. 457–9. Order Nr. 1130, issued 1 September 1936, with instructions that these were to be introduced by 1 October 1936.

^j Both the Main Photographic Library Department and the Main Moving Film Library Department of the RLM were brought into service early in 1937 as announced in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 4 dated 1 February 1937, p. 39. Order Nr. 115, issued 23 January 1937.

^k These entries were first announced in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 18, dated 3 May 1937, p. 226. Order Nr. 543 issued 27 April 1937.

^l The insignia and arm-of-service colour worn by personnel on the permanent staff of the Higher Air Force School (serial 23f.) were first announced in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 52 dated 13 December 1937, p. 665. Order Nr. 1604, issued 6 December 1937.

^m These two garrisons were added to the list on instructions published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 6 dated 7 February 1938, p. 39. Order Nr. 96, issued 3 February 1938.

ⁿ The colour orange worn by officers at disposition (*Offiziere a.D. der Luftwaffe*) was changed in 1939 when instructions were issued whereby these officers were required to wear the arm-of-service colour as used by active officers. Officers at disposition who had no previous arm-of-service colour were instructed to wear gold-yellow. These instructions appeared in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 30 dated 3 July 1939, p. 217. Order Nr. 599, issued 23 June 1939.

^o The first pattern RLM shoulder-strap cipher was introduced in November 1936 (see *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 49 dated 30 November 1936, p. 634. Order Nr. 1587 issued 24 November 1936). Its introduction was probably intended to coincide with the first of the pre-war reorganizations of the Air Ministry that took place on 1 June 1937. This pattern of insignia continued in use until before the outbreak of the war when, on 1 February 1939, the Air Ministry underwent its third and final pre-war reorganization. It was at about this time that the second-pattern insignia was introduced which replaced the original cipher. For illustrations of both patterns of RLM shoulder-strap insignia see page 133 (Figs. 374 and 375).

September 1936

In September 1936 a further list of Waffenfärbe was published³ which, while largely covering the same ground as before, included a number of entries that differed from the 1935 list and are worth noting here.

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service Colour</i>	<i>Secondary Colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
2.	Under the heading 'Air Ministry supernumerary personnel attached to the following services' the following was included:			
	(b) Commands of Flight Testing Stations	gold-yellow	—	—
	(c) Flight Testing Stations	gold-yellow	—	—
3.	Regional Air Commands and District Air Commands were added with the same footnote that applied to the previous list under serial 3.	gold-yellow	—	—
9.	The Berlin Guard Unit was shown in the 1936 list as a 'Wachttruppe' whereas in the 1935 list this same unit is given as a 'Wachtbataillon'. This is accounted for by the knowledge that the 1935 list was up-dated to April 1938 and that a guard battalion was senior to a guard troop. However, what is significant is that the Wachttruppe entry is the first mention of the unit in any of these Waffenfärbe lists. (The change in title from Wachttruppe to Wachtbataillon was announced in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 49 dated 30 November 1936 p. 634, order Nr. 1585 issued 21 November 1936.)	gold-yellow	—	'LW'
18.	Under the list of 'Replacement Depots of the Luftwaffe' the entry for 18f is shown as 'Lufttanklager' which translates as 'air fuel storage depot'. This was replaced in the 1935-8 list by 'Administrative Camps'. An entry in the 1936 list that does not appear in the 1935-8 list is: 'Luftwaffen-reserve'. Interestingly, personnel in this category were instructed to wear only light blue as their Waffenfärbe rather than two colours with light blue being their secondary colours. ^A	gold-yellow	—	—
		light blue	—	—

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service Colour</i>	<i>Secondary Colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
23.	Two entries under the heading for 'Schools (Staff Personnel)' are of interest: Neither appears in the 1935–8 list for reasons as explained.			
	Air Technical Academy The entry for this academy is the last entry made in these Waffenfarbe lists. The Air Technical Academy was opened on 1 November 1935. It was established with the intention of training ten officers a year in the intricacies of advanced aircraft technology. However, this project, which involved the expenditure of a considerable sum of money, was abandoned after only two years. ⁴ Hence it does not appear in the 1935 list revised in 1938.	gold-yellow	—	'TA'
	Air District School These schools first appeared in print in 1935 – see footnote on page 114. This was the first list in which they appeared.	gold-yellow	—	—

⁴ This entry underwent a change as promulgated in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 15 dated 15 April 1936, pp. 179 and 180, Order Nr. 460 issued 7 April 1936 when, added to Luftwaffe Reserve (Luftwaffenreserve), was the category of Inspectors of the Air Force Reserve and Commands of Air Region Reserves and their staff (Inspekteur der Luftwaffenreserve und Kommandeure der Luftgaureserve sowie deren Stäbe). Their arm-of-service colour also underwent a change from light blue to gold-yellow.

Supplementary List

Despite the two previous lists for 27 November 1935 revised to 1 April 1938 that appeared in 'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O.)' and the list in the Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt for 7 September 1936 (Order Nr. 1130), there were a number of introductions which did not appear on any pre-war lists as such, their only reference being in official orders. I have therefore compiled my own list of these individual introductions. They are in no particular order and should be considered as part of the whole subject of pre-war shoulder-strap insignia and Waffenfarbe.

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service Colour</i>	<i>Secondary Colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
1.	Air Ministry. Troops of the permanent staff of the RLM (other than generals, officers of the Luftwaffe General Staff and medical officers) serving with the: (a) Flight Standby section of the RLM. (b) Main Photographic Library Department of the RLM. (c) Main Moving Film Library Department of the RLM.	gold-yellow	—	New design of cipher 'RLM' (see page 133). Black Waffenfarbe no longer used by the RLM, instead this colour allocated for use by Luftwaffe building and construction units. ⁵

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
2.	Luftwaffe building and construction units.	black	—	— ⁵
3.	Fortress anti-aircraft artillery units.	bright red	—	Initial 'F' worn above the arabic numeral of wearer's unit. ⁶
4.	School for ammunition and equipment artificers.	gold-yellow	—	Initials 'FS' ⁷
5.	Maritime instruction flying units.	*	—	Initials 'SL' ⁸
6.	Landwehr officers and officers at disposition (z.D.).	*	—	Latin initial 'S' ⁹
7.	Maritime Luftwaffe commands.	*	—	Latin initial 'S' ¹⁰
8.	NCOs and other ranks of recruiting depots and records offices.	gold-yellow	—	Roman numerals of the Military District ¹¹
9.	NCOs and other ranks stationed in Bohemia and Moravia.	*	—	Roman numerals of the Military District ¹²
10.	Medical Corps ensigns (Fähnrich (San.)) taken directly into the Luftwaffe without previously having belonged to any other arm-of-service.	gold-yellow	—	— ¹³

* Thought to be gold-yellow.

Although the majority of changes in insignia, arm-of-service colours and formations had taken place before the outbreak of the Second World War, there were in fact a number of introductions and deletions that occurred during the war years. New insignia was brought into use (see page 133 for the full range of shoulder insignia both pre-war and wartime) and certain alterations were made to units and colours used. All these are dealt with in Volume 1940–5.

Primary and Secondary Arm-of-Service Colours (Waffenfarbe und Nebenfarbe) appointed to be used by Administrative Personnel (Luftwaffe Wehrmachtbeamte)

The list in the 'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O.)' for 27 November 1935 of primary and secondary arm-of-service colours for officials of the Luftwaffe Wehrmachtbeamte was surprisingly limited for a publication that was correct as to 1 April 1938. I have therefore drawn upon other surviving lists that were produced prior to the Second World War in the hope of making this compilation as complete as possible.

Order Nr. 144, 22 April 1935

The first reference made in official publications to the colours to be used by officials of the Administrative Service was contained in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 11 dated 22 April 1935, pp. 68–9, Order Nr. 144 issued 15 April 1935. Officials of the Luftwaffe with officer rank were required to wear dark green as their arm-of-service colour with bright red as their secondary colour. Three months later a footnote to a further list of Luftwaffe Waffenfarbe¹⁴ stated that if further distinctions from the existing dark green and bright red colours were to become necessary in order to differentiate between the various services of the administrative officials, they would be introduced at a later, but unspecified, date. This publication gave the following information.

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
1.	Administrative officials of the Luftwaffe	dark green	bright red	—
2.	Administrative officials with the Air Traffic Control Service	light green	bright red	—
3.	Air Force Inspectors of Music	dark green	bright red	metal lyre worn on shoulder-straps.

Order Nr. 786, November 1935

In November the same year further colours were promulgated¹⁵

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service Colour</i>	<i>Secondary Colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
1.	Administrative Officials of the Luftwaffe			
	(a) All officials, technical and non-technical attached to the Air Ministry	dark green	black	Air Force Inspectors of Music wore gilt metal lyre insignia on their shoulder-straps.
	(b) Officials of services placed under the supervision of the Air Ministry and posted to Luftwaffe units:			
	(1) Administration officials	dark green	bright red	—
	(2) Technical officials such as those dealing with motor vehicles, signals, munitions, aircraft, weapons	dark green	light brown	—
	(3) Officials responsible for construction work	dark green	dark blue	—
	(4) Meteorologists	dark green	gold-yellow	—
	(c) Officials of Courts-Martial	dark green	wine red	—
	(d) Pharmacists	dark green	apple green	—

NCO officials of the Luftwaffe did not wear secondary colours.

Order Nr. 569, 10 May 1940

The most complete list of the primary and secondary colours used by the armed forces officials of the Luftwaffe that I have been able to find was published nine months after the outbreak of war. It is presented here. Little seemed to have changed after the publication of this list,¹⁶ but wartime changes are dealt with in Volume 1940–5.

Luftwaffe Officials: Primary and Secondary Colours: May 1940

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service colour</i>	<i>Secondary colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
1.	A. Officials with general's rank, but with the exception of those higher officials in the Luftwaffe Judicial Service	dark green	white	collar patches in dark green
	B. Officials with general's rank serving within the Luftwaffe Judicial Service:			
	B1. Those serving on National Courts-Martial	dark green	Bordeaux-red	collar patches in Bordeaux-red.
	B2. Those Officials in other positions	dark green	wine red	collar patches in wine red
2.	Other remaining Armed Forces Officials:			
	A. General Administration Service	dark green	bright red	collar patches in dark green
	Building Construction Service			
	Fire Protection Service			
	Agricultural Service			
	Surveying Service			
	Machine and Electro-Technical Service			

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service colour</i>	<i>Secondary colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
	B. National Courts-Martial	dark green	Bordeaux-red	collar patches in Bordeaux-red.
	C. Judicial Service (other than those listed under 1B above)	dark green	wine red	collar patches in wine red
	D. Photographic Service Motor Vehicle Transport Service Ordnance (Weapons) Service Munitions Service Aircraft Technician Service Artisans Service Cartographic Service Lithographic Service	dark green	pink	collar patches in dark green.
	E. Signals and Communications Service	dark green	golden-brown	collar patches in dark green
	F. Professional and Specialist School Instructors Service Librarian Service Medical Service Veterinary Service Pharmacists and Chemists Officials of the War Science Section of the Luftwaffe, Psychologists, and Instructors to the People's School of Higher Military Affairs at Potsdam	dark green	orange	collar patches in dark green
	G. National Meteorologist Service	dark green	blue-grey	collar patches in dark green
	H. National Air Traffic Inspection Service	dark green	light green	collar patches in dark green
	I. National Flight Safety Service	dark green	dark brown	collar patches in dark green
3.	Officials of the Fire Protection Service at the lowest qualification level	dark green	golden-brown	collar patches in dark green

The list concluded with the colours that were worn by personnel of the Luftwaffe Corps of Engineers, Corps of Navigational Experts, the Flying Leaders Corps and Retired Armed Forces Officials:

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service colour</i>	<i>Secondary colour</i>	<i>Collar patch colour and remarks</i>
4.	Personnel of the Corps of Engineers	pink	—	—
5.	Members of the:			
	(a) Corps of Navigational Experts	dark green	lemon yellow ^A	collar patch in dark green
	(b) Flying Leaders Corps	dark green	gold-yellow ^B	collar patch in dark green

^A Officers of the Corps of Navigational Experts were originally distinguished by wearing the colours of dark green (arm-of-service colour) and gold-yellow (secondary colour) with dark green collar patches. A colour change took place sometime in late 1939 or early 1940 when the secondary colour was changed to lemon yellow – as shown

above. However, on 8 October 1941 these colours were abolished and in their place all personnel wore pink collar patches together with shoulder-straps that had pink underlay with a secondary colour of light blue (see also page 95)

3. BADGES AND ACCOUTREMENTS

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service Colour</i>	<i>Secondary Colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
6.	Retired Officials (Wehrmacht-beamte des Beurlaubtenstandes) of all branches ^C	dark green	light blue	collar patches in dark green ^D

^B As with the insignia for the Corps of Navigational Experts, the insignia worn by personnel of the Flying Leaders Corps underwent a colour change on 8 October 1941. In place of their gold-yellow on dark green shoulder-straps and dark green collar patches they were required to wear gold-yellow on pink shoulder-straps with pink collar patches (see also page 95).

^C During wartime retired officials wore the same colour combination as active officials of their branch or speciality.

^D Retired judicial officials wore collar patches of wine red.

Luftwaffe Officials: Insignia of Rank and Appointment, Arm-of-Service Colours, Careers and Specialist Occupations, 1940¹⁷

<i>Insignia of rank as illustrated on page 97–8.^A</i>	<i>Colour of collar patches</i>	<i>Secondary and primary colours used on shoulder-straps^B</i>	<i>Career</i>	<i>Specialist Function</i>
282 and 283	dark green	white on dark green		Ministerialdirektor. ^C
282 and 283	Bordeaux red	Bordeaux red on dark green	(A) Armed Forces Official of the National Courts Martial Service	Senatspräsident beim Reichskriegsgericht, Oberreichskriegsanwalt. ^D
284 and 285	dark green	white on dark green		Ministerialdirigent, ^C Generalintendant, Präsident des Reichsamts für Wetterdienst, Präsident der deutschen Seewarte.
284 and 285	Bordeaux red	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	Reichskriegsgerichtsrat, ^D Reichskriegsanwalt.
284 and 285	wine red	wine red on dark green	(B) Judicial Service Official of the Luftwaffe	Ministerialdirigent. ^E
286 and 287	Bordeaux red	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	Oberstkriegsgerichtsrat beim RKG.
286 and 287	wine red	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Oberstkriegsgerichtsrat der Luftwaffe
286 and 287	dark green	bright red on dark green	(C) General Administration Service Building Construction Service Fire Protection Service Agricultural Service Surveying Service Machine and Electro-Technical Service Handworkers Service in Clothing Offices	Ministerialrat, Oberstintendant, Baudirektor der Luftwaffe.

<i>Insignia of rank as illustrated on page 97-8.^A</i>	<i>Colour of collar patches</i>	<i>Secondary and primary colours used on shoulder- straps¹³</i>	<i>Career</i>	<i>Specialist Function</i>
286 and 287	dark green	dark brown on dark green	(E) National Flight Safety Service	Ministerialrat.
286 and 287	dark green	golden-brown on dark green	(F) Weather Service	Milisterialral-Direktorim Reichswetterdienst, Direktor b.d.Seewarte, Direktor b.Reichsamts für Wetterdienst.
286 and 287	dark green	orange on dark green	(G) Technical Schools Librarians Medical Service Pharmacists Chemists Officials of the War Science Department of the Luftwaffe	Ministerialrat.
288 and 289	Bordeaux red	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	Oberkriegsgerichtsrat beim RKG
288 and 289	dark green	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	Bürodirektor beim RKG
288 and 289	wine red	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Oberkriegsgerichtsrat
288 and 289	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	Amstrat auf Grund bes. Verleihung, Ministerialbürodirektor, Oberregierungsrat, Oberregierungsaurat.
288 and 289	dark green	golden-brown on dark green	(D) Signals and Communications Service	Amstrat auf Grund bes. Verleihung.
288 and 289	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	Amstrat auf Grund bes. Verleihung, Oberreg.-Baurat.
288 and 289	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	Amtsrat auf Grund bes. Verleihung, Oberregierungsrat
288 and 289	dark green	pink on dark green	(H) Photographic Service Motor Vehicle Transport Service Ordnance (Weapons) Service Munitions Service Aircraft Technician Service Artisans Service Cartographic Service Lithographic Service	Amtsrat auf Grund bes. Verleihung.
288 and 289	dark green	orange on dark green	Career as (G)	Oberregierungsrat, Oberfachschulrat, Fachstudiendir., Amtsrat auf Grund bes. Verleihung Oberfeldapotheker.

3. BADGES AND ACCOUTREMENTS

<i>Insignia of rank as illustrated on page 97-8.^A</i>	<i>Colour of collar patches</i>	<i>Secondary and primary colours used on shoulder- straps^B</i>	<i>Career</i>	<i>Specialist Function</i>
290 and 291	dark green	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	Oberregierungs- medizinalrat, Ober- regierungschemierat. Amtmann und Amtsrat beim RKG
290 and 291	wine red	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Kriegsgerichtsrat der Luftwaffe.
290 and 291	dark green	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Amtmann und Amtsrat beim Luftwaffengericht.
290 and 291	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	Amtmann, Oberamt- mann, Amtsrat, Regier- ungsrat, Regierungs- baurat.
290 and 291	dark green	golden-brown on dark green	Career as (D)	techn.Amtmann, techn.Oberamtman, Amtsrat, Oberamtman.
290 and 291	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	techn.Amtmann, techn. Oberamtman, Ober- amtman, techn.Amts- rat, Regierungsbaurat.
290 and 291	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	tech.Oberamtman, Regierungsrat.
290 and 291	dark green	pink on dark green	Career as (H)	techn.Amtmann, techn. Oberamtman, Amtsrat.
290 and 291	dark green	orange on dark green	Career as (G)	Amtmann, Amtsrat, Fachschulrektor, Regier- ungsrat, Fachstudienrat, Fachstudiendirektor, Oberstabsapotheker, Regierungsmedizinal- rat, Regierungs- chemierat.
290 and 291	dark green	gold-yellow on dark green	(J) Flying Leader- ship Corps ^{*F}	Stabsflugführer, Stabsflugführer 1.Kl.
292 and 293	dark green	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	Reichskriegsgerichts- oberinspektor.
292 and 293	wine red	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Kriegsrichter.
292 and 293	dark green	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Reichskriegsgerichts- oberinspektor.
292 and 293	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	Oberinspektoren der neben genannten Beamt- enlaufbahnen, Regier- ungsassessor, Regier- ungsbauassessor.
292 and 293	dark green	golden-brown on dark green	Career as (D)	techn.Oberinspektor.
292 and 293	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	techn.Oberinspektor.
292 and 293	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	techn.Oberinspektor, Wetterdienstassessor.
292 and 293	dark green	pink on dark green	Career as (H)	tech.Oberinspektor.

<i>Insignia of rank as illustrated on page 97-8.^A</i>	<i>Colour of collar patches</i>	<i>Secondary and primary colours used on shoulder- straps^B</i>	<i>Career</i>	<i>Specialist Function</i>
292 and 293	dark green	orange on dark green	Career as (G)	Reg. = Oberinspektor, Fachschulkonrektor, Gewerbeoberlehrer, Oberfachschullehrer, Fachstudienassessor, Stabsapotheker.
292 and 293	dark green	gold-yellow on dark green	Career as (J)*	Hauptflugführer.
294 and 295	dark green	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	Reichskriegsgerichtober- sekretär, Reichskriegs- gerichtsinspektor.
294 and 295	dark green	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Kriegsgerichtsinspektor.
294 and 295	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	Ministerialregistrator, Regierungsinspektor, Regierungsbauinspek- tor, Verwaltungsinspek- tor, Hauptbrandmeister, Oberbrandmeister.
294 and 295	dark green	golden-brown on dark green	Career as (D)	techn. Inspektor.
294 and 295	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	techn. Inspektor.
294 and 295	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	techn. Inspektor Wetter- dienst, Obersekretär.
294 and 295	dark green	pink on dark green	Career as (H)	tech. Inspektor.
294 and 295	dark green	orange on dark green	Career as (G)	Regierungsinspektor, a.p. Oberfachschul- lehrer, Oberapotheker.
294 and 295	dark green	golden-yellow on dark green	Career as (J)*	Oberflugführer.
296 and 297	dark green	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	Reichskriegsgericht- sekretär.
296 and 297	dark green	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	a.P. Kriegsgericht- inspektor.
296 and 297	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	tech., nichttechnische, Sekretäre und Kanzlei- Vorsteher in Besoldungs- Gruppe A 7, a.P. Beamte des gehobenen Dienstes (rechts nebensteh. Laufbahnen) Brand- meister.
296 and 297	dark green	golden-brown on dark green	Career as (D)	a.p. techn. Inspektor.
296 and 297	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	a.p. techn. Inspektor.
296 and 297	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	Wetterdienstsekretär, a.p. techn. Inspektor.
296 and 297	dark green	pink on dark green	Career as (H)	Oberwerkmeister, Oberprüfmeister, Betriebsleiter, techn. Sekretäre, a.p. techn. Inspektor.

<i>Insignia of rank as illustrated on page 97-8.^A</i>	<i>Colour of collar patches</i>	<i>Secondary and primary colours used on shoulder- straps^B</i>	<i>Career</i>	<i>Specialist Function</i>
296 and 297	dark green	orange on dark green	Career as (G)	Feldapotheker.
296 and 297	dark green	light green on dark green	(K) Air Traffic Control Service	Meister in R.L.A.D.
296 and 297	dark green	gold-yellow on dark green	Career as (J)*	Flugführer
298, 299 and 300	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	techn., nichttechnische Assistenten, Maschinen- meister in Besoldungs Gruppe A 8, Amtsmeist- er, Unterbransmeister, Oberlotsenmeister, Ministerialinspektor, a.p. Beamte des mit- tlernen Dienstes.
298, 299 and 300	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	techn. Assistent.
298, 299 and 300	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	Wetterdienstassistent.
298, 299 and 300	dark green	pink on dark dark green	Career as (H)	techn. Assistent, Prüfmeister, Werkmeister.
298, 299 and 300	dark green	light green on dark green	Career as (K)	Untermeister im Reichs- luftaufsichtsdienst.
301 and 302	dark green	wine red on dark green	Careers as (B)	Justizoberwachtmeister
301 and 302	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	Maschinenmeister in Besoldungs Gruppe A 9, Magazinmeister, Boten- meister.
301 and 302	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	Betriebsassistent nach 5 jähriger Dienstzeit als solcher.
301 and 302	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	Betriebsassistent nach 5 jähriger Dienstzeit als solcher.
301 and 302	dark green	pink on dark dark green	Career as (H)	Betriebsassistent nach 5 jähriger Dienstzeit als solcher.
304 and 305	dark green	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Justizwachtmeister.*
304 and 305	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	Ministerialamtsgehilfe*, Amtsobergehilfe*, Drucker*, Bauaufseher*, Laborant*, Lagermeist- er*, Betriebsassist- ent*, Materialienver- walter*, Magazinauf- seher*, Amtsgehilfe*, Kastellan Techn. Gehilfe Pfortner Kassengehilfe, Heizer+, Hauswart+, Lagerwart+, Wachter+.
304 and 305	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	Betriebsassistent.

<i>Insignia of rank as illustrated on page 97-8.^A</i>	<i>Colour of collar patches</i>	<i>Secondary and primary colours used on shoulder- straps^B</i>	<i>Career</i>	<i>Specialist Function</i>
304 and 305	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	Betriebsassistent.
304 and 305	dark green	pink on dark green	Career as (H)	Betriebsassistent.

* Officials with 5 years' service.

+ Officials with 10 years' service.

^A For description of design and colouring of embroidery work of collar patches and shoulder-straps see page 96.

^B The primary colour was the service colour of dark green and the secondary colour was the branch colour and this varied. The primary colour was used as the underlay on the shoulder-straps and the secondary colour was laid on top, extending slightly from around the edge of the shoulder-strap braiding.

^C Stripes on the long cloth trousers and riding breeches as well as the facing on the greatcoat lapels were white (see also pages 212 and 236).

^D Stripes on the long cloth trousers and riding breeches as well as the facing on the greatcoat lapels were Bordeaux-red.

^E Stripes on the long cloth trousers and riding breeches as well as the facing on the greatcoat lapels were wine red.

^F For further details on the Flugführerkorps (Flying Leader Corps) see page 95.

Uniform Buttons

Shoulder-Strap and Uniform Buttons

Metal buttons used on Luftwaffe uniforms, including shoulder-strap buttons, were finished in three basic colours: Luftwaffe blue-grey painted finish; silver-aluminium; and gilt metal finish, the latter for use by generals as well as administrative officials with equivalent ranks. Blue-grey finished buttons were overpainted white for use on the white side of camouflaged winter clothing (see Volume 1940-5). Buttons with a copper-brown painted finish were produced for use on tropical clothing (see Volume 1940-5). Metal buttons, other than the gilt-finished ones, were manufactured in silver-aluminium metal, and for use on the Service and Field Uniforms were sprayed in bulk with a darkish blue-grey paint before leaving the factory. The dimpled finish given to the untreated metal buttons ensured that the sprayed-on paint adhered to the surface longer than would have been the case with buttons of a smooth finish.

Small, dish-shaped horn and composition buttons, usually in dark grey but sometimes in dark brown, were used extensively in the manufacture of uniforms for the Luftwaffe. These buttons were seldom visible on the outer surface of garments, but were used for pocket fastenings, braces buttons, etc.

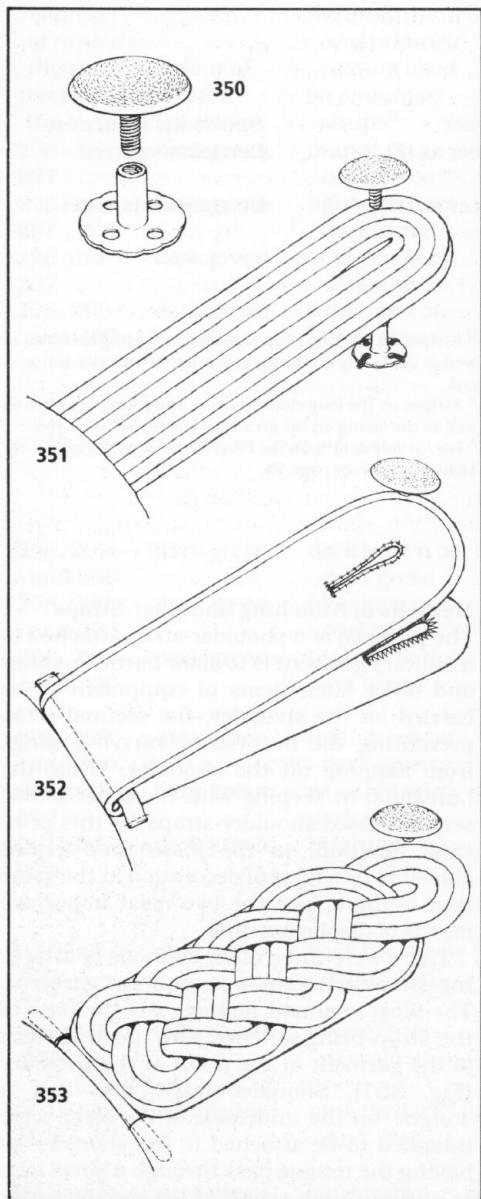
Buttons of a permanent nature were sewn into position on garments. Items of clothing that required frequent washing usually had removable buttons. This type of button was held in position on the garment by the use of split rings.

Methods of Attaching Shoulder-Straps

The purpose of a shoulder-strap attached to a military garment is to allow harness, slings and other such items of equipment to be carried on the shoulder, the secured strap preventing the harness or carrying slings from slipping off the shoulder. While the Luftwaffe, in keeping with the other armed services, used shoulder-straps for this principal function, in the main they tended almost to be a form of decoration at the same time being one of the two most important means of displaying rank.

There were three main methods of attaching shoulder-straps to a uniform garment. The most common method was the base of the strap being stitched into the arm seam of the garment at the point of the shoulder (Fig. 351). Shoulder-straps that had a 'tongue' on the underside of the strap were intended to be attached to the shoulder by having the tongue pass through a small loop of uniform cloth set on to the shoulder next to the arm seam. Held in position at its base, both the tongue and strap were fastened by the button next to the collar of the garment (Fig. 352). The third method, occasionally used by officers who required shoulder-straps to be worn on leather coats or other heavy duty outer garments, consisted of the addition of a rigid bar attached to the base end of the straps. The rigid bars extended on each side of the strap at its base end. These protrusions were intended to engage with two corresponding loops or holes built into the arm seam of the shoulder (Fig. 353).

The shoulder-straps of certain officers, usually those of senior rank, who wore



straps that were abnormally thick, sometimes having two layers of underlay cloth as well as the tubular braiding on the upper surface of the strap, were fitted with special buttons, in particular on their Service Uniform Tunic, Special Tunic and Evening Dress Uniform Jackets. This button was in two parts. The female part consisted of a short, vertical hollow tube fixed at its base to the centre of a circular plate. The male section was made up of the button itself with a short stalk fitted to the underside of the domed head. The stalk had a thread, and the hollow tube had a corresponding, internal

thread. The female portion was sewn on to the shoulder of the garment and was a permanent fixture. The loop of the strap passed over and around the upright tube and the male button stalk was screwed into the female tube with the domed button-head securing the shoulder-strap in position (Fig. 350).

Shoulder-Strap Insignia

Metal and Embroidered Insignia

Insignia worn on shoulder-straps throughout the Luftwaffe was a means of identifying the wearer as belonging to a particular formation, school, training group or being on the staff of an academy or important department. Almost universally ornate in design, some insignia was in the style of old gothic lettering, some took the form of copperplate lettering, while others, the bulk of the insignia, had an elaborate, floriated style peculiar to the Luftwaffe. Numerals used were in both roman and arabic form. A few items depicted objects. Luftwaffe shoulder-strap insignia was of two qualities, metal and embroidery.

Metal insignia came in two metallic colours. Gilt metal for use by officers below the rank of Generalmajor (Fig. 354), white-aluminium for NCOs of the three ranks Stabsfeldwebel, etc., Oberfeldwebel, etc., and Feldwebel, etc. (Fig. 355). Silver-aluminium of a quality superior to that used by NCOs was used by generals. A further variation used, to my knowledge, only by officials of the Luftwaffe Judicial Department, was the bronze-coloured judicial sword.

Embroidered shoulder-strap insignia, when used, was only worn on the straps from the rank of Unterfeldwebel, etc., to Flieger, etc. Two qualities of embroidery were used. The official machine chain-stitched style, known as 'Kurbelstickerei' (Fig. 356), and the quality of superior embroidery used on privately purchased straps where the insignia was worked into the cloth of the strap by a skilled needle-worker. The colour of the threads used for both types of embroidered insignia depended on the arm-of-service colour of the wearer. Chain-stitched or embroidered insignia in black threads were outlined in white threads in order to emphasize the design. The same applied to dark blue insignia which was outlined in light blue threads.

Where shoulder-strap insignia was worn it was worn on both straps, but not all Luftwaffe personnel wore insignia.

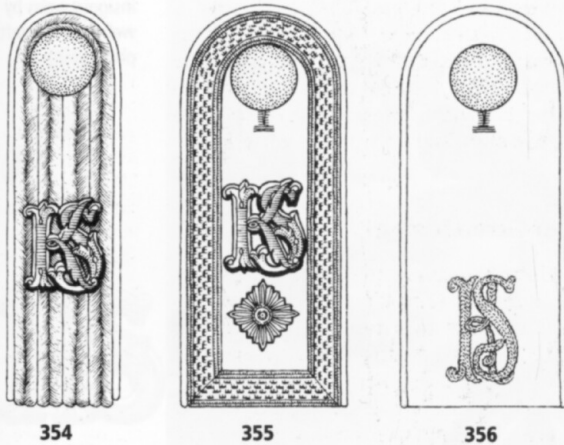
Methods of attaching shoulder-straps to uniform tunics, coats, etc:

350 The special screw-in shoulder-strap button for use with particularly thick shoulder-straps

351 Base of shoulder-strap stitched into shoulder seam of garment

352 Shoulder-strap attached to shoulder of garment by shoulder-strap tongue

353 Officers' shoulder-strap attached to heavy-duty top coats, such as the Leather Greatcoat for Officers, by shoulder-strap prongs



354

355

356

354 Gilt metal shoulder insignia as worn on the shoulder-strap for a Leutnant

355 White-metal shoulder insignia as worn on the shoulder-strap for a Feldwebel, etc.

356 Chain-stitched shoulder insignia as worn on the shoulder-strap as worn by Luftwaffe ranks from Hauptgefreiter to Flieger, etc.

Metal Shoulder-Strap Insignia

The bulk of the shoulder-strap insignia used in the Luftwaffe was introduced before the outbreak of the Second World War. A few items were brought into use during the war. Illustrated here is as complete a list of all the known insignia as is possible to discover. The evidence for the existence of these items has been gleaned from official publications (Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt and Anzu-

gordnung für die Luftwaffe, etc.), metal insignia manufacturers' catalogues (Assmann & Söhne among others), items in various collections both public and private and, to a limited degree, from photographs. See the following Fig. Nos.

357 'A' Gothic 'A' worn by personnel of the Luftwaffe Medical Academy. Introduced by an order dated 15 September 1941 (for further details see Volume 1940-5).

358 'AL' Entwined letters 'AL' worn by personnel of the Reconnaissance Instruction Group Jüterbog (Aufklärungslehrgruppe Jüterbog).

359 'F' Ornate letter 'F' worn by Fortress Anti-Aircraft Artillery (Festungs-Flakartillerie) personnel and usually over a small-size arabic-style number or numerals representing the wearer's battalion number.¹⁸

360 'FAS' Entwined and ornate copperplate-type letters 'FAS'. Worn by staff personnel of an anti-aircraft school (Flakartillerie-Schule).

361 'FS' Ornate letters 'FS' worn by personnel of a War Ordnance School (Feuerwerkerschule).

362 'GFP' Roman-style letters 'GFP' worn by members of the Luftwaffe Secret Field Police (Geheime Feld-Polizei der Luftwaffe). This insignia was introduced during November



Right: An Oberarzt using a microscope in the study of tropical diseases. Mounted on his shoulder-strap is the Rod and Serpent insignia in gilt metal.



Left: Metal shoulder-strap insignia worn by the Feldwebel on the left of the photograph.

1943. (For further details see Volume 1940–5).

363 'HS' Ornate letters 'HS' worn by personnel of an Advanced Luftwaffe School (Höhere Luftwaffenschule).¹⁹

364 'KA' Entwined letters 'KA' worn by personnel on the staff of the Air War Academy (Luftkriegsakademie).

365 'KRS' Entwined letters 'KRS' worn by personnel on the staff of the Motor Transport School (Kraftfahrtschule).

366 'KS' Entwined letters 'KS' worn by personnel on the staff of the Aerial Warfare School (Luftkriegsschule).

367 'L' Ornate letter 'L' worn by personnel of Instructional Units of the Luftwaffe (Lehrtruppen der Luftwaffe).

368 'LS' Entwined letters 'LS' worn by personnel of the School for Air Traffic Control (Reichsschule für Luftaufsicht).

369 'LW' Entwined letters 'LW' worn by the Cadre personnel of the Guard Battalion of the Luftwaffe (Berlin Garrison) (Stammpersonal des Wachtbataillons der Luftwaffe).

370 'NS' Entwined letters 'NS' worn by personnel on the staff of the Air Signals School (Luftnachrichtenschule).

371 'OL' Entwined letters 'OL' worn by

personnel of the Air Signals Intelligence Detachment of the High Command of the Luftwaffe (Luftnachrichtabteilung des Oberbefehlshaber der Luftwaffe).

372 'PL' Entwined gothic letters 'PL'. This cipher has been included here as it is featured in the Assmann & Söhne catalogue, item number 26078, on an illustrated page of insignia devoted to the Wehrmacht-Luftwaffe. However, no other evidence has come to light that can establish exactly what Luftwaffe unit or formation used this insignia. Although it resembles the style of cipher used within the Army, in particular the entwined letters 'BL' for Artillery Observation Training Regiments and the letters 'PL' for anti-tank instruction battalions, no such insignia as is illustrated here was used in the Army and therefore it must be assumed that this item was used by an as yet unidentified Luftwaffe formation.

373 'RL' Entwined letters 'RL' worn by personnel of the Institute for Air Defence (Reichsanstalt für Luftschutz).²⁰

374 'RLM' First-pattern insignia consisting of the ornate, entwined letters 'RLM' worn by permanent staff of the Air Ministry (Reichsluftfahrtministerium-Planstellen) and by

Metal Shoulder-Strap Insignia:

357 A;	370 NS;
358 AL;	371 OL;
359 F;	372 PL;
360 FAS;	373 RL;
361 FS;	374 RLM;
362 GFP;	375 RLM;
363 HS;	376 S;
364 KA;	377 SL;
365 KRS;	378 SS;
366 KS;	379 TA;
367 L;	380 US;
368 LS;	381 W;
369 LW;	382 WS;

383 Lyre;

384 Caduceus;

385 Aesculapius;

386 Sword;

387 roman numeral;

388 arabic numeral



357



358



359



360



361



362



363



364



365



366



367



368



369



370



371



372



373



374



375



376



377



378



379



380



381



382



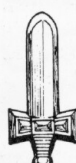
383



384



385



386



387



388

personnel of the following branch offices of the RLM that were directly subordinate to the Air Ministry:

Flight Stand-by section of the RLM (Flugbereitschaft des RLM); Main Photographic Department of the RLM (Hauptbildstelle des RLM); Main Moving Film Department of the RLM (Hauptfilmstelle des RLM); Signals Detachment of the RLM (Nachrichtenabteilung des RLM).^A

375 'RLM' Second-pattern insignia consisting of gothic letters 'RLM' introduced on 25 September 1939 to supersede the first pattern by 1 April 1940. Worn by all personnel of the Air Ministry (as listed above) but other than generals, general staff officers and medical officers. (See Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 43 Part C, dated 25 September 1939, p. 338, Order Nr. 846 issued 10 September 1939.)

376 'S' Single, latin-style 'S', worn by Luftwaffe reserve officers recalled to duty (z.D.), and Luftwaffe Landwehr officers within the Maritime Air Force Commands (Luftwaffenkommandos (See)).²¹

377 'SL' Ornate letters 'SL' worn by per-

sonnel from the Maritime Instruction Squadron (Lehrstaffel See).²²

378 'SS' Ornate letters 'SS' worn by personnel on the staff of the Luftwaffe Sports School (Luftwaffen-Sportschule).

379 'TA' Conjoined letters 'TA' worn by staff personnel of the Luftwaffe Technical Academy (Technische Akademie der Luftwaffe).

380 'US' Ornate, floriate-style letters 'US' worn by staff of the NCO schools (Unteroffizierschüler der Luftwaffe). Introduced in 1941. From June to November 1941 officers, NCOs and other ranks posted to NCO preparatory schools wore the uniform of their original unit, but wore the initial letters 'UVS' on their shoulder-straps. After November 1941 these letters were replaced by the letters 'US'. (For further details see Volume 1940-5.)

381 'W' Ornate-style letter 'W' worn by ordnance officers (Offiziere-(W)), but not by NCOs and other ranks.

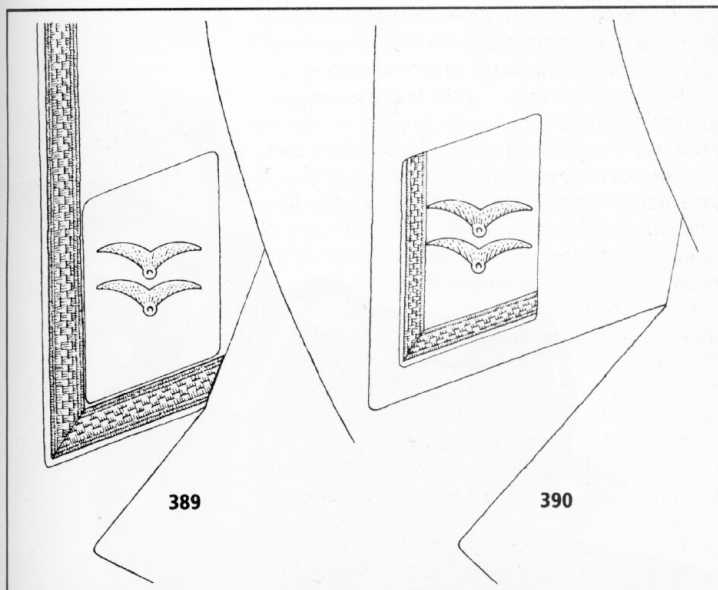
382 'WS' Conjoined and ornate letters 'WS' worn by personnel of the Ordnance Armourer School (Waffenmeisterschule).

383 Lyre. Worn by musicians holding officers' rank. Also by NCO musicians with the appointment of Musikleiter, see page 105.

^A On a date as yet unestablished, personnel of the Signals Detachment of the RLM became the Air Signals Detachment of the Ob.d.L. and in place of their original 'RLM' cipher they wore the 'OL' insignia (see Fig. 371).



Left: A Gefreiter (with raised fork) is shown wearing chain-stitched shoulder-strap insignia displaying the letters 'FS'.



389

390

Rank Braiding for certain grades of NCOs as worn on the Collar of the Uniform Tunic, Service Tunic and Flight Blouse and their Greatcoat Collar Patches:

389 NCO Rank Braiding worn around the collar of the Uniform Tunic, the Service Tunic and the Flight Blouse

390 Collar patches for certain grades of NCOs (see text) worn on the Greatcoat

384 Caduceus. Worn by Luftwaffe officers of the Forces Special Service (Offiziere im Truppendienst -TSD). This insignia was introduced in 1944. (For further details see Volume 1940–5.)

385 The rod of Aesculapius (Askulapstab). Worn by Luftwaffe medical personnel. The white-aluminium metal Askulapstab shoulder-strap insignia was introduced for those medical personnel who wore the uniform of an Oberfeldwebel and were described as 'lower grade doctors'. This insignia, worn on the shoulder-straps between the wearer's two rank stars, replaced the matt-grey cotton-embroidered Askulapstab cloth badge worn on the left forearm.²³

Luftwaffe medical officers of the Landwehr were instructed in July 1936 to wear on their shoulder-straps in place of the roman numerals worn by officers of the Landwehr an Askulapstab of silver-oxidized light metal, 3.2cm in size. The same instructions also included the shoulder-strap insignia to be worn by medical officers of the Luftwaffe Reserve. They were required to wear a gold-coloured light metal Askulapstab, also 3.2cm in size. These instructions were published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 28 dated 13 July 1936, pp. 340–1, Order Nr. 864 issued 6 July 1936.

386 Judicial Sword. A short-bladed, bronze-coloured sword worn by judiciary officials.

387 Roman numerals. Both large (as shown) and small-size numerals were worn by a variety of troops, the large-size insignia usually being worn by itself, the small size in conjunction with another emblem or cipher.

388 Arabic numerals. The use of this type of insignia was the same as that applied to roman numerals.

All metal shoulder-strap insignia was manufactured with two or more, but usually two, short prongs affixed to the underside. These were pushed through the braided cording and cloth underlay of the officers' straps or the cloth of other ranks' straps, and bent flat. This held the insignia firmly in place on the strap.

Slip-On Shoulder-Strap Titles

In a limited way the Luftwaffe adopted the practice that was widespread throughout the Army of using slip-on titles on the shoulder-straps of NCOs and other ranks. These titles were made as a simple loop of blue-grey uniform cloth approximately 3cm deep and wide enough to fit on to the normal Luftwaffe shoulder-strap. As these items were not as extensively used as in the Army, the inscription, chain-stitched or hand-embroidered, tended to consist of numerals (in red thread for Luftwaffe anti-aircraft units). Other regimental numbers were in coloured threads according to the wearer's arm-of-service.

Rank Braiding

Use on Collars and Cuffs

The two main methods of indicating rank within the Luftwaffe, namely collar patches and shoulder-straps, were supplemented in the case of certain grades of non-commissioned officers by the wearing of rank braiding around the lower edge of the collar of certain of their tunics. This distinction applied to those NCOs who carried flat, aluminium rank braiding on their shoulder-straps: Unteroffizier, Unterfeldwebel, Feldwebel, Oberfeldwebel and Stabsfeldwebel, together with similarly ranked NCOs bearing different rank titles (see rank list on page 80). This distinction did not apply to an Oberfähnrich or an Unterarzt. In place of the flat rank braiding they wore twisted aluminium cording along the very edge of the tunic collar in the same manner as an officer. For further details see page 108.

The 1cm-wide flat, patterned aluminium rank braiding was only worn around the collar of the Uniform Tunic, the Service Tunic and the Flight Blouse (Fig. 389). It was not worn on the Greatcoat. Collar patches worn on the Greatcoat by NCOs of the above ranks had the addition of 0.5cm-wide flat aluminium braiding stitched along two sides of the collar patches in the manner shown above.

Left: Two Unteroffiziere carrying out field telephone cable-laying. Both wear the distinctive collar braid, which in combination with their collar patch insignia, indicates their precise rank. Both wear the M1935-pattern steel helmet with insignia, and the kneeling NCO is also wearing the trade badge, left forearm, indicating a qualified teleprinter operator.



Special Badges of Appointment for Oberfeldwebel/Oberwachtmeister 'in Troop Service' and Hauptfeldwebel/Hauptwachtmeister

Within weeks of the establishment of the new Luftwaffe instructions were issued²⁴ whereby those personnel who carried the rank of Oberfeldwebel (Oberwachtmeister) (at that time the most senior NCO rank in the Luftwaffe), and were in troop service and on the war establishment of a unit, were

ordered to wear the following distinguishing 'badges':

1. On the Service Tunic (and subsequently on the Uniform Tunic when that garment was brought into service) two stripes (or sleeve rings) of flat-aluminium NCO braiding worn around the cuffs of the sleeves at a distance of 0.5cm from each other and 0.5cm from the upper edge of the turn-back cuffs.
2. On the Flight Blouse around the forearms, at a distance of 0.5cm from each other, two stripes of flat-aluminium NCO braiding, the lower stripe positioned 10cm from the bottom of the sleeve.
3. On the forearms of the twill blouse of the fatigue uniform, three stripes of flat grey cotton braiding each 1cm wide and each separated by a gap 0.5cm wide and with the lower stripe positioned 10cm from the bottom edge of the sleeves.^A

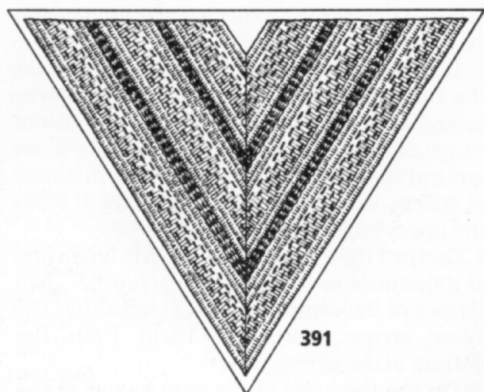
The purpose of these 'badges' or sleeve rings was to indicate clearly the appointment held by an Oberfeldwebel or an Oberwachtmeister who was in troop service and serving on the war establishment of a Luftwaffe unit. Those senior NCOs thus appointed were only permitted to wear this insignia for the period of service for which they were appointed to carry out their duties. Wearing the sleeve rings was not an automatic right when a person attained the rank of Oberfeldwebel or Oberwachtmeister. Only those senior NCOs who were considered suitable for the task were appointed to the position by the headquarters of the unit to which the NCO belonged. Authorization for an NCO of a lower rank to take up the duties of an Oberfeldwebel/Oberwachtmeister in troop service within the war establishment of a unit was required to be given by his headquarters who then promoted the man to the rank of Oberfeldwebel/Oberwachtmeister. Within the same day on which this transfer of authority was promulgated, the former Oberfeldwebel or Oberwachtmeister on the war establishment was required to remove his sleeve rings.

When the ranks of Hauptfeldwebel/Hauptwachtmeister were introduced, and

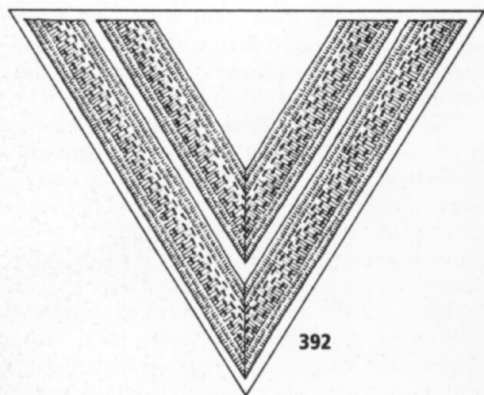
^A These instructions regarding the triple braiding on the fatigue uniform were part of a much longer instruction published in the Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 18 dated 11 June 1935, p. 116, Order Nr. 256 issued 27 May 1935 dealing with the subject of Service Rank Insignia for Luftwaffe Personnel as worn on the Denim Blouse, Overalls of Black Denim, both lined and unlined and the protective coat of blue-grey rubberized material for motor cyclists. These instructions are shown in Volume 1940-5 under their appropriate heading with details regarding the insignia for the Motor-Cycle Coat to be found in this volume, page 242.

Below: Two Italian youngsters take an interest in the sleeve rings worn on the cuffs of the Flieger-bluse by this Oberfeldwebel.

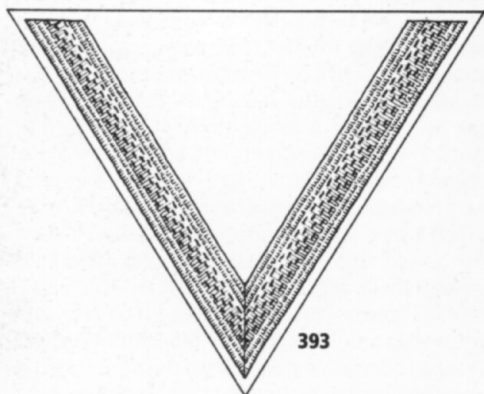




391



392



393

Luftwaffe Rank Chevrons, 1938–44:

391 Triple chevron badge for Hauptgefreiter and Sanitätshauptgefreiter. Note that this quality of badge as illustrated here has all three chevrons manufactured as a single item, the division between each chevron being emphasized by the use of

blue-grey silk being woven into the design of the flat aluminium braid

392 Double chevrons for Obergefreiter and Sanitätsobergefreiter

393 Single chevron of flat, 1cm-wide, aluminium braid backed with blue-grey cloth and worn by the rank of Gefreiter and Sanitätsgefreiter

which were senior to those of Oberfeldwebel and Oberwachtmeister, the wearing of the double sleeve rings was extended to them. However, almost four years after the first instructions were issued, additional instructions were issued regarding the badges of appointment for the rank of Hauptfeldwebel/Hauptwachtmeister.²⁵ Senior NCOs with the rank of Hauptfeldwebel or Hauptwachtmeister and acting Hauptfeldwebel (Hauptfeldwebeldiensttuer) or acting Hauptwachtmeister (Hauptwachtmeisterdienst-

Above: Göring, in his capacity as Reichsmarschall of the Greater German Reich, inspecting troops on an airfield somewhere in Germany during the early phase of the Battle of Britain. He is seen here accompanied by his personal standard-bearer carrying the first-pattern of Reichsmarschall standard.





The airman third from right is wearing the triple chevron badge for a Hauptgefreiter.

tuer) were to wear, as a distinction from the ranks of Oberfeldwebel and Oberwachmeister, the double stripes of NCO patterned braiding on the cuffs of their cloth greatcoat in addition to the wearing of these stripes on their tunics and blouse.

Luftwaffe Rank Chevrons, 1938–44

Chevrons of rank were introduced into the Luftwaffe on 4 March 1938.²⁶ They were worn on the Service Dress Tunic, Uniform

Tunic, Flight Blouse and Greatcoat, on the upper left sleeve midway between the elbow and the point of the shoulder, by those ranks appointed to wear chevrons (see the opposite page). The three patterns (Figs. 391, 392 and 393) that existed from 1938 until 1944 (when a change took place to the chevron for a Hauptgefreiter, see Volume 1940–5) were constructed from 1cm-wide Luftwaffe-pattern silver-aluminium 'Tresse', normally sewn to a triangular backing of blue-grey cloth. Some rank chevrons,



Left: The rank chevrons for an Obergefreiter. Two Italian youths examine a Luftwaffe Obergefreiter's camera.

Musicians' Wings as worn within the Luftwaffe and by Musicians of the Regiment 'General Göring':

394 Pattern of wings as worn by Luftwaffe bugle-majors

395 Pattern of wings as worn by Luftwaffe bandsmen

396 Pattern of wings as worn by Luftwaffe drummers and fifers

Right: Seen from directly above. Musicians of a Luftwaffe band play music on a quayside in Copenhagen harbour. It is of interest to note both the composition of this band and the fact that the musicians are not wearing 'Swallows' Nests'.

usually the single variety, were manufactured with a narrow edging of blue-grey silk. The two- and three-chevron varieties are encountered that were also manufactured as a single complete badge with a narrow band of blue-grey silk interposed between each chevron. These patterns of chevron could be sewn directly on to the sleeve without the need for a blue-grey cloth backing.

Musicians' 'Wings' (Swallows Nests)

Known colloquially as 'Swallows Nests' (Schwalbennester – referring to the fact that when attached to the point of the shoulder, their shape resembled the mud nests built by swallows under the eaves of buildings). The practice of musicians wearing Wings (seen to this day) is a very old tradition. Practically every Third Reich military, paramilitary, Party political and police formation (with the notable exception of the Navy) that possessed a band ensured that its musicians were distinguished from the rest of the troops or men by wearing Swallows Nests.^A Swallows Nests were worn by musicians of

the early State Police Group 'General Göring' (see page 43), the Regiment 'General Göring', bandsmen of the Parachute Regiments and musicians from the various branches of the Luftwaffe. They were worn in matching pairs, one to each shoulder on all forms of uniform tunic other than the Flight Blouse and the Greatcoat. They were removable, being held in position on the tunic by five metal hooks on the reverse of each wing (for details see Fig. 95) which hooked into five corresponding eyelets stitched at equally spaced intervals in an arc along the curved seam of the shoulder. They were only worn when the musician was performing at a musical function. Three patterns of Swallows Nest were worn by three groups of Luftwaffe musicians including musicians of Paratroop bands:

394 Staff Buglers or Bugle-Majors (Stabs-

^A In January 1937 instructions were issued that made it clear that the musician who carried the Schellenbaum (an ornate staff with eagle-headed crescent, horsehair plumes and various decorations from which bells are suspended, shaken in time with the music) and who was also a member of a Luftwaffe band did not wear Swallows Nests. (Luftwaffe-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 4, dated 1 February 1937, p. 39, Order Nr. 116 issued 23 January 1937.

hornisten) wore wings that had bright silver-aluminium braid on a cloth backing in the colour of the man's arm-of-service. The wings had a fringe 7cm deep made from twisted silver-aluminium strands.

395 Bandsmen (Musiker) had wings also

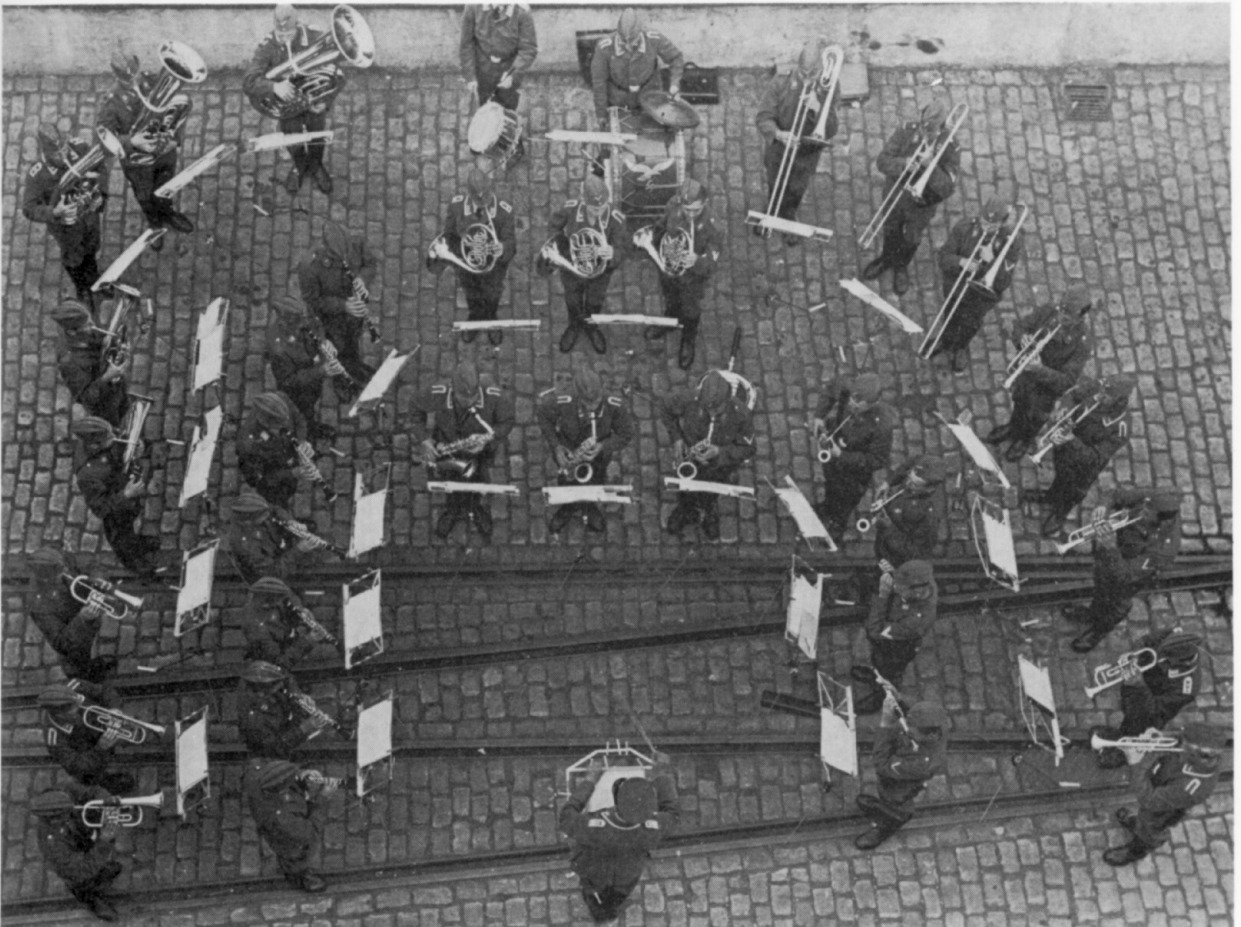
with bright silver-aluminium braid on a cloth underlay in the appropriate colour, but without a fringe.

396 Fifers and Drummers (Spielmann and Spielleute) wore wings without a fringe and with matt-grey cotton braiding.

394

395

396





Above left: Led by the Corps of Drums, the band of the Berlin Guard Battalion of the Luftwaffe march through the streets of the capital. Stabshornist Kienow is shown throwing his drum mace ten to twelve metres into the air, an act which required considerable skill, a strong arm and keen judgement.

Above right: In May 1938 Adolf Hitler made a state visit to Italy. He was accompanied by the band of the Regiment 'General Göring' – among others.

The musicians from this band are seen here performing in front of the Arch of Constantine led by their conductor of music. In the forefront of the photograph is the regimental Schellenbaum, frequently referred to in English as a 'Jingling Johnnie'. Although not a musical instrument they were a feature of all pre-war military bands. Carried by the tallest man in the band they consisted, in the main, of a wooden staff on to which were fitted various ornate objects,

such as a large bell. Fitted directly above the large bell was usually a curved metal, eagle-headed crescent, suspended from the beaks of which were large horsehair plumes. This crescent, was in turn surmounted by, in the case of Luftwaffe Schellenbaum, a Luftwaffe eagle and swastika, also in silver-coloured metal. Hung from the talons of the eagle were the silken cords that were affixed to the ends of a short wooden crossbar that carried the Schellenbaum



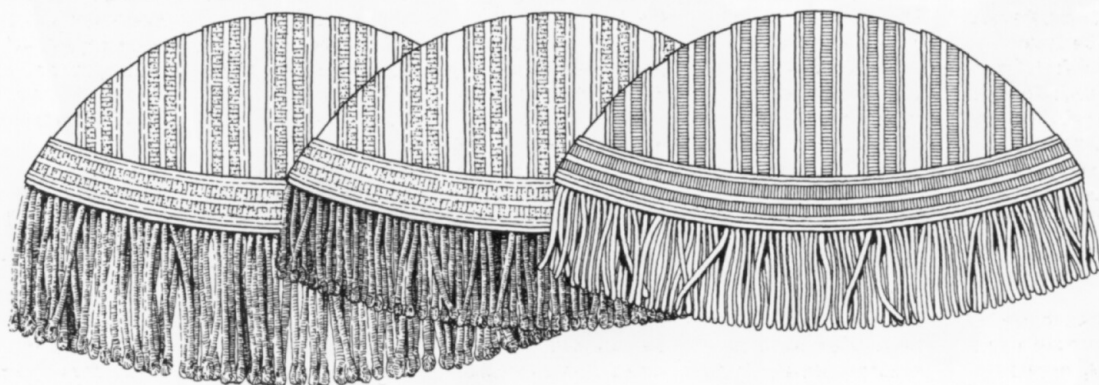
'Standard'. This Standard was produced in silk, whose colour was appropriate to the Waffenfärbung of the unit to which the band belonged. The Standard cloth was decorated on all four sides with flat silver braid, a thick silver-aluminium twisted cord fringe and on the reverse with the hand-embroidered, in either silver or white cotton, name and number of the Luftwaffe unit, formation or garrison. Being one of the most ornate accessories used by German

bands, these Schellenbaum were often purchased by voluntary public subscription and presented to a unit by the inhabitants of a garrison town or city.

397 Pattern of wings as worn by bugle-majors of the Regiment 'General Göring'

398 Pattern of wings as worn by bandsmen of the Regiment 'General Göring'

399 Pattern of wings as worn by drummers and fifiers of the Regiment 'General Göring'



397

398

399



Regiment 'General Göring'. Three patterns were worn by the three groups of musicians from this Regiment. Noticeably the wings were somewhat more elaborate than those worn by Luftwaffe musicians, and they all had a white cloth base, white being the Waffenfarbe allotted to the General Göring Regiment.

397 Stabshornisten wore wings that had bright silver-aluminium braid and a fringe 7cm deep made from twisted silver-aluminium strands.

398 Musiker had the same quality of braiding to their white cloth wings, but, unlike their opposite numbers in the Luftwaffe, they had the addition of a fringe made from 4.5cm-long twisted silver-aluminium strands.

399 Spielleute and Spielmann had plain wings with matt-grey cotton braiding and a fringe, 4.5cm deep, made from strands of blue-grey twisted wool. For description of the 'Nests' worn by Musicians of the State Police Group 'General Göring' see page 42.

No alteration to the system of classification or modification to the design of the Swallows Nest described here was undertaken during the period 1933–40, or for that matter from 1940 to 1945, and with the exception of the Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring' Swallows Nest, they remained in use up to the end of the war.

Trade and Specialist Badges

NCOs and other ranks who had attained proficiency in a particular trade or who were skilled in the performance of a specialist military function were distinguished by wearing one of a number of Trade or Specialist badges. The majority of these were circular and were intended to be 5.3cm in diameter, although slightly larger and slightly smaller examples exist. This discrepancy is due to manufacture and not to any official change in overall size.

All badges, circular or otherwise, were of blue-grey uniform cloth with the design machine-embroidered in matt-grey threads. Hand-embroidered badges could be purchased at the wearer's expense.²⁷ These were produced in the same matt-grey thread, but being hand-worked they looked better. Examples have survived that were produced with the designs embroidered in silver-aluminium threads. These were undoubtedly unofficial.

Certain badges had the addition of 0.2cm-thick, grey twisted cording stitched around their circumference. This version, usually

worn by an NCO, distinguished him from an other-rank qualified tradesman wearing a badge of identical design but with plain edges.

Anwärter (Candidate specialist) Strip

During the period between the passing of a specialist examination and the taking up of a vacancy and acceptance into a unit, any of the trade badges indicated by an asterisk in the charts on pages 151–5 were worn by the recipient with a 5cm-long strip of flat, patterned, rank braiding sewn to the wearer's sleeve directly below the circular trade badge (see item 420 as an example). These strips of braiding indicated an Anwärter or candidate specialist. The eight trades that employed candidates are given in the publication 'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe', 27 November 1935, revised 1 April 1937, p. 136.

Luftwaffe Trade and Specialist Badges, 1935–45

Under the heading 'Abzeichen für besondere Dienststellungen (Tätigkeitsabzeichen)' the first of the Luftwaffe trade badges were listed in 'Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 16 dated 27 May 1935, p. 22–3, Order Nr. 217 issued 13 May 1935. These badges are illustrated on page 151, items 400, 412 and 414. Item 414, the medical Staff of Aesculapius (the God of Medicine) was noted as being worn by those personnel who had successfully completed the first year of instruction at the Luftwaffe School of Medicine. A few days later, in June 1935, badge number 414, which was worn on the lower left forearm by what were described as 'lower grade doctors . . . who wore the uniform of an Oberfeldwebel of the Medical Corps', was done away with and this grade of personnel were instructed to wear a white-aluminium metal Askulapstab between their two rank stars on their shoulder-straps. These instructions were promulgated in 'Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 18 dated 11 June 1935, p. 125, Order Nr. 274 issued 5 June 1935.

In the initial publication (Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 16 dated 27 May 1935, Order Nr. 220 issued 14 May 1935 and appearing on page 24), it was stated that items 422 and 424 (as shown on page 153), the 'Function Badges for Flight Personnel and Aircraft Maintenance Personnel' were to be worn by officers and those personnel with officer status, in hand-embroidered silver-aluminium threads on a backing of blue-grey uniform cloth and in machine-

Left: Led by the drum-major, fifers and side-drummers of what is thought to be the Regiment 'General Göring' marching along an almost deserted street in what is believed to be a French town. The drum-major wears Musicians' Wings with the 7cm-long silver-aluminium fringe. The depth of the fringe on the Wings of the Spielmann and Spielleute (drummer and fifer) can best be seen in the following photograph.

Left: The rear view of the same band. The fifers interestingly are all carrying slung from their waist-belt a small hunting-horn. Normally troops of the Corps of Drums carry bugles as well as fifes. This rear view also shows the carrying case for the fifes slung on the musicians' left side next to the bayonet.

stitched matt grey cotton threads by NCOs and other ranks. Except, that is, by those persons already awarded the metal Luftwaffe qualification badge for a Pilot, Observer, Pilot-Observer or the combined badge for Air Gunner-Radio Operator-Flight Engineer.

Exactly how long these 'Function Badges' (Tätigkeitsabzeichen für Fliegendes und Flugzeugpersonal) continued to be worn by Luftwaffe officers has so far not been established. No photographic evidence has been found showing either of these two badges being worn by officers, and no published orders have come to light stating that these badges were no longer to be worn. As badges that were supposed to have been worn by officers of the Luftwaffe they remain something of a mystery.

With only three known exceptions, Trade and Specialist badges were worn on the left forearm of the Service tunic and the Uniform Tunic, 1cm above the turn-back cuff or in the corresponding position on the Flight Blouse. The three exceptions were:

1. The badge for graduates of the Preparatory Training School for Aviation Engineers (Fig. 431) worn on the left upper arm midway between the shoulder seam and the elbow.

2. The badge for Air Force Farriers (Fig. 436), worn on the right forearm.

3. The badge worn by students of the Luftwaffe School for NCOs (Fig. 432) which was worn, like the Farriers' badge, on the right forearm 1cm above the turn-back cuff of the Service and Uniform Tunics or in the corresponding position on the Flight Blouse.

As a point of interest no written authority has come to light authorizing the wearing by one person of two Trade or Specialist badges, either as two badges on one sleeve or one badge on each cuff.

The majority of the badges were introduced before the Second World War. The list given here contains both pre-war and wartime issues including some items, the identity of which, have so far not been ascertained.

Fig. Description

400 The capital letter 'V' in gothic form, the 'V' being the initial letter of the German word 'Verwaltung' meaning administration. The letter was 3.7cm high by 2.8cm wide.

401 Two diagonally crossed and entwined zig-zags with arrow points at all four ends.

402 Two diagonally crossed and entwined zig-zags with arrow points at all four ends, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey piping.

403 Two diagonally crossed, dovetail-shaped lightning bolts with arrow points at base.

404 Two diagonally crossed, dovetail-shaped lightning bolts with arrow points at base, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey piping.

405 A 'Blitzbündel' – a bundle of four dovetail-shaped lightning bolts, lying horizontally on each side of and bound to a central ornate bar, with arrow points on all eight bolts.

406 A 'Blitzbündel' – a bundle of four dovetail-shaped lightning bolts, lying horizontally on each side of and bound to a central ornate bar, with arrow points on all eight

Worn by; and remarks.

Verwaltungs-Unteroffizier und Feldwebel (administrative under-officer and NCO).²⁸ Badge worn when the recipient had been taken on to the strength of the Planning Department of the Administration Service.

Luftnachrichtenpersonal mit Fernsprechkprüfung 'B' (air signals personnel with qualification as 'B' class telephone operators).²⁸

Unteroffizier (Fernsprecher) (Qualified NCO telephone operator).²⁸ Badge worn after the successful completion of a specialist examination.

Luftnachrichtenpersonal mit Fernschreibprüfung 'B' (air signals personnel with qualification as 'B' class teleprinter operators).²⁸ Badge worn after successful completion of a course as a teleprinter (telex) operator.

Unteroffizier (Fernschreiber) (Qualified NCO teleprinter operator).²⁸ Badge worn after the successful completion of a specialist examination.

Luftnachrichtenpersonal mit Funkprüfung 'B' (air signals personnel with qualification as 'B' class radio operators).²⁸ Badge worn after the successful completion of a specialist course as a Radio Operator.

Unteroffizier (Funkler) (Qualified NCO radio operator).²⁸ Badge worn after the successful completion of a specialist examination.

Right: An Unteroffizier presenting arms. This man wears the trade insignia (left forearm) of a Fernschreiber, a qualified NCO teleprinter operator.



*Fig. Description**Worn by; and remarks.*

- bolts, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey piping.
- 407 Two diagonally crossed, dovetail-shaped lightning bolts with arrow points at base passing across, over and under a circular voided cog wheel.
- 408 Two diagonally crossed, antique cannon barrels with muzzles to the top.
- 409 Two diagonally crossed rifles, muzzles to the top.
- 410 Two diagonally crossed rifles, muzzles to the top, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey twisted piping.
- 411 Motor vehicle radiator grill with the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem superimposed thereon.
- 412 The capital letter 'F' in gothic form, the 'F' being the initial letter of the German word 'Feuerwerker' meaning artificer (of ordnance). The letter was 3cm high by 2.4cm wide.
- 413 A vertical 'Blitz' or lightning bolt with arrowhead at base.
- 414 A serpent entwined around an upright staff – the Aesculapius emblem.
- 415 A serpent entwined around a upright staff – the Aesculapius emblem, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey piping.
- 416 A 7-cylinder rotary aircraft engine with a 2-bladed propeller.
- 417 The German tactical symbol for a searchlight unit.
- 418 The German tactical symbol for a searchlight unit with the addition of a
- Gerätverwalter für Luftnachrichtengerät (Ln) (air signals equipment administrator).²⁸ Badge worn after successful completion of final course.
- Waffen-Unteroffizier in der Flak-artillerie und Regiment 'General Göring' (Armourer NCO in the anti-aircraft artillery and the Regiment 'General Göring').²⁸ Badge worn by recipient upon taking up appointment as weapons armourer NCO having successfully passed final examination.
- Waffen-Unteroffizier in der Flieger und Nachrichtentruppe (Armourer NCO in flying and signals troops units).²⁸ Badge worn by recipient upon taking up appointment as NCO weapons armourer, having successfully passed final examination.
- Waffen-Unteroffizier in der Fliegertruppe und Nachrichtentruppe. Thought to have been worn by senior armourer NCO in flying and signals troop units.
- Kraftfahrpersonal (Motor vehicle driver).²⁸ Badge only worn by recipient upon posting to transport unit and only if person held a military driving licence.
- Feuerwerker (ordnance artificer).²⁸ Badge was only worn when the recipient had successfully passed out from the Artificer School.
- Truppennachrichtenpersonal (signals personnel in flight and anti-aircraft artillery units) (non-air signals units).²⁸ Badge worn by recipient on taking up his position with his appointed unit.
- Sanitätspersonal mit Ausnahme der Unterärzte (medical personnel with the exception of NCOs).²⁸ Badge worn when recipient had successfully carried out the first stage of instruction at the medical school.
- Sanitätspersonal (medical personnel) status un-established.
- Gerätverwalter für Flugzeuggerät (Flzg) (aircraft equipment administrator).²⁸ Badge worn by the recipient after successfully completing his final course of instruction.
- Gerätverwalter für Scheinwerfergerät (Schw) (searchlight equipment administrator).²⁸ Badge worn by recipient upon taking up appointment as searchlight equipment administrator having successfully passed final examination.
- Gerätverwalter für Scheinwerfergerät (searchlight equipment administrator).

Right: A wedding photograph of a Luftwaffe Obergefreiter and his bride. The corporal is wearing the trade badge for a motor vehicle driver (Kraftfahrpersonal).

Far right: A Gefreiter of the Luftwaffe medical service seen here wearing the Aesculapius trade badge on his left forearm. The leather box worn on the waist-belt is the special pouch containing medical phials used by medical attendants for treating wounds and burns.



Fig. Description

five-armed object, thought to represent five flames.

419 A winged motor vehicle wheel.

420 A winged motor vehicle wheel with the addition of a 5cm-length of flat, patterned rank braiding worn directly below the circular cloth badge.

421 A free flight hot air balloon.

422 Four-bladed aircraft propeller flanked by a pair of stylized feathered wings.

Worn by; and remarks.

exact function and status unestablished.²⁹

Gerätverwalter für Kraftfahrzeuggerät (Kfz) (motor transport equipment administrator).²⁸ Badge worn by recipient on successful completion of final course.

Gerätverwalter für Kraftfahrzeuggerät (Kfz) Anwärter (motor transport equipment administrator aspirant/candidate). The strip of rank braiding worn directly below this badge and all those badges illustrated on plates 151 and 153 and marked with an asterisk * indicated that the wearer was a candidate for this, and the other, particular trades.

Luftwaffe Balloonist.²⁹

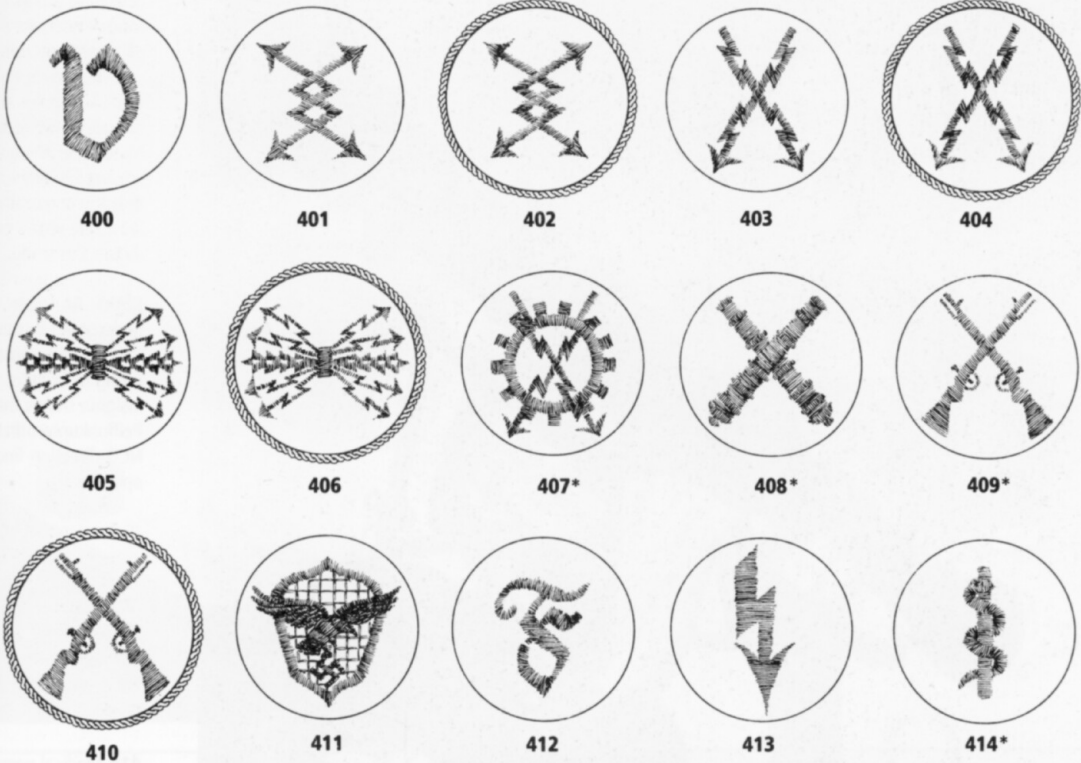
Fliegendes Personal.²⁸ (Flight personnel) badge only worn by those persons not entitled to wear the pilot, observer or radio operator's metal qualification badge. For further details see text on page 161.



Trade and Proficiency Badges:

- 400** Administrative NCO (Unteroffizier and Feldwebel)
- 401** Air Signals personnel with qualification as a 'B' Class Telephone Operator
- 402** Qualified NCO telephone operator
- 403** Air Signals personnel with qualification as a 'B' Class teleprinter operator
- 404** Qualified NCO teleprinter operator
- 405** Air Signals personnel with qualification as a 'B' Class radio operator
- 406** Qualified NCO radio operator
- 407** Air Signals equipment administrator
- 408** Armourer NCO in the anti-aircraft artillery and Regiment 'General Göring'
- 409** Armourer NCO in Flying and Air Signals units
- 410** Senior armourer NCO in Flying and Air Signals units
- 411** Motor vehicle driving personnel
- 412** Ordnance personnel
- 413** Signals personnel in flight and anti-aircraft units (non-Air Signals units).
- 414** Medical personnel with the exception of NCOs

Left: An Oberfeldwebel inspecting and testing the compressed-air bottle for inflating a rubber dingy. The trade badge on his left forearm is that for Flieger-technisches Personal.



Right: An airman making notes and studying aerial reconnaissance maps with the help of a stereoscopic viewer. He wears on his left forearm the trade badge for Flight Personnel. This badge was only worn by those persons who, although part of an aircrew, were not entitled to wear the metal breast badge for a pilot, an observer or a radio operator.





Left: An Obergefreiter operating a portable range-finder. As a member of an anti-aircraft artillery unit he is wearing the trade badge for an 'Entfernungsmesser' or E-Messleute. The gold-coloured edging indicates that the corporal has at least one year's service within this trade.

Right: An Unteroffizier undergoing instruction at the School for Instrument Flying at Brandis. His trade insignia shows that he is a Peilfunkunteroffizier, an NCO direction-finder operator.

415 Medical personnel.
Status un-established

416 Aircraft equipment administrator

417 Searchlight equipment administrator

418 Un-established badge, thought to have been worn by personnel connected with searchlight units

419 Motor transport equipment administrator

420 Motor transport equipment administrator candidate

421 Air Force balloonist

422 Flight personnel, but only worn by those persons not entitled to wear pilots', observers' or radio operators' metal qualification badge

423 Military seagoing boat personnel

424 Flight technical personnel

425 Flight technical personnel with more than 1 year's service

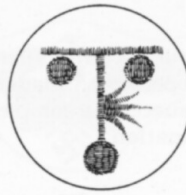
426 Anti-aircraft artillery personnel



415



416*



417*



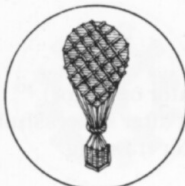
418



419*



420



421



422



423



424



425



426

Fig. Description

- 423** A fouled anchor flanked by a pair of stylized feathered wings. Height of badge approx 4cm, width approx 9.5cm, height of anchor approx 3.2cm and width of wings approx 9.5cm.
- 424** A 5-pistoned rotary aircraft engine surrounded by a wreath of oakleaves, gathered and tied at the base and flanked by a pair of stylized feathered wings.
- 425** A 5-pistoned, star-shaped rotary aircraft engine surrounded by a wreath of oakleaves, gathered and tied at the base and flanked by a pair of stylized feathered wings, the whole badge edged with 0.3cm-thick twisted gold cording.
- 426** The barrel and recoil chambers of an 88mm anti-aircraft gun pointing diagonally upwards and resting on a garb of oakleaves gathered and tied at the base and set above a small swastika, the whole design flanked by a pair of stylized, feathered wings. Length of gun barrel 3.5cm. Maximum height of design approx 4.5cm, maximum width approx 8.7cm. Oval-shaped badge.
- 427** A 'Blitzbündel' – a bundle of four dovetail-shaped lightning bolts, lying on each side of and bound to a central, ornate, horizontal bar, with arrow points on all eight bolts. The gothic capital letter 'P' set below the bundle of bolts.
- 428** A 'Blitzbündel' – a bundle of four dovetail-shaped lightning bolts, lying on each side of and bound to a central, ornate, horizontal bar, with arrow points on all eight bolts. The gothic capital letter 'P' set below the bundle of bolts, the whole circular 5.3cm-diameter badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey twisted piping. The letter 'P' being the initial letter of the German word 'Peil' meaning 'direction' or 'bearing'.
- 429** A 'Blitzbündel' – a bundle of four dovetail-shaped lightning bolts, lying on each side of and bound to a central, ornate, horizontal bar, with arrow points on all eight bolts. The gothic capital letter 'H', being the initial letter of the German word 'Horch' meaning locator, set below the bundle of bolts.
- 430** A 'Blitzbündel' – a bundle of four dovetail-shaped lightning bolts, lying on each side of and bound to a central, ornate, horizontal bar, with arrow points on all eight bolts. The gothic capital letter 'H' set below the bundle of bolts, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey twisted piping.

Worn by; and remarks.

Seemännisches militärisches Bootspersonal (military seagoing boat personnel). Badge worn by recipient when he became part of the military boat crew.

Fliegertechnisches Personal (flight technical personnel).²⁸ Badge worn by persons when taken on to strength of unit flight technical staff.

Fliegertechnisches Personal (flight technical personnel) with more than one year's service in this particular trade.

Flakartillerie (Unteroffizier und Mannschaft-en) (anti-aircraft artillery NCOs and other ranks).²⁸ Badge worn by recipient as a special award after nine months' service in the Flakartillerie arm.

Peilfunker (direction-finder operator).³⁰ Badge worn by recipient after successfully completing the special direction-finding signal training course.

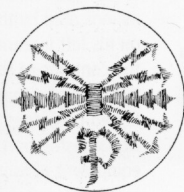
Peilfunkunteroffizier (NCO direction-finder operator).³⁰ Badge worn by recipient after successful completion of a specialist examination.

Horchfunker (sound-locator operator).³⁰ Badge worn by recipient after successfully completing sound-locator training.

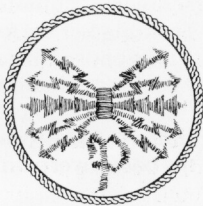
Horchfunkerunteroffizier (NCO sound-locator operator).³⁰ Badge worn after recipient had successfully completed specialist training.

Trade and Proficiency Badges:

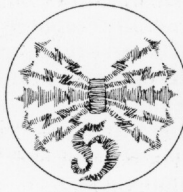
- 427** Direction-finder operator
- 428** NCO direction-finder operator
- 429** Sound-locator operator
- 430** NCO sound-locator operator
- 431** Graduate from the Preparatory Training School for Aviation Engineers
- 432** Student of a Luftwaffe school for NCOs
- 433** Qualified radio instructor
- 434** Senior qualified radio instructor
- 435** Aircraft radio mechanic with 'B' Class proficiency
- 436** Farrier
- 437** Air raid warning service personnel
- 438** Motor transport NCO storeman
- 439** Horse-drawn transport NCO storeman
- 440** Range-finder crew member
- 441** Range-finder crew member with more than 1 year's service
- 442** Anti-aircraft artillery sound-locator crew member
- 443** Anti-aircraft artillery sound locator crew member with more than 1 year's service
- 444** Anti-aircraft artillery gun crew member
- 445** Thought to have been for Air Force technical artisan
- 446** Thought to have been for Air Force master technical artisan
- 447** Heavy aerial munitions armourer
- 448** Aerial bomb armourer
- 449** Un-identified, either signals or radar
- 450** Un-identified, either signals or radar
- 451** Un-identified badge
- 452** Un-identified badge. Thought to be helmsman of military seagoing boats



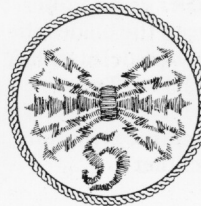
427



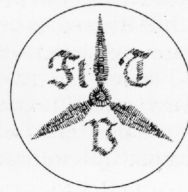
428



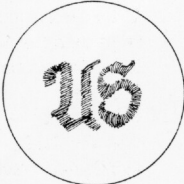
429



430



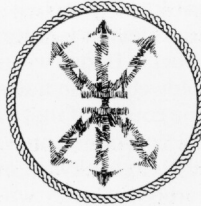
431



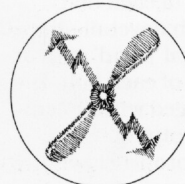
432



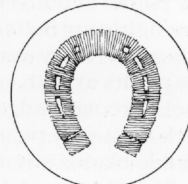
433



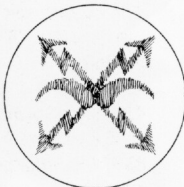
434



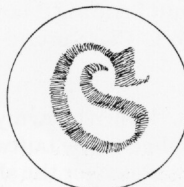
435



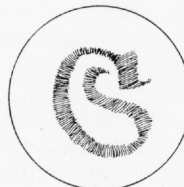
436



437



438



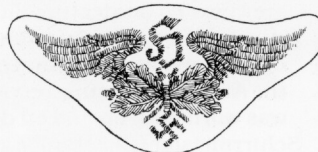
439



440



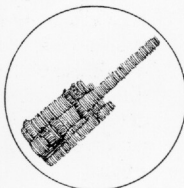
441



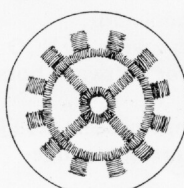
442



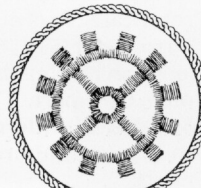
443



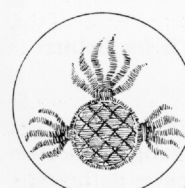
444



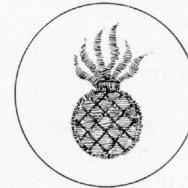
445



446



447



448



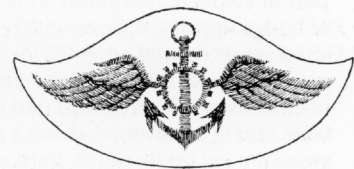
449



450



451



452

Fig. Description

431 A 3-bladed aircraft propeller and spinner. Within the angles between the blades the gothic style letters 'F1' (left side) standing for 'Flieger', 'T' (right side) for 'Technische' and 'V' (at base) for 'Vorschulen'.

432 The initial letters 'US' in gothic style standing for 'Unteroffizierschüler'.

433 Three lightning bolts with dovetail-shaped tails gathered by a central 'band' with arrow points at both ends of each bolt.

434 Three lightning bolts with dovetail-shaped tails gathered by a central 'band' with arrow points at both ends of each bolt, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey twisted piping.

435 A double-bladed aircraft propeller set diagonally and crossed diagonally by a single dovetail-shaped lightning bolt with arrow points at each end.

Similar badge with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey twisted piping to edge of circular patch worn by 'C' Class radio mechanic (not illustrated).

436 A horseshoe in yellow threads.

437 Two diagonally crossed lightning flashes with arrow points at all four ends. Where the flashes cross, a pair of stylized wings.

438 Gothic-style capital letter 'S' for 'Schirrmeister'.

439 Gothic-style capital letter 'S' for 'Schirrmeister'.

440 Gothic-style capital letter 'E' for 'Entfernungsmesser' meaning 'range-finder' set just above a garb of oakleaves gathered and tied at the base and which in turn is positioned above a small swastika set on its point, the whole design flanked by a pair of stylized, feathered wings. Height of badge approx. 4.5cm, width 9.5cm.

441 Gothic-style capital letter 'E' for 'Entfernungsmesser' set just above a garb of oakleaves gathered and tied at the base and is positioned above a small swastika set on its point, flanked by a pair of stylized, feathered wings. The badge edged all round with a 0.3cm-thick, twisted gold cording.

Worn by; and remarks.

Flieger Technische Vorschulen (Graduate from the Preparatory Training School for Aviation Engineers).³¹ This badge worn on left upper arm midway between shoulder seam and elbow.

Unteroffizierschüler (Student of a Luftwaffe School for NCOs).³² This badge worn on the right forearm.

Funkmeister. Thought to be the badge worn by a qualified radio operator with rank of Feldwebel).

Funkmeister (senior qualified radio operator).³³ Badge worn by Feldwebel or Oberfeldwebel who had successfully completed the course of instruction and been awarded a 'C' certification.

Flugzeugfunkwart mit Prüfung B (aircraft radio mechanic with 'B' Class proficiency).³³

Flugzeugfunkwart mit Prüfung C (aircraft radio mechanic with 'C' Class proficiency).³³

Hufbeschlapppersonal.³⁴ Worn by Army and civilian farriers attached to the Luftwaffe acting as instructors. Worn for the short period 8 September to 19 October 1942. Worn on the right forearm. NCO farriers had the addition of a 0.2cm-thick matt-grey twisted border (not illustrated).

Unteroffiziere und Mannschaften des Flugmeldedienstes (NCOs and other ranks of the Air Raid Warning Service).³⁵ The badge was worn both on and off duty.

Schirrmeister (K).³⁶ Badge awarded to personnel who had successfully taken the examination for NCO storeman and passed through the Luftwaffe Motor Transport Technical School at Rudolstadt.

Schirrmeister (F).³⁷ Badge worn by NCO storeman responsible for Luftwaffe horse-drawn transport.

E-Messleute (Entfernungsmesser) der Flakartillerie (anti-aircraft artillery range-finder).³⁸

E-Messleute (Entfernungsmesser) der Flakartillerie (anti-aircraft artillery range-finder) with one year's service within that trade.³⁸

Right: An Obergerfrieter, a qualified Radio Operator, as indicated by the badge on his left forearm, checks the contents of the watertight canister that contained cartridges for a signal pistol, part of the equipment allocated to a seaplane's inflatable dinghy.





Left: A Fahnenjunker Gefrierer, shot down over the United Kingdom, and photographed while 'passing through' a mainline London railway station on his way to a detention camp. He wears on the left breast of his Flight Blouse the cloth version of the Wireless Operator/Air Gunner's badge. Someone has removed the metal wings from his collar patches, probably as souvenirs. The silver braid across the base of his shoulder-straps indicate his appointment as a Fahnenjunker.

Fig. Description

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>442 Gothic-style capital letter 'H' for 'Horcher' meaning 'detector' or 'listener' set just above a garb of oakleaves gathered and tied at the base and which in turn is positioned above a small swastika set on its point, the whole design flanked by a pair of stylized, feathered wings.</p> <p>443 Gothic-style capital letter 'H' for 'Horcher' set just above a garb of oakleaves gathered and tied at the base and which in turn is positioned above a small swastika set on its point, the whole design flanked by a pair of stylized, feathered wings. The badge edged all round with a 0.3cm-thick, twisted gold cording.</p> <p>444 The barrel, spring equilibrator and recoil chambers of an 88mm anti-aircraft gun, with barrel facing diagonally to right and pointing skywards.</p> <p>445 A pink cogged wheel with twelve cogs, a central boss and four diagonal spokes.</p> <p>446 A pink cogged wheel with twelve cogs, a central boss and four diagonal spokes, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick, matt-yellow twisted cording.</p> <p>447 A flaming grenade with six flames on top and five flames emitting from both the left and right side of the grenade.</p> <p>448 A flaming grenade with six flames on top only.</p> <p>449 Double 'Blitz' arrows set parallel but staggered with arrowheads point down.</p> <p>450 Double arrows with divided tails and arrow points at base of badge. A single vertical arrow overlaying an arrow bent horizontally along its central portion.</p> <p>451 Two lightning bolts, diagonally crossed at their base with arrowheads pointing downwards, overlaying and surrounded by an open-topped wreath of oakleaves gathered and tied at its base, the whole design flanked by a pair of stylized, feathered wings.</p> <p>452 An upright, clear anchor overlayed by a voided cogged wheel with twelve cogs flanked on each side by a pair of feathered, stylized wings.</p> | <p><i>Worn by; and remarks.</i></p> <p>Horcher der Flakartillerie (anti-aircraft sound-locator operator).³⁸</p> <p>Horcher der Flakartillerie (anti-aircraft sound-locator operator) with one year's service within that trade.³⁸</p> <p>Flakartillerie Geschützbedienung, Ladekan-onier, Zündereinsteller. (Anti-aircraft artil-tery gun-crew member, loader, fuze-setter, etc.).</p> <p>Technischer Unteroffizier. Badge thought to have been worn by Luftwaffe technical artisan NCO.³⁹</p> <p>Technischer Feldwebel. Badge thought to have been worn by a Luftwaffe master tech-nical artisan NCO.³⁹</p> <p>Waffenunteroffizier für schwere Bomben (heavy aerial bomb armourer NCO).</p> <p>Waffenunteroffizier für leichte Bomben (aerial bomb armourer NCO).</p> <p>Unidentified badge. Thought to be connec-ted with either signals or radar.</p> <p>Unidentified badge. Thought to be connec-ted with either signals or radar, possibly a variant of item 449.</p> <p>Unidentified badge.⁴⁰</p> <p>Unidentified badge. Thought to be connected with military seagoing boats, possibly a badge for a helmsman.</p> |
|---|--|

Qualification Badges

Proficiency in various aeronautical skills were both rewarded and recognized by the introduction, issue and wearing of particu-lar metal breast badges. To qualify for a badge an individual underwent a course of specialized training, on the successful com-pletion of which he was awarded a qualifi-

cation licence (certificate) together with the appropriate badge. The licence was awarded for a specific period only and to retain the qualification the individual had to undergo re-qualification on a yearly basis. Failure to re-qualify meant the withdrawal of the cer-tificate but the individual was permitted to

retain and continue to wear the Qualification Breast Badge, even though he was no longer fulfilling the function that the badge represented.

Any badge lost or stolen through negligence on the part of the recipient had to be replaced at the expense of the owner. Loss other than through negligence, such as enemy action, meant that the badge was replaced free of charge by the Luftwaffe Clothing Authorities. Badges that were part of the effects of a dead recipient were normally passed to his next of kin.

Qualification badges (not to be confused with war badges, a subject dealt with in Volume 1940–5), had a number of features that were common to all. All the badges were manufactured of metal, and most of them were duplicated in a cloth version. They were all oval in shape. All featured a wreath consisting of laurel leaves on the left side and oakleaves on the right side and all badges had an eagle and swastika in one of varying attitudes. All metal or cloth badges were usually worn in the centre of the

left breast pocket of the Service Tunic, the Uniform Tunic and the white Summer Tunic. They could also be worn in a corresponding position on the Flight Blouse and the Jacket of the Evening Dress.

If the individual was also wearing the Iron Cross, First Class, however, the qualification badge was positioned directly below the Iron Cross. If badges other than the Iron Cross and the qualification badge were being worn the latter was worn to the lower left side taking precedence over any other breast-worn war badge.

Air Crew Badge (Fliegerschaftsabzeichen)

The first badge to be introduced, the Air Crew Badge, was instituted on 19 January 1935, but in fact it had already been worn for approximately a year previously by qualified pilots and observers of the DLV. Its shape was something of an exception to the rule in that the oval was 'horizontal' as opposed to the later badges being 'vertical'. The wreath had laurel leaves on the right and oakleaves on the left side. The oval



Left: Hermann Göring, wearing the uniform of Reichsminister der Luftfahrt, with Captain Scharf on the bridge of the merchant ship *Europa*. Göring wears the Air Crew Badge (Fliegerschaftsabzeichen) directly below his Imperial 1914 Iron Cross, First Class.



Above: A Pilot Unter-offizier wearing the Pilot's Badge (Flugzeugführerabzeichen). This item replaced the earlier badge.

wreath was of silvered metal with a black metal eagle clutching a silver swastika (see Fig. 453). This badge was replaced in March 1936 by the Luftwaffe Pilot Badge.

Pilot Badge (Flugzeugführerabzeichen)

Instituted on 26 March 1936^A to replace the previous Air Crew Badge, this was awarded on the successful completion of flight training when the pilot also received his citation and flying licence. The badge had a silver-white wreath with a black metal eagle and swastika (Fig. 454).

Observer Badge (Beobachterabzeichen)

A badge for observers, navigators and bomb-aimers was also instituted on 26 March 1936. In order to gain it it was necessary to complete either two months' flying service with a non-operational squadron or to have taken part in five operational sorties in the capacity of an observer, navigator or bomb-aimer. The badge could also be an automatic award if, at any time during the period spent on non-operational or operational flights, the individual was wounded. The badge had a silver-white wreath with a black or grey eagle holding a silver swastika in its talons (Figs. 455).

Wireless-Operator/Air Gunner Badge

(**Fliegerschützenabzeichen für Bordfunker**) Instituted on 26 March 1936, the award of this badge carried the same requirements as for the Observer Badge. It too had a silver-white wreath and swastika but with a black or grey eagle grasping in its talons two black lightning bolts (Fig. 457).

Combined Pilot-Observer Badge (Gemeinsames Flugzeugführer und Beobachterabzeichen)

Sometimes known as the Luftwaffendoppelabzeichen, this was also instituted on 26 March 1936. To be eligible for this badge the individual had to have held both a pilot's and an observer's certificate for at least one year. The design was identical with the Pilot Badge, but had a wreath in gilt and the eagle and swastika in silver (Fig. 456).

Air-Gunner and Flight Engineer Badge (Fliegerschützenabzeichen für Bordschützen und Bordmechaniker)

Instituted on 22 June 1942, this was very similar in design to the Wireless-Operator/Air-Gunner Badge except that the lightning bolts representing wireless transmission had been omitted (Fig. 458). Requirements for its award were the same as for the Observer Badge. It was worn by all types of air-gunners, other than wireless-operator/air gunners, as well as flight engineers and aircrew meteorologists.

On 25 April 1944 another version of the Air Gunner badge was introduced. This was the reverse of the previous badge in that it had a black wreath and swastika and a silver eagle (not illustrated). To qualify for this

^A 26 March 1936 was the date on which a number of new badges were instituted by Hermann Göring in his capacity as Commander-in-Chief of the Luftwaffe. The Pilot Badge had in fact existed for some time before this date, being worn by members of the German Air Sports Association.

award the individual, an unqualified air-gunner, had to have taken part in at least ten operations.

Luftwaffe Paratroop Badge (Fallschirmschützenabzeichen der Luftwaffe)

Instituted on 5 November 1936, this was awarded to all Luftwaffe personnel who had successfully completed the parachute training course. The wreath was silver-grey with a gilt-coloured eagle and swastika (Fig. 459).

Glider Pilot Badge (Segelflugzeugführerabzeichen)

This was instituted on 16 December 1940. It was awarded on the successful completion of the military glider pilot's training course. The complete wreath of oakleaves was in silver together with the small swastika at the base of the wreath. The eagle in a gliding attitude was black (Fig. 460).

Army Paratroop Badge (Fallschirmschützenabzeichen des Heeres)

Authorized by the (then) Commander-in-Chief of the German Army, Generaloberst Freiherr von Fritsch, and instituted on 1 September 1937. It was awarded on the successful completion of the Army parachute course which involved the recipient making five qualifying jumps. In order to retain the badge it was necessary to make at least a further six parachute jumps per year. The badge had a complete wreath of gilt oakleaves tied at its base by a ribbon and surmounted at the top by the Wehrmacht-style eagle and swastika. The diving eagle was in silver (Fig. 461). This badge was superseded by the Luftwaffe Parachute Badge.

Airmen's Commemorative Badge (Flieger-Erinnerungsabzeichen)

Instituted on 26 March 1936, this was awarded to all flying personnel on honourable discharge from aircrew duties. Regular airmen and reserve personnel who had flown during the Great War were required to have served at least four years, while other applicants had to have served for at least fifteen years as airmen. An accident suffered while flying resulting in the airman being invalidated out meant that the award could be bestowed for a shorter period of service. It could also be given to the next-of-kin of an airman killed in a flying accident. Paratroops were classed as aircrew and were thus eligible for this badge. The badge was not, however, issued during the war. The wreath and swastika were in silver-finished metal

with the eagle in black or dark grey (Fig. 462). War disabled aircrew had the right to wear a miniature of the Aircrew Badge in civilian clothes.

Marksmanship and Sniper Cuff Insignia April 1935 to Autumn 1936

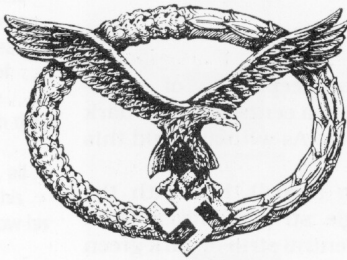
This pre-war Reichswehr system of distinguishing marksmen by one of twenty-four grades of silver and dark green cuff stripes was used by the Luftwaffe until the autumn of 1936 in the absence of anything suitable to take its place.⁴¹ The system, although logical, was cumbersome. It had too many grades, all of which required time, effort and ammunition expended in shooting for grades too finely set. Each higher grade achieved required either an additional cuff

Qualification Badges:

- 453** Air crew badge
- 454** Pilot's badge
- 455** Observer's badge
- 456** Combined pilot and observer's badge
- 457** Radio operator/air gunner's badge
- 458** Air gunner and flight engineers' badge
- 459** Parachutist's badge
- 460** Glider pilot's badge
- 461** Army parachutist's badge
- 462** Flyer's commemorative badge

Below: The cloth version of the Pilot's Badge.





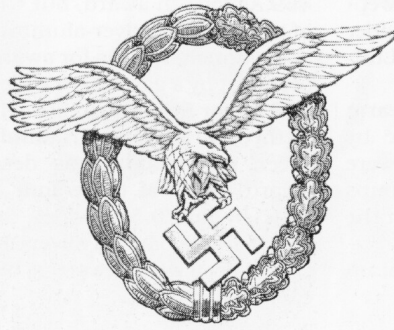
453



454



455



456



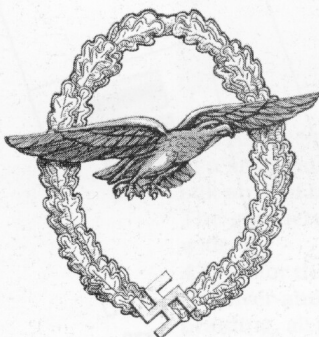
457



458



459



460



461



462

stripe or, in certain cases, completely new insignia. This involved a considerable amount of time spent unpicking existing insignia and sewing on additional or fresh insignia. Also each tunic worn by a marksman had to carry identical sets of the cuff stripes, unlike the shoulder lanyard system whereby once awarded the lanyard could be rapidly transferred to any uniform tunic in wear. Finally, the whole system was visually very confusing. Not only was it worn on the lower cuff, a position that did not lend itself to displaying insignia to the best advantage, but from a distance it was difficult to distinguish between the numerous grades. All these disadvantages were finally swept away when the simplified system of shoulder lanyards were introduced into the new Luftwaffe in the autumn of 1936.

The insignia was worn on the left forearm of the Luftwaffe Service Dress Tunic by NCOs and other ranks only. There were twenty-four individual awards in six groups each of four stages, as can be seen from the accompanying figures.

463 A single 8cm-wide silver-aluminium braid, 8mm deep.

464 Two strips of similar braid set 0.5cm apart.

465 Three strips of similar braid, each 0.5cm apart.

466 Four strips of similar braid, each 0.5cm apart.

467 A single 1.7cm-deep strip of silver-aluminium braid with a central strip of dark green silk 0.3cm deep. As with all braid this was 8cm wide.

468 As before (5th award), but with the addition of a single strip of silver braid 0.8cm deep with a central strip of dark green silk 1.5mm thick. Two items set 0.5cm apart.

469 As for 5th award, but with the addition of two strips of silver-aluminium braid of the same dimensions as for award 6. These were set apart by a gap 0.5cm wide.

470 As for 5th award, but with the addition of three strips of silver-aluminium and dark green silk braiding as described for 6th award. Each of these four items were set apart by gaps 0.5cm wide.

471 A single band of silver-aluminium braid 2.3cm deep with two strips of dark green silk each 0.3cm thick.

Reichswehr System of Marksmanship and Snipers' insignia worn in the Luftwaffe:

First Group

463 1st award

464 2nd award

465 3rd award

466 4th award

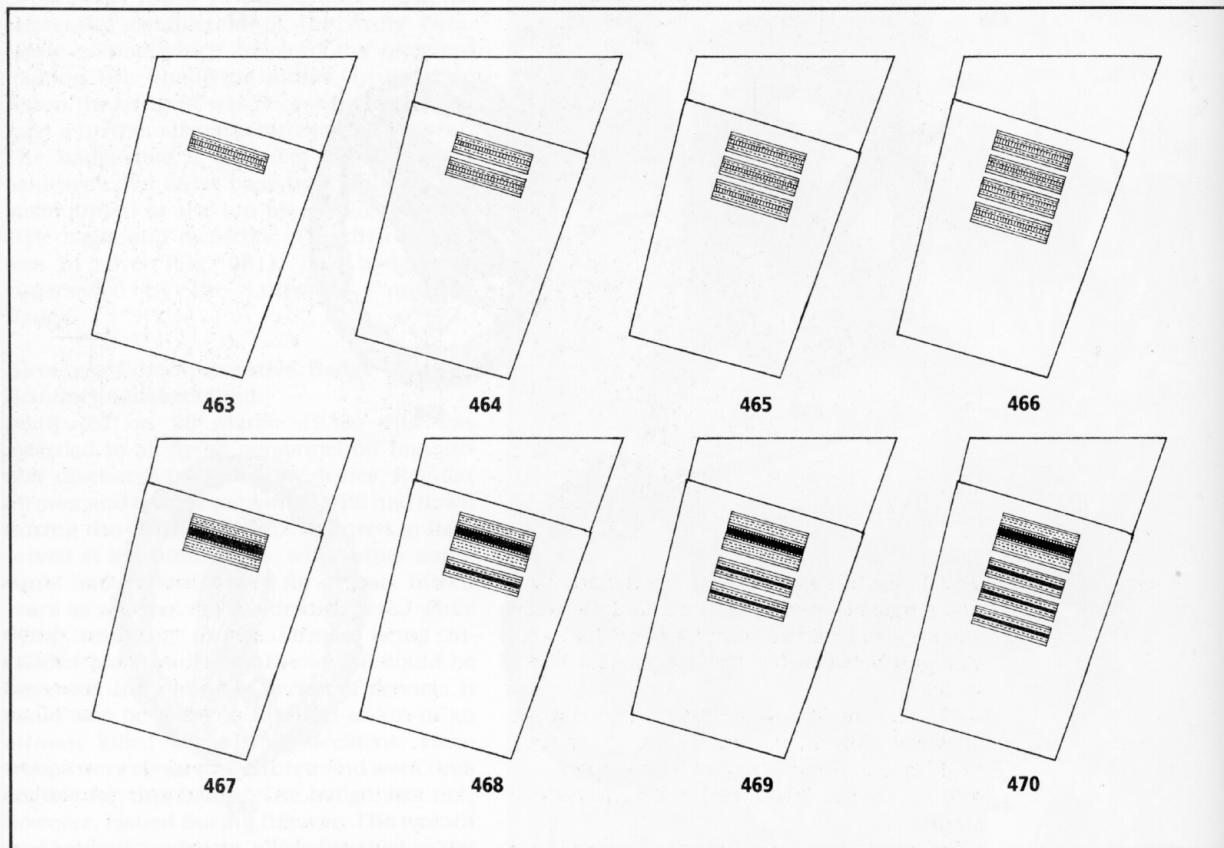
Second Group

467 5th award

468 6th award

469 7th award

470 8th award



Right: A pre-war parade held on the forecourt of the new Air Ministry building, Berlin. The Oberfeldwebel nearest the camera is wearing what appears to be the fourth grade of marksmanship sleeve insignia together with the chevron indicating a sniper's qualification, all worn on the cuffs of his Tuchrock directly below his double sleeve rings. Although this system of insignia was introduced during the Weimar period, the marksmanship insignia together with the chevron for snipers continued to be worn by qualified Luftwaffe personnel during the first eighteen months or so of the existence of the new German Air Force, until such time as marksmanship lanyards were introduced.



472 As for 9th award, but with the addition of a single silver-aluminium and dark green silk strip of braid as worn for the 6th award. The gap between the two strips was 0.5cm wide.

473 As for the 9th award, but with two strips of silver-aluminium and dark green silk braiding, all three items set 0.5cm apart.

474 As for the 9th award, with three extra strips.

475 A single band of silver-aluminium braid

2.9cm deep with three interwoven strips each 0.3cm thick of dark green silk.

476 As for the 13th award, with the addition of a single silver-aluminium strip 0.8cm deep with a central strip of dark green silk 1.5mm deep. Both badges were set 0.5cm apart.

477 As for the 13th award, but with two strips of the type, size and spacing described for the 14th award.

478 As for the 13th award, but with three

strips also of the type, size and spacing as described for the 14th award.

479 A single silver-aluminium braid 3.5cm deep by 8cm wide with four dark green silk bands each 0.3cm thick.

480 As for the 17th award, but with the addition of a separate strip of 0.8cm-deep silver-aluminium braid with a dark green silk 0.3cm-thick central strand. The two badges were set 0.5cm apart.

481 As for the 17th award, with the addition of two separate silver-aluminium and dark green silk strips, all three badges set apart by a distance of 0.5cm.

482 As for the 17th award, but with the addition of three extra silver and green strips, size and positioning as described for the 18th award.

483 A single band of silver-aluminium braid 4.1cm deep with five equidistant strands of dark green silk each 0.3cm thick.

484 As for 21st award, with the addition of a single silver and green strip of braid.

485 As for the 21st award, with the addition of two separate strips of silver-aluminium and green braid.

486 As for the 21st award, with the addition of three separate strips of braid. The silver-aluminium and dark green silk chevron, 0.8cm deep by 8cm wide, set below the lowest strip by a gap 0.5cm wide, was the badge worn by snipers. This badge could be worn by a marksman awarded any one of the 24 marksman badges. The snipers' badge was therefore worn below the appropriate marksmanship award. The snipers' badge had a 1.5mm wide central strip of dark green silk.

Marksmanship Lanyards, 1936–45

A system of shoulder lanyards, awarded to Luftwaffe personnel below officer status and who were proficient in shooting, was introduced in the autumn of 1936. This move was in line with similar lanyard systems introduced into the new German Army and Navy, all of which superseded the former Reichswehr Marksmanship sleeve stripes that were still being worn during the first three years of the Third Reich. The shoulder lanyards were awarded in varying degrees to individuals for proficiency in shooting with weapons ranging from personal firearms up to and including anti-aircraft guns.

The lanyard was worn across the right breast, the plaque end being suspended by its loop from a small horn button positioned underneath the right shoulder-strap and the other end having its loop attached to a tunic button on the front of the garment being

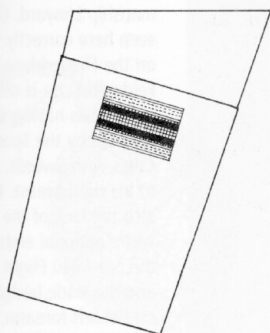
worn. The lanyard was only worn on the Service Dress Tunic, the Uniform Tunic and the Flying Blouse. In the case of the Service Dress Tunic the loop was attached to the top button of the open neck tunic. On the Uniform Tunic it was worn from the second button down from the neck, when the tunic was worn with the collar closed at the neck. When the collar was worn open the lanyard appeared to be attached to the top (visible) button. The lanyard worn on the Flying Blouse was fitted to the hidden second button under the fly-front. The Marksmanship Lanyard was worn for all official functions, parades, guard duty and when walking out.

The categories of the Marksmanship Lanyard were divided between three levels of achievement, each level distinguished by lanyards of different colours. These levels were subdivided into twelve grades of proficiency. The twelve grades were marked by the addition of one, two or three acorns or shells, depending on the marksman's skill and type of weapon used, and in either silver or gilt according to the level of achievement.^A

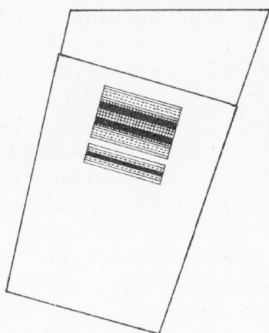
Grades 1 to 4: Personnel proficient in any of these four grades wore a lanyard constructed from double-plaited blue-grey silk cords decorated with a lattice-work of bright silver-aluminium threads forming an overall pattern of small chevrons. The metal plaque of a Luftwaffe eagle and swastika surrounded by a wreath of oakleaves was in dull silver metal. The loops to the lanyard at both ends as well as the oval plaited base to the plaque were of blue-grey silk flecked with bright silver-aluminium. The three ball-shaped sliders were formed of silver threads. The underside of the oval base was backed with a piece of blue-grey uniform cloth, cut to shape and sewn in position. This covered the metal prongs of the plaque and prevented them from becoming snagged on the uniform. The Grade 1 lanyard was worn without any acorn or shell. Grade 2 had the addition of a single silver-coloured acorn or artillery shell suspended by a single narrow strand, approximately 4cm long, of woven silver threads to the ball-shaped slider worn nearest the tunic front. Grade 3 was as before, but with two silver-coloured acorns or shells. Grade 4 was again as described

Third Group
471 9th award
472 10th award
473 11th award
474 12th award
 Fourth Group
475 13th award
476 14th award
477 15th award
478 16th award
 Fifth Group
479 17th award
480 18th award
481 19th award
482 20th award
 Sixth Group
483 21st award
484 22nd award
485 23rd award
486 24th award plus
 snipers' chevron

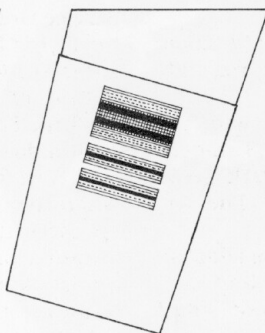
^A Marksmanship lanyards were worn by all qualifying Luftwaffe personnel. The artillery shells were worn by anti-aircraft personnel, acorns by all other service personnel. To my knowledge the acorns were constructed in both metallic threads and in metal whereas the shells were only produced in metal. It should also be noted that the acorns and artillery shells were never mixed.



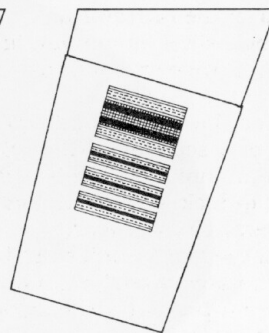
471



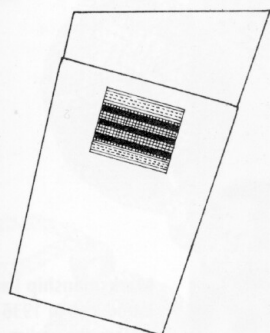
472



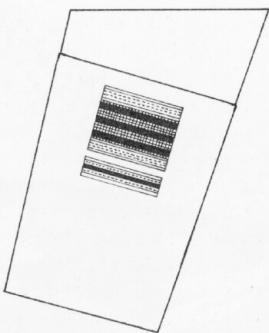
473



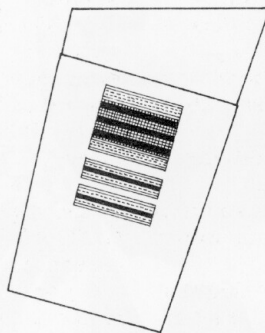
474



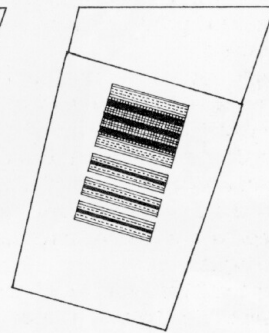
475



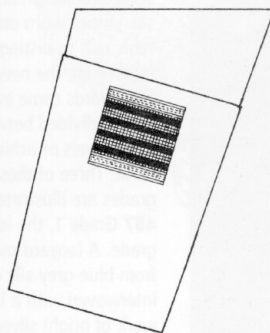
476



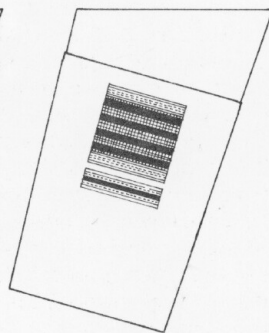
477



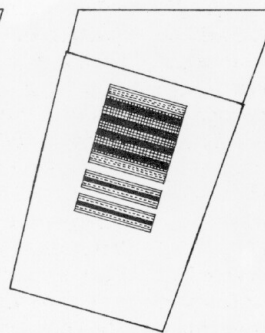
478



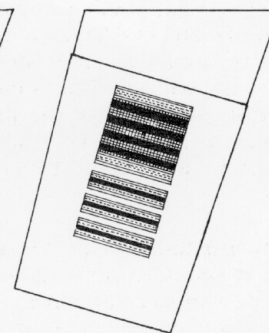
479



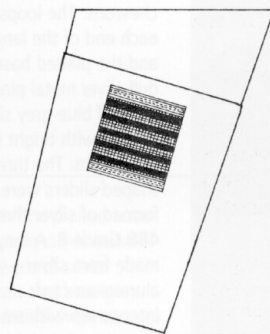
480



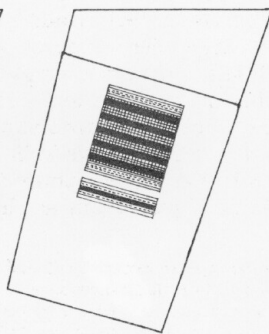
481



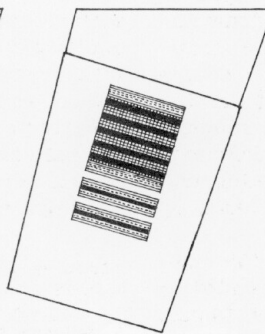
482



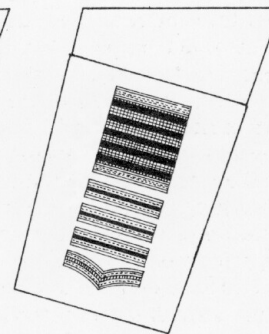
483



484



485



486



Left: The Luftwaffe Marksmanship Lanyard, Grade 1, seen here correctly worn on the Fliegerbluse by a Feldwebel. He is distinguished as having served in Spain by the Spanish Cross with Swords, pinned to his right breast. Note also the lack of the Luftwaffe national emblem on the pre-1940 Flight Blouse and the trade badge, worn on the left forearm, for a qualified driver of motor vehicles.

Marksmanship Lanyards: Introduced in 1936 to replace the earlier, cumbersome system of silver-aluminium and green silk stripes worn on the tunic cuff to distinguish marksmen, the new system of lanyards came in twelve grades divided between three levels of achievement. Three of these grades are illustrated here. **487** Grade 1, the lowest grade. A lanyard made from blue-grey silk cords interwoven with a lattice-work of bright silver-aluminium threads forming a pattern of small chevrons. The loops at each end of the lanyard and the plaited base to the dull silver metal plaque were of blue-grey silk flecked with bright silver-aluminium. The three ball-shaped sliders were formed of silver threads **488** Grade 8. A lanyard made from silver-aluminium cords interwoven with small chevrons of dark blue-grey silk threads forming patterns of zigzags. The



loops and the plaited base to the bright silver metal plaque were of silver-aluminium and blue-grey threads interwoven in approximately equal amounts. The three sliders were formed of silver

threads. The three bright silver metal artillery shells distinguished this achievement level of lanyard as being for the 8th grade of marksmanship skill for a member of the Luftwaffe anti-aircraft artillery

489 Grade 11. A lanyard made from blue-grey silk cords interwoven with a lattice work of gold threads forming a pattern of small chevrons. The loops at each end of the lanyard and the plaited

base to the gold-coloured metal plaque were of blue-grey silk flecked with gold threads. The three ball-shaped sliders were formed of gold-coloured threads. The two gilt-coloured acorns distin-

guished this achievement level of lanyard as being for the 11th grade of marksmanship skill. Acorns were worn by all qualifying Luftwaffe personnel other than those marksmen from Flak units

before, but with three silver-coloured acorns or shells.

Grades 5 to 8: Lanyards for these grades were of exactly the same construction as previously described, but with a reversal of colouring to distinguish them from the rest. The double-plaited cords were of silver-aluminium threads interwoven with a zig-zag patterning of small, dark blue-grey silk threads. The metal plaque was of bright silver metal. The loops and the plaited base to the plaque were a mixture of silver-aluminium and blue-grey threads. The sliders were of silver threads. Grade 5 was as described above. Grade 6 had the addition of a single silver acorn or shell. Grade 7 was marked by the addition of two silver acorns or shells. Grade 8 lanyards were distinguished by having three silver acorns or shells.

Grades 9 to 12: These lanyards were of the same construction as those previously described, but these four higher grades were distinguished by the gold-coloured metal plaque, ball-shaped sliders and gold-coloured threads interwoven into the blue-grey silk double-plaited cords to form a patterning of small gold chevrons. Grade 9 was as described above. Grade 10 was distinguished by the addition of a single gilt acorn or artillery shell. Grade 11 had two gilt acorns or shells. Grade 12, the highest award, was marked by the addition of three gilt acorns or artillery shells.

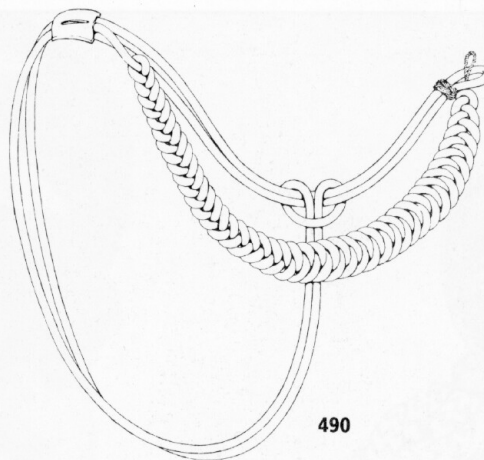
Aiguillettes and Service Badge Cords

Three distinct patterns of aiguillette were worn by various grades of officers and officials.

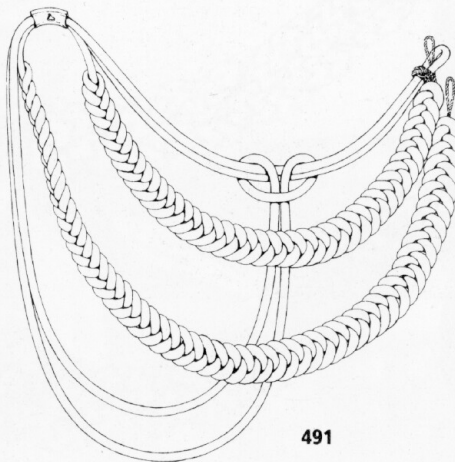
1. The silver-aluminium-coloured Dress Aiguillettes of the pattern as illustrated by Fig. 490, were worn by all officers up to and including the rank of Oberst, administration officials of equivalent rank, officers of the Engineer Corps and the Corps of Navigational Experts, Inspectors of Music and Bandmasters of all grades.^A

2. For those ranks above Oberst, that is officers and officials of general's status, matt gold-coloured Dress Aiguillettes of a different pattern were worn. These cords were similar in construction to those worn by senior officers of the Navy (Kriegsmarine). This pattern is illustrated by Fig. 491.

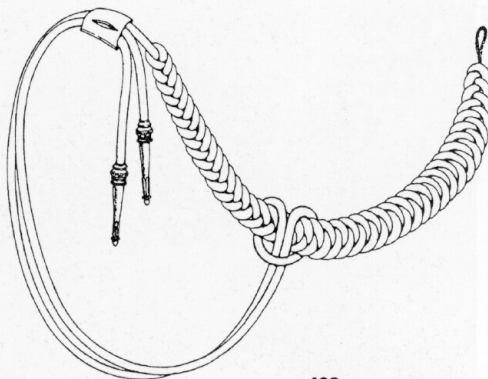
^A The (new) bright aluminium aiguillettes were introduced in April 1935 when the new Evening Dress uniform was introduced into the Luftwaffe.⁴² Aiguillettes had existed prior to this date, but those former patterns were made of matt-aluminium cording.



490



491



492

3. Aiguillettes worn by officers appointed as adjutants, and officers on special duties (Offiziere z.b.V) were constructed of matt-aluminium cording. This pattern is illustrated by Fig. 492. Unlike the Dress Aiguillettes worn as an accoutrement to the

490 Dress aiguillettes in matt-silver aluminium as worn by all grades of Luftwaffe officers, administration officials, officers of the Engineer Corps and the Corps of Navigational Experts, plus Inspectors of Music and Bandmasters of all grades below the rank of Generalmajor

491 The all-gold Dress Aiguillettes as worn by officers, officials, etc., from the rank of Generalmajor and above. The construction of these aiguillettes is very similar to those worn in the German Navy by senior officers of the rank of grand admiral, admiral, vice-admiral, and rear-admiral as well as corresponding ranks in the Marinebeamten. However, the Luftwaffe version did not have the gilt metal 'tags'

492 All silver-aluminium Duty Aiguillettes for wear by Luftwaffe officers appointed as adjutants. On those occasions when an adjutant was required to parade with the officers and men of his unit formed up for a full-dress parade, the adjutant wore Duty Aiguillettes, not Parade Aiguillettes and most definitely not the two patterns of aiguillette worn together

Right: Ernst Udet being greeted by French ace, Michel Detroyat, Le Bourget, France, October 1937. Generalmajor Udet is wearing the General Officer's Second-Pattern dress aiguillettes in gold.



Right: Adjutant and Commanding Officer. The Adjutant, an Oberleutnant, standing, wearing duty aiguillettes, shows a note to his Commanding Officer, an Oberstleutnant. Both are from one of the three Luftwaffe formations entitled to wear the Commemorative Honour Title 'Legion Condor'.

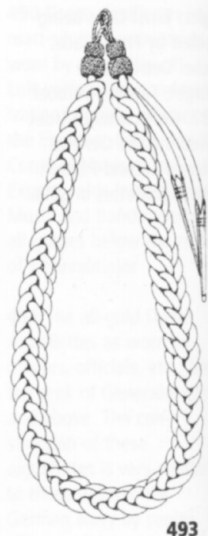


Dress uniform, the adjutants' aiguillettes were worn as a mark of office.

All three patterns were worn around the right shoulder and across the right chest, one end being fastened to a small horn button underneath the right shoulder-strap, the other end being secured, through small loops, to the shank of the top tunic button. Items 1 and 2 were worn with Parade Dress, Full Dress, Walking-Out Dress, Formal Daytime and Evening Full Dress. Wearing the aiguillettes was compulsory for parades held on Hitler's birthday (20 April), and for parades in the presence of Hitler and of Göring, although these stipulations were probably not so strictly adhered to in wartime. Item 3, the adjutant's cords, were worn on the tunic and the cloth greatcoat, and occasionally the leather greatcoat, when these garments were worn as Field Dress, Service Dress, Reporting Uniform and Parade Dress.

Service Badge Cords (Dienststaben) were worn by officers and NCOs, male and female, when on duty and engaged in

specific tasks, such as Duty Officer (Offizier von Dienst), supervising the take-off of aircraft (Leiter des Startdienstes), Duty NCO for the Day (Unteroffiziere von Tagesdienst), Transport Leaders (Transportführer), Loading Officers (Verladeoffiziere), Direction-Finder Operators and their equivalent (Peilflugleiter und dergleichen), and those on duty in telephone exchanges. The badge consisted of a bright yellow plaited cord with an overall length of 82cm. It had a small loop at each end and one end was fitted with two bright aluminium-coloured metal devices at the end of two lengths of yellow cording, one 8.5cm long, the other 11.5cm in length. It was worn around the right shoulder with the two loops fastened to a small button located under the right shoulder-strap with the metal devices lying on the front of the shoulder. This distinction was worn on the Service Tunic, the Uniform Tunic, the Flight Blouse and the Greatcoat. The item is illustrated by Fig. 493. It was introduced into the Luftwaffe in April 1935.⁴²



493 The all-yellow service badge cords



Gorgets (Ringkragen)

The gorgets described here had certain features in common. They were manufactured from pressed metal, half-moon or kidney-shaped, with 'corner' bosses and with a raised central design in either pressed or cast metal fixed to the gorget plate by metal prongs. These prongs, which were bent over on the back of the plate, were usually covered by woollen cloth cut to shape and glued in position. Each gorget was hung around the neck by a 'chain' of flexible metal links. One end was anchored to the back of the plate, the other was hooked to a short, flat metal prong. Some gorgets had a second, longer, flat metal prong fitted on the back of the plate that allowed the gorget to be clipped to the front of the tunic. This ensured that the gorget laid flat against the wearer's chest, effectively stopping it from bouncing about.

Luftwaffe Standard-Bearers' Gorget

Standard-bearers when on duty wore a

gorget of a special design. It was a matt, silver-coloured, heavy alloy half-moon shaped plate with a raised rim and bearing a central design of the Luftwaffe eagle and swastika in an attitude of flight and with the swastika set within a wreath of oakleaves. This design was in turn set on a stand of six draped flags, three to each side. This design and the two corner bosses were all in dark 'antique silver' finish. The neck chain consisted of a series of metal alloy rings joined together alternately by narrow, flattened alloy 'tubes'. The gorget was 18cm wide and 12cm deep and had a blue-grey wool cloth backing covering the underside of all the mountings and fittings (Fig. 494).

Regiment 'General Göring' Standard-Bearers' Gorget

The gorget worn by standard-bearers of the Regiment 'General Göring' was of polished, nickel-plated metal with a raised rim. The central design consisted of the six-sided Prussian Police star on the centre of which was set a circlette containing a series of

Below left: An NCO of the Day wearing Duty Cords.

Below right: The swearing-in of new recruits. Men of the Air Warfare School Gatow (Luftkriegsschule Gatow) take the oath of allegiance to their Führer, 10 November 1937. The standard-bearer, a Stabsfeldwebel, wears both the Colour-Bearer's Arm Shield (right upper arm) and the Luftwaffe gorget.





Standard-Bearers'**Gorget:**

494 Gorget for standard-bearers of Luftwaffe units

495 Gorget for standard-bearers of the Regiment 'General Göring'

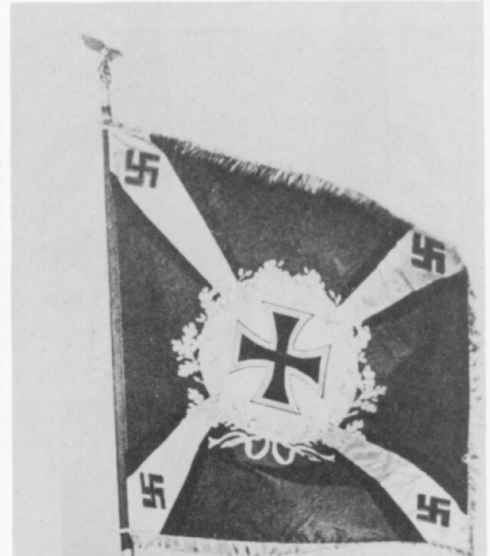


494



495

small oakleaves and surrounding a swastika set on its point. This design was flanked on each side by a stand of six draped flags with streamers, three flags each side. The gorget had corner bosses standing proud from the surface. The star and the oakleaf circlette were in matt-silver finish. The swastika was also in silver on a black-painted background and the stand of flags and the two bosses were in gilt finish. The neck chain consisted



Left: The Colour Party from Regiment 'General Göring'. For some unexplained reason the NCO colour-bearer is wearing the normal Luftwaffe Standard-Bearer's gorget.

Right: Generalmajor Helmuth Felmy, Commanding General and Supreme Commander of Air District VII, presenting a Luftwaffe Flak artillery unit with its new Colour. The Domplatz, Halberstadt, 1 March 1937. The Unteroffizier on the far left wears the Luftwaffe Colour-Bearer's gorget and carrying sash, but not, interestingly, the Standard-Bearer's Arm Shield.



of a series of interlocked, slightly twisted, circular silver metal rings (Fig. 495).

Colour-Bearers' Arm Shields

Colour-bearers of both the Luftwaffe and the Regiment 'General Göring' wore arm shields. In those units of the Luftwaffe that carried unit Colours (flying, anti-aircraft artillery

and air signals units), the shield was of the design as shown in the illustration below. According to the type of unit, the colour of the Luftwaffe Colours, both obverse and reverse, featured on the arm shield matched the colour of the unit's Waffenfarbe. The designs were worked in both silver-aluminium threads and coloured silks on to a backing of blue-grey cloth.

Colour-bearers of the Regiment 'General Göring' wore arm shields of a shape, size and background colour identical with those described above for Luftwaffe units, but in place of the crossed Luftwaffe Colours in either bright red, gold-yellow or light brown, the colours displayed on the arm shields used by the Regiment were miniature versions of the full size Colour borne by the Regiment (Fig. 497).^A

Colour-bearers' arm shields were worn on the right upper arm of Service Tunic, the Uniform Tunic and the Flight Blouse by those persons appointed to act as colour-bearers. However, it is not uncommon to find contemporary photographs showing Luftwaffe personnel carrying unit Colours where they are not wearing these arm shields. In addition to the arm shield, gorgets of a special design as well as carrying sashes were also worn.

Personal Side-Arms and Accoutrements

Bayonet Knots, Sword Knots, Dagger Knots

Side-arm knots, referred to in the Luftwaffe as 'Faustriemen', were worn by the rank and file with all orders of dress except Field and Service Dress. These Faustriemen were very similar in construction to those used by mounted troops of the Army, but the leather strap as used in the Luftwaffe was always blue-grey.

Figure 498 shows that the Luftwaffe Faustriemen was made up of four parts:

- A. The blue-grey leather strap (Lederriemen).
- B. The plaited leather slide (Schieber), generally in one of four colours.

Colour-Bearers' Arm Shields:

496 Arm shield of the pattern worn by colour-bearers of various branches of the Luftwaffe

497 Arm shield of the pattern worn by colour-bearers of the Regiment 'General Göring'

Faustriemen and Portepee Component Parts:

498 The Faustriemen: A the strap; B the slide; C the crown; D the tassel

499 The Portepee: E the cord; B the slide; F the stem; C the crown; D the tassel

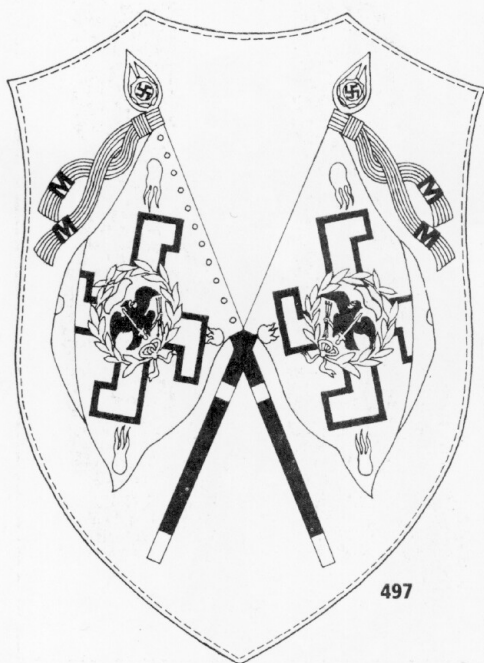
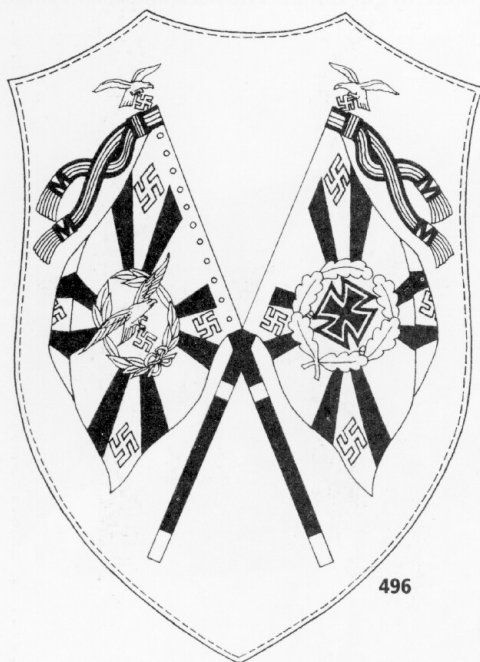
Methods of tying-on the Portepee and Faustriemen:

500 The all-silver-aluminium Portepee worn on the Flyer's Dagger (Fliegerdolch)

501 The Portepee worn on the Officers' Dagger (Offizierdolch)

502 The Faustriemen worn on the leather frog for the Model M84/98 bayonet

503 The silver-aluminium Portepee worn on the bayonet frog



^A The whole subject of Flags, Standards and Colours, together with their associated insignia and accoutrements are dealt with in great detail in my *Flags & Standards of the Third Reich, Army, Navy and Air Force*, published in 1975 by the then firm of MacDonald and Jane's of London (ISBN 0 356 04879 9). Although this work is now out of print, copies are held by certain public libraries and reference to this book should elicit far more detail on this subject than is given here.

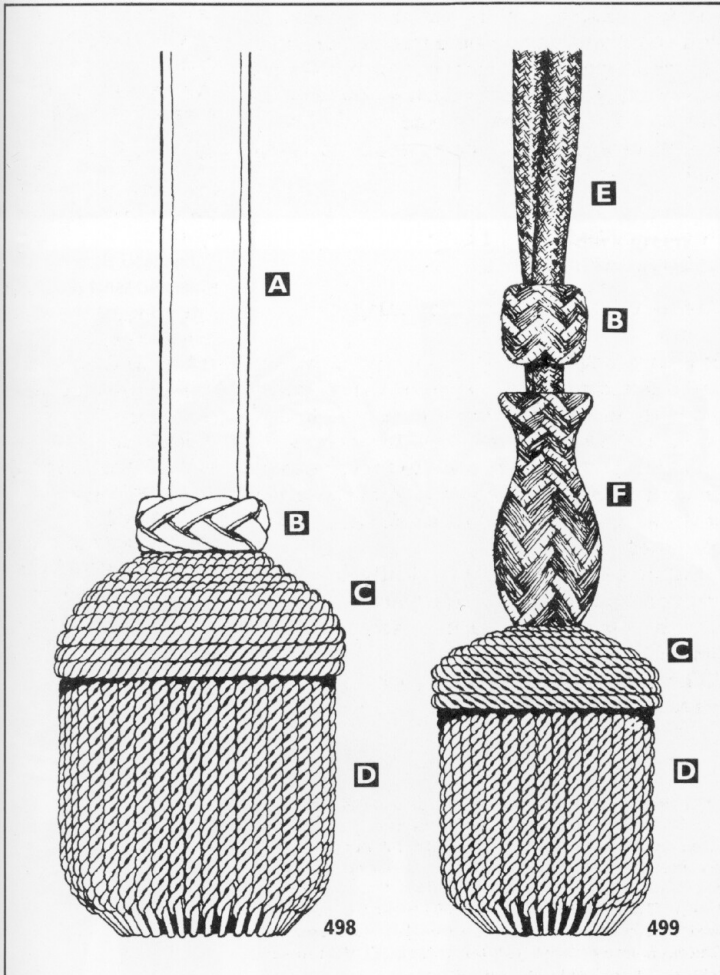
C. The crown, in one of six colours.

D. The tassel, with just two exceptions, in either dark green or slate grey.

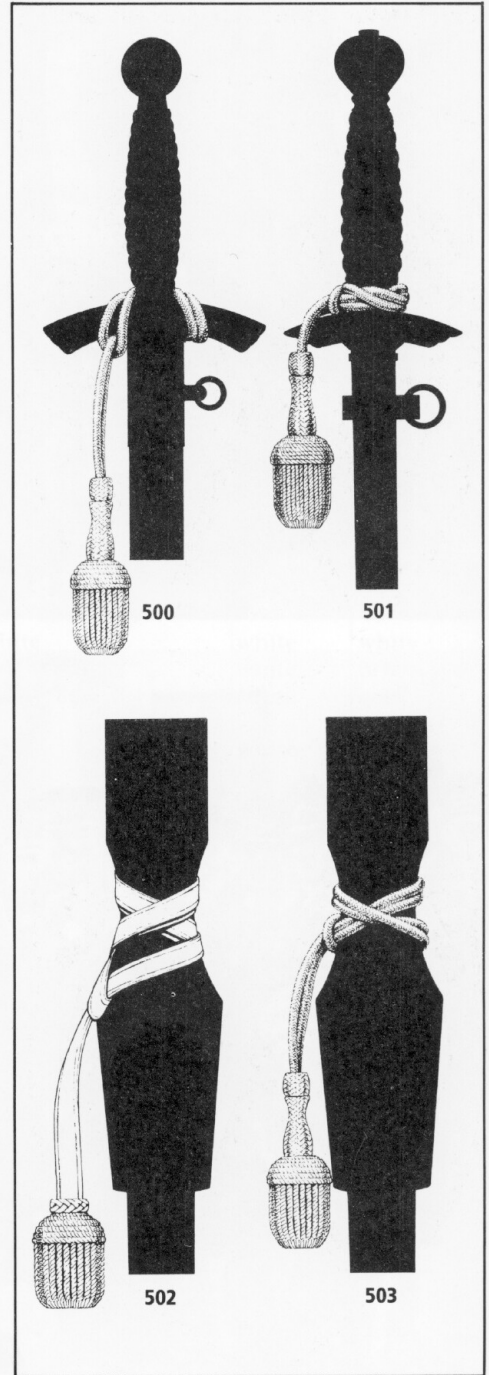
Faustriemen were worn by being tied to the leather frog (Fig. 502) which held the scabbard of the bayonet and which in turn was hung from the leather waist-belt.

The distinctive colours used on the component parts of the Faustriemen indicated with precision the wearer's squadron, battery or company. Seven colours were employed for this purpose:

Dark green	Staff	These colours were used by the Luftwaffe in the same sequence as those used in the Army.
White	1st unit	
Bright red	2nd unit	
Gold-yellow	3rd unit	
Cornflower-blue	4th unit	Colours peculiar to the Luftwaffe.
Golden brown	5th unit	
Pink	6th unit	



Officer candidates (Fähnjunker) with the rank of Gefreiter, Unteroffizier, and Unterfeldwebel/Unterwachtmeister wore the Faustriemen appointed to be worn by NCOs. The bayonet knot had a blue-grey leather strap, a blue-grey plaited leather slide, a dark green silk crown entwined with





a patterning of silver-aluminium threads and an aluminium-coloured tassel (see also page 107 for other uniform distinctions).

The pattern of Faustriemen used throughout the Luftwaffe was introduced in March 1935 and the instructions relating to who

was to wear what coloured Faustriemen were set out in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 7 dated 1 April 1935, p. 33, Order Nr. 77 issued 21 March 1935. These instructions in tabular form, together with the General Remarks, are given here:

Colours of Faustriemen for other ranks of the Luftwaffe (excluding officer candidates in the rank of Gefreiter) Order Nr. 77, 21 March 1935.

Headquarter Units and Higher Staffs, Headquarter Units of Flying Schools and Senior Teaching Establishments, Headquarters of Flying Squadrons, Independent Battalions and/or Staffs, Standby Flying Units of the RLM.	Head-quarters of Flying Groups	1. Headquarters of Flying Groups that are not independent Battalions and/or Staffs. 2. Airfield Headquarters Munitions Establishments (L) Flying Groups (Z) Flying Groups (P)	Squadrons Batteries Companies	Flying Squadrons Anti-Aircraft Batteries and Companies Air Signals Companies
Colour of the Crown and the Tassel (slider blue-grey)	Colour		Colour	
	of the Crown and the Tassel	the Slider	of the Slider	of the Crown (Tassel blue-grey)
Dark green	1 2 3	as for 1 above dark green dark green dark green	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	white white white white white bright red bright red bright red bright red bright red
		as for 2 above dark green		white bright red gold-yellow cornflower-blue light brown white bright red gold-yellow cornflower-blue light brown

General Remarks:

1. The Headquarters of Flying Squadrons use the Faustriemen of their Headquarters.
2. The Air District Signals Companies as well as all Instruction Detachments, Headquarters Instruction Companies, Instruction Groups, Specialist Instruction Courses, etc., the



Faustriemen of No. 1 Company (or Battery) is worn. If there are a number of units in these Instructional Detachments, etc., the Faustriemen will show the number of units beginning with No. 1 Company (or Battery).

3. For Flying Schools the Faustriemen show the number of available units beginning with No. 1 Company or Battery.

4a. The Headquarters Units and Higher Staffs and their immediate subordinates, and

4b. all other units shown will carry the Faustriemen of the Unit to which they have been apportioned by the Economic Supply Unit.

Order Nr. 400, 18 March 1936

Further coloured side-arm knots were added to the March 1935 list when in March 1936 the following information was published.⁴³

Squadrons Batteries Companies	Colour	
	of the Slider	of the Crown (Tassel blue-grey)
	Flying Squadrons	
	Anti-Aircraft Batteries and Companies	
	Air Signals Companies	
11	gold-yellow	white
12	gold-yellow	bright red
13	gold-yellow	gold-yellow
14	gold-yellow	cornflower-blue
15	gold-yellow	light brown

The continuing development of the Luftwaffe over the next months brought about an increase in Air Force units appointed to wear Faustriemen together with the addition of the

Above: The President of the Air Protection League (das Reichsluftschutzbund), Generalleutnant a.D. Grimme (centre) and Generalleutnant Milch (second from right) listen intently to a speech being given by Hermann Göring before an assembly of 18,000 people held in the Sportpalast, Berlin, 14 November 1935. The officer seated at the left of the photograph, Oberstleutnant Loertzer, is holding the Fliegerschwert (Flyer's Sword).

colour pink to distinguish the side-arm knots worn by new units. It is of interest to note that the colour light brown used in the 1935 table appears as golden-brown in the 1936 table given below, and that the colour of cornflower-blue that is used in both tables and which was a description borrowed from the Army is seldom used after 1936, being referred to instead within the Luftwaffe as dark blue.

Order Nr. 813, 26 June 1936

Published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 27 dated 6 July 1936, pages 318–19, Order Nr. 813 and issued 26 June 1936 was the following table:

Headquarter Units and Higher Staffs, Headquarter Units of Flying Schools and Senior Teaching Establishments, Headquarters of Flying Squadrons, Regiments, Independent Flak Detachments, ^A Flying, etc., Schools, Standby Flight section of the RLM.		Headquarters of: Flying Groups Non-Independent Detachments, etc., Courses and Courses for Schools Independent Courses Headquarters of Operational Airfields Headquarters of Flak Artillery Ranges Munitions Establishments (L), Flying Groups (ZA), Flying Groups (P).			Squadrons Batteries Companies	
Colour of			Colour of		Colour of	
the Slide	the Crown and the Tassel		the Slide	the Crown and the Tassel	the Slide	the Crown and the Tassel (blue-grey)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
blue-grey	dark green	I Group, etc.	white	dark green	the colour of	within the Groups, etc.,
		II Group, etc.	bright red	dark green	the Slide of	according to the
		III Group, etc.	gold-yellow	dark green	their Group, etc.	number of units in the following succession:
		IV Group, etc. and Headquarters Operational Airfields, Headquarters. Flak Artillery Ranges Munitions Establ. (L) Flying Groups (ZA) Flying Groups (P)	Cornflower-blue			white
						bright red
						gold-yellow
						cornflower-blue
						golden-brown
						pink

General Remarks:

A. The following are worn:

1. Headquarters of Squadrons, Headquarters of Batteries, Industrial Batteries, Air Signals Companies of Leading Air Fields and Air Signals Sections of Headquarters of Operational Airfields.^B
2. The Medical Detachments (Battalions) of the Air Districts wear the Faustriemen of the I Company.
3. The Air Signals Schools Courses wear the Faustriemen of Nr. I Group.
The Training and Research Detachments wear the Faustriemen of Nr. II Group.
Flying Groups of Air Signals Schools wear the Faustriemen of Nr. III Group.
4. The Air Signals Battalions wear the Faustriemen of Nr. I Group.

The Air Signals Replacement Battalions wear the Faustriemen of Nr. II Group.

B. If these Instruction Battalions and Instruction Groups consist of a number of units the Faustriemen will be issued according to the required number beginning with 'white' – see column 7 of table.

C. Replacement or Recruitment Units, for example Replacement Companies or Replacement Batteries, have a dark green slide, the colour of their Faustriemen tassels being blue-grey with the crown in a colour according to the number of available Replacement Units in the following order: white, bright red, gold-yellow, cornflower-blue, golden brown and pink.

Under paragraph D (not listed here in full) instructions were promulgated regarding the sealed pattern of newly introduced Faustriemen being available at the Air District Commands together with the procedure to follow for the exchange of surplus knots no longer required when units underwent a change of colour.

Order Nr. 833, 25 June 1937

Three further coloured side-arm knots were added in June 1937, all of which were both distinctive in colouring and different from the system of colours employed to indicate numbered units.

For the Other Ranks of 1. Military Flight Training Establishments, 2. Anti-Aircraft Machine-Gun Reserve Units and 3. the men of Special Sections of the Luftwaffe the following were introduced:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. . . . an all gold-yellow Faustriemen | } All three knots had the usual blue-grey leather strap. |
| 2. . . . an all bright red Faustriemen | |
| 3. . . . an all slate grey Faustriemen | |

These items were introduced by orders published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 29 dated 5 July 1937, p. 378, Order Nr. 833 issued 25 June 1937.

^A In September 1936 the entry in the table for 'Independent Flak Detachments' was deleted and replaced by 'Flak Sections of Air District Command VI'. Ref: Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 37, dated 14 September 1936, p. 464, Order Nr. 1139 issued 3 September 1936.

^B The last two entries in A1 'Air Signals Companies of

Leading Air Fields' and 'Air Signals Sections of Headquarters of Operational Air Fields' were deleted and replaced in December 1936 by 'Fliegerhorste Kompanie and other units attached to Fliegerhorst HQs'. Ref: Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 52 dated 21 December 1936, p. 660, Order Nr. 1680 issued 11 December 1936.

The Portepee

Two patterns of the all silver-aluminium Portepees were used within the Luftwaffe, both having identical component parts (see Fig. 499). The length of the cord for the Portepees worn on the Flyer's Dagger (Fliegerdolch) (Fig. 500) was approximately 40cm. This measurement was calculated as being the distance from the top edge of the slide to the end of the loop in the cord when the cord was laid out straight. It was an approximate measurement as the examination of a number of such Portepees show a variance in length of cord by as much as 2cm. The length of the cord used on the Officers' Dagger (Offizierdolch) (Fig. 501)

was much shorter, being only approximately 23cm long. Other Portepees showed measurements from between 22cm to 25cm. in length.

The first pattern of side-arm worn within the Luftwaffe was the Flyer's Dagger (Fliegerdolch), a dress item inherited from the DLV. It was worn by all officers, those NCOs permitted to wear it (Unteroffiziere mit Portepees) and officer candidates (Fähnriche). The dagger had an overall length of 48cm and was worn with the 40cm-long silver-aluminium Portepees. Other personnel permitted to wear it were pilots, observers, wireless-operators and flight mechanics of

Right: The ceremonial lying in state of General-major Gablenz, Ministerial Director Professor Doctor Krümmel and Bordfunker Oberfeldwebel Klaier in the 'Haus der Flieger' in Berlin, 25 August 1942. General-feldmarschall Milch places the Knight's Cross of the War Merit Cross on the Order Cushion of General-major Gablenz.



NCO status. NCOs without Portepée but who had been awarded a flying badge, and lower rank personnel, were all permitted to wear the Flyer's Dagger but without the Portepée.⁴⁴

In October 1937, when the authorities introduced a new pattern of Luftwaffe dagger, the wearing of the Fliegerdolch was confined to flying personnel undergoing instruction up to the completion of their flight training, and officer candidates whilst awaiting their commissions. Unless the Fliegerdolch had been presented to an individual for a specific reason, in which case he was permitted to continue wearing the former dagger, all Luftwaffe officers were required to wear the new-pattern dagger.

In 1937 the new design of Officers' Dagger (Offizierdolch) worn with the 23cm-long silver-aluminium Portepée was introduced for wear by all Luftwaffe officers, officials of officer rank, officers of the Engineer Corps and officers of the SA Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle' when wearing their Luftwaffe uniform. This new dagger was required to replace the former Fliegerdolch, where this had been worn, by 1 October of that year, or was to be taken into use by newly commissioned officers on or after 1 October 1937.

In June 1937⁴⁵ the wearing of this new dagger was extended to include Oberfähnriche, Unterärzte, Oberfeuerwerker and Beamtenanwärter (administrative officials candidates) in the rank range of an Oberfeld-

webel, once they had passed their examinations for Officer grade.

On 12 March 1940⁴⁶ all Portepeeeunter-offiziere were authorized to wear the dagger complete with the silver-aluminium Portepée as well as all NCOs and other ranks, including Fähnriche, of the flying crews of the Luftwaffe.

The Luftwaffe Sword and the Sword for General Officers

The Luftwaffe introduced three swords to be worn by selected personnel at various times. The Flyer's Sword (Fliegerschwert) was introduced in 1934 for use by all officers and NCOs with Portepée, but not officer candidates. When worn with Field



Left: Airmen taking an interest in the purchase of a songbird. Just visible on the left side of the waist-belt of the Unteroffizier nearest the camera is the Mauser K98 bayonet.

Right: Rittmeister Manfred von Richthofen, born Schweidnitz 2 May 1892, killed in action 21 April 1918 over Amiens.

Dress it was attached to the blue leather frog suspended from under the pocket flap of the left side pocket of the tunic. It was also worn with the brocade parade waist-belt (but not by NCOs) while wearing Service Dress, Reporting Uniform and Parade Dress. No Portepée was worn with the sword. Generals ceased to wear the

Flyers' Sword once the General Officers' Sword (Stichdegen), was introduced. There were two models of this sword. The first-model carried the Luftwaffe eagle and swastika on its shell guard; the second-model had the Luftwaffe eagle and swastika mounted on the front of the wire-bound white-ivory (deluxe models) or white celluloid (standard model) grip. The hilt was gilt.

Cuff-Titles

Cuff-titles worn in the Luftwaffe can be divided into four distinct groups:

1. Commemorative Honour cuff-titles were those worn by personnel of Luftwaffe units that carried the name of a famous personality or location. These were known as 'Errinerungsband'.

2. Great War Honour Titles, referred to as 'Kriegserinnerungsband' were those items specially introduced to commemorate former service in the Air Arm squadrons of the Great War, named after their squadron commanders. These titles were among the first to be introduced into the new Luftwaffe.

3. Formation Titles Cuff-titles worn by personnel of certain élite or specialist formations displayed the name of the unit or the formation.

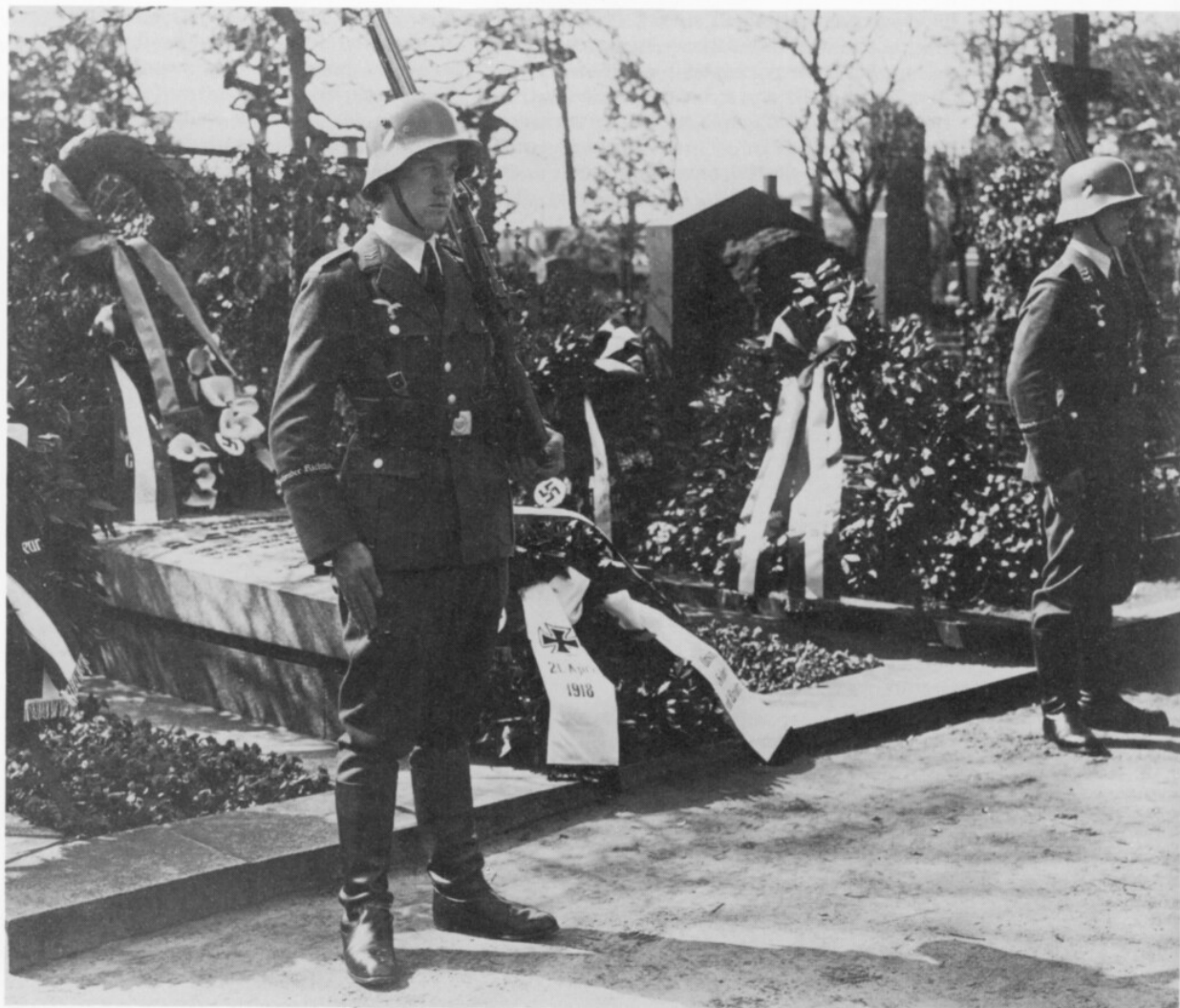
4. Campaign Titles Cuff-titles awarded to members of the Wehrmacht, including the Luftwaffe, to indicate a specific period of active service in a theatre of war.

A limited number of other cuff-titles have been included in this coverage which, while not actually being Luftwaffe titles, do however come within the scope of this work.

The first two categories of cuff-titles given above are closely related and require some explanation as to how they evolved. The very first cuff-titles issued to certain members of the Luftwaffe were Commemorative Honour Titles. Instructions were issued⁴⁷ that from the 14 March 1935 officers, NCOs and other ranks of the Fliegergruppe Döberitz were to wear on their Service Dress (Tuchrock), on the upper part of the right cuff, a 3.3cm-wide cuff-title of dark blue cloth bearing the inscription 'Jagdgeschwader Richthofen'. This was in silver-aluminium embroidery for officers, and matt-grey cotton yarn for NCOs and other ranks.

On 3 April 1935 further instructions were issued⁴⁸ whereby two more Commemorative Honour Titles were instituted to be worn by officers, NCOs and other ranks of the Flieger-Geschwaders Schwerin, the home base for Geschwader Immelmann, and





Jagdgeschwader Richthofen

Flieger-Geschwaders Fassberg, the base for Geschwader Boelcke. These title, like the first, were to be worn on the right cuff of the Service Dress and by officers on the Flight Blouse and White Summer Tunic in the corresponding position as previously described. The bands were 3.3cm wide, of dark blue cloth and with the inscription 'Geschwader Immelmann' and 'Geschwader Boelcke' respectively, in silver-aluminium embroidery for officers and matt-grey cotton stitching for NCOs and other ranks. These two new titles, as with the previous 'Jagdgeschwader

Richthofen' title, were an issue item to NCOs and other ranks and were required to be purchased by officers.

Further supplementary information was issued a few days later⁴⁹ regarding these Commemorative Honour Titles. Those members of the new Luftwaffe Richthofen, Immelmann and Boelcke Squadrons who had seen service in the original wartime units bearing those names, within the period from the date when the squadrons were raised to the end of the Great War, were instructed to wear new cuff-titles similar to

504 The first pattern of War Honour Title for wear by members of the new Richthofen Squadron who had seen service during the Great War as members of the original Jagdgeschwader Richthofen

Left: The anniversary of the death of Manfred von Richthofen was marked each year throughout Germany by coinciding with the Day of the German Air Force, 21 April. Men of the Jagdgeschwader Richthofen stand guard over the grave of the First World War ace in the Invalidenfriedhof, Berlin, 21 April 1935.

the pattern previously prescribed but with the addition of 0.3cm wide silver-aluminium Russia braid along the upper and lower edge to the dark blue cloth band. In effect, with the issue of these orders the first pattern of War Honour Titles were introduced. Persons to whom this applied were required to purchase these new-style War Honour Titles themselves. Sealed patterns of the new titles were sent to the Richthofen, Immelmann and Boelcke Squadrons as well as the Sales Department of the RLM.

However, these silver-aluminium edged War Honour Titles had a short life for in October that year (1935) fresh instructions were issued⁵⁰ that cancelled the previous order (Nr. 165, dated 23 April 1935) and withdrew that pattern of cuff-title.

On the authority of the Secretary of State

for Air, the decision was made to authorize the wearing of new-style War Honour Titles by former members of the war-time Jagdgeschwader Richthofen Nr. 1 and the Jagdstaffel Boelcke Nr. 2, irrespective of whether they were members of the new Luftwaffe 'Tradition Squadrons' or not.

The inscription on the 3.3cm-wide, dark blue cloth band for wear by former war-time members was in two lines and read:

Jagdgeschwader 1917/18
 Frhr.v.Richtofen Nr.1
 and
 Jagdstaffel 1916/18
 Boelcke Nr.2

The upper and lower edges to these bands were bordered by a strip of 0.3cm-wide

Right: The Luftwaffe Great War Honour Title worn by members of the former Jagdgeschwader Richthofen Nr.1.



Right: From left to right: Generalfeldmarschall Hermann Göring, Adolf Hitler, Paul Schmidt (official translator to Hitler) and Count Ciano, Italian Foreign Minister. Göring is clearly seen wearing the new-style Great War Honour Title on the right cuff of his kleiner Rock.





Left: Luftwaffe and army personnel study the contents of a photograph album. The major holding the album is wearing the Great War Honour Title worn by members of the former Jagdstaffel Boelcke Nr.2.



Left: The Luftwaffe Great War Honour Title worn by members of the former Jagdstaffel Boelcke Nr.2.

silver-aluminium Russia braid. The bands were worn on the same uniforms and in the same manner as described above.

Applications by personnel seeking permission to wear these new titles were accepted, via official channels, by the Reichsluftfahrtministerium, Department L.P. Applications had to contain:

1. The number of 'kills' and their location.
2. Details of service with the war-time Jagdgeschwader Richthofen or the Jagdstaffel Boelcke, stating the periods of time served in these squadrons.

Where former members were unable to supply such information, and this information was not available from other sources, special application had to be made, through the usual channels, to the Secretary of State for Air.^A Supplies of these cuff-titles were available for purchase at the personal expense of the wearer from the Sales Depart-

ment of the Luftwaffe (Verkaufsabteilung der Luftwaffe).

The samples of the previous, silver-edged War Honour Titles sent to the new Rich-

^A This last stipulation was however tightened up by further instructions issued in February 1937⁵¹ whereby applications for permission to wear either of the two War Honour Titles had in future to be forwarded to the RLM (Dept.LP) only if the applicant could prove his 'kills', and were acknowledged by the Chef des Feldflugwesens or the Commanding General of the Air Force. Certified proof of the 'kills' had to be made by presenting confirmation or by producing the appropriate 'Kriegsrangliste' (War Rank List) that listed personnel in various units. But even these instructions were added to a few months later when, in June 1937,⁵² further stipulations were issued. (a) Proof had to be produced of the individual's membership in one of the two war-time units, either by visual recognition or by production, as before, of the man's entry in the appropriate War Rank List. (b) The individual had to have served in the unit in question for a minimum period of one year (after proving membership), or (c) having been wounded while a member of one of the two squadrons.

thofen, Immelmann and Boelcke Squadrons and the Sales Department of the Luftwaffe were returned to the RLM, either for exchange or withdrawal. Members of the Luftwaffe who had been former members of the Kriegsgeschwader Richthofen and Kriegsstaffel Boelcke were allowed to exchange their first-pattern War Honour Titles for the new-pattern titles free of charge.

The War Honour Title with silver-aluminium edging for the Geschwader Immelmann were withdrawn and returned to the Sales Department of the Luftwaffe who then credited the account of the returnee with the appropriate sum of money. This meant that those members of the new Immelmann Squadron that had previously served in the Kriegsjagdstaffel Immelmann no longer had a special War Honour cuff-title, but just their original Commemorative Honour Title.

Despite the succession of orders issued in March, April and October 1935 on the subject of these Commemorative Honour Titles and War Honour Titles, further instructions were issued in April 1936 that set out to qualify the obviously muddled situation.⁵³ Members of the war-time Geschwader Richthofen and Jagdstaffel Boelcke were only permitted to wear the new War Honour Titles if they were regular serving members of the new Luftwaffe 'Tradition Squadrons' bearing the name Richthofen or Boelcke, or if they belonged to a Luftwaffe unit or formation for which no cuff-title had been authorized. If, however, these persons became permanent members of a Luftwaffe unit which already had its own title (and it was at this period that a succession of new Commemorative Honour Titles were introduced, see below) they were required to take down their War Honour Title for as long as they were a member of that unit and to wear the cuff-title of that unit, providing one had been authorized.

These instructions concluded by stating that Commemorative Honour Titles issued to individual troop formations were to be removed when such formations were detached from their parent unit.

The final word on these War Honour Titles was published in 1939⁵⁴ when it was stated that members of the Nationalsozialistisches Flieger Korps (NSFK), who had previously been members of the war-time Jagdgeschwader Richthofen Nr. 1 and Jagdstaffel Boelcke Nr. 2, were permitted to wear the appropriate Luftwaffe War Honour Title on their NSFK uniform, provided that authority had first been obtained in accordance with

'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (LAO)' reference L.Dv.422, Abschnitt A, item 76 on p. 149, and permission obtained from the Secretary of State for Air.

Formation Cuff-Titles for Regiment 'General Göring'

Instructions were issued on 12 March 1936⁵⁵ that with effect from 1 April 1936 personnel of the Regiment 'General Göring' were to wear Luftwaffe blue-grey uniform with white Waffenfarbe. At the same time, all members of the Regiment were authorized to wear what was referred to as 'a special badge of distinction', namely a 3.5cm-wide band of dark blue cloth bearing the inscription 'General Göring' in gothic lettering. This cuff-title was worn immediately above the upper edge of the turn-back cuff on the right forearm of the Service Dress by all ranks of the Regiment, and by regimental officers on the Flying Blouse and the white, Summer Tunic at a corresponding height. Distinctions were made in the cuff-titles worn by officers, NCOs and other ranks:

1. Officers wore cuff-titles that had the inscription embroidered in silver-aluminium wire with a strip of 0.3cm-wide Russia braid sewn along the upper and lower edges to the title.
2. Cuff-titles worn by NCOs were worked in matt-grey cotton embroidery and 0.3cm-wide matt-grey Russia braiding to the upper and lower edge of the cloth band.
3. Other ranks wore a cuff-title with the inscription worked in matt-grey threads and without any edging.

The Wearing of Commemorative Honour Titles and Formation Cuff-Titles

Instructions were laid down ('Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (LAO) reference L.Dv.422, Abschnitt B, item 39') that commemorative honour titles were to be worn on the Service Dress jacket (Tuchrock) by all ranks, and by officers only on the white Summer Tunic (Sommerrock für Offiziere) and Flying Blouse (Fliegerbluse). The wearing of these cuff-titles on other articles of uniform clothing, such as the jacket of the officers' Mess Dress (Abendgesellschaftsanzuges) was in conflict with these instructions.

The commemorative honour titles for the Richthofen, Boelcke and Immelmann Squadrons^B and Formation Cuff-Titles

^B Although these instructions were promulgated in July 1937⁵⁶ the ruling held good for other units permitted to wear Commemorative Honour Titles as and when they were introduced (see other sections below).

authorized for wear by the Regiment 'General Göring' were only permitted to be worn by those officers, NCOs and other ranks who were on the permanent staff of the relevant formations and who wore its uniform. Officers of the Luftwaffe Reserve were permitted to wear commemorative honour titles and formation cuff-titles of their permanent unit or parent formation. Medical officers, junior doctors, NCOs and other ranks of the Medical Corps, ordnance officers (Offiziere(W)) and administrative officials were not authorized to wear either commemorative honour titles or formation cuff-titles.


Commemorative Honour Title 'Geschwader Horst Wessel'

On 24 March 1936, by order of the Führer and Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht, instructions were issued⁵⁷ whereby all officers, NCOs and other ranks of the Fliegergeschwaders Dortmund, the home

station for the 'Horst Wessel' Squadron, were to wear a Commemorative Honour Title with the inscription 'Geschwader Horst Wessel'. The 3.3cm-wide dark blue cloth band had the gothic lettered inscription worked in silver-aluminium embroidered threads for officers, and matt-grey cotton for NCOs and other ranks. The cuff-title was worn just above the turn-back cuff on the right sleeve of the Service Dress by all ranks, and in a corresponding position on the white Summer Tunic and Flight Blouse by officers.


Commemorative Honour Title 'Geschwader Hindenburg'

By order of the Führer and Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht, instructions were issued on 20 April 1936⁵⁸ for a Commemorative Honour Title to be worn by all officers, NCOs and other ranks of the Fliegergeschwaders Greifswald, the home base of the Kampfgeschwader Hindenburg.




Geschwader Boelcke

Left: The Commemorative Honour Title worn by members of the Jagdgeschwader Boelcke.



General Göring

Left: The Regiment 'General Göring' formation cuff-title, shown here, of the type worn by the rank and file.



General Göring

Left: The 'General Göring' formation cuff-title as worn by officers of the Regiment.



Geschwader Hindenburg

Left: The Commemorative Honour Title for members of the Geschwader Hindenburg.



Geschwader General Wever

Left: The Commemorative Honour Title for members of the Geschwader General Wever.

Right: Hitler, Göring and Viktor Lutze, Chief of Staff of the SA, inspect the aircraft of the new Richthofen squadron during a ceremony held on the old army parade ground at Berlin-Döberitz. The squadron, equipped with Henschel He 51 biplanes, was formerly known as the Sturmabteilung (squadron) 'Horst Wessel'.



The inscription on the cuff-title was 'Geschwader Hindenburg' and the quality, colouring, size and method of wear were as described for the 'Horst Wessel' Title.

Commemorative Honour Title 'Geschwader General Wever'

On the instruction of Adolf Hitler as Leader

and Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces, all officers, NCOs and other ranks of the Kampfgeschwaders Gotha, the home station of the General Wever Squadron were instructed to wear a Commemorative Honour Title.⁵⁹ The gothic lettering on the cuff-title displayed the words 'Geschwader General Wever'. The size, quality, colouring



and method of wear were as described for the 'Horst Wessel' title.

Far left: Albert Leo Schlageter.

Commemorative Honour Title 'Jagdgeschwader Schlageter'

On an order of the Führer and Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht issued in December 1938⁶⁰ instructions were given for all the officers, NCOs and other ranks of the Jagdgeschwader 132 to wear a Commemorative Honour Title with the inscription in gothic lettering 'Jagdgeschwader Schlageter'. The size of the cuff-title as well as the colouring, qualities and method of wear were as described for the 'Horst Wessel' title.

Commemorative Honour Title 'Legion Condor'

By an order issued by the Führer and Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht, all Officers, NCOs and other ranks of the following units were authorized to wear a dark blue cloth cuff-title with the inscription 'Legion Condor': personnel of Kampfgeschwader 53, Flakregiment 9 and Luftnachrichten-Regiment 3.⁶¹ The colouring,

Below: Plotting positions on a map from information received via wireless transmission. Note the 'Legion Condor' cuff-title.



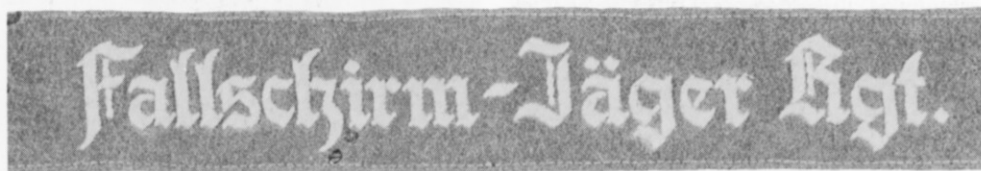
Right: The formation cuff-title for officers of the 1st Parachute Regiment.



Right: The Formation cuff-title worn by other ranks of the 1st Parachute Regiment.



Right: An unusual formation cuff-title. Note the absence of a regimental number at the end of the lettering.



Right: An officer of the Paratroop Arm wearing the formation cuff-title 'Fallschirm-Jäger [?]'. The exact regimental number is not visible, but it is clear that contrary to orders the title is being worn after the start of hostilities. This is borne out by the war-time decoration this un-named Oberleutnant is wearing.



quality and method of wear for this cuff-title was the same as described for the 'Horst Wessel' title.

Commemorative Honour Title 'Tannenberg'

On the order of the Führer and Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht issued in September 1939,⁶² all officers, NCOs and other ranks of Aufklärungsgruppe 10 were authorized to wear a Commemorative Honour cuff-title with the inscription 'Tannenberg'. The colouring, size, quality and method of wear were the same as that described for the 'Horst Wessel' cuff-title.

Formation Cuff-Title 'Fallschirm-Jäger Regt. 1'

A 3.3cm-wide mid-green cuff-title, a colour referred to as 'Jägergrün', was instituted on 19 August 1939 for personnel of the Parachute Regiment Nr.1. It was inscribed in gothic lettering with the legend 'Fallschirm-jäger Regt.1' and was worn on the right forearm of the Service Dress and the Flight Blouse. Its specifications for wear by officers, NCOs and other ranks of the Parachute Regiment were the same as those that applied to the Regiment 'General Göring'. Officers were distinguished by having the lettering embroidered on their titles in silver-aluminium threads and with a 0.3cm-wide strip of silver-aluminium Russia braid along both the upper and lower edge to the cloth title. NCOs had the same configuration, but the lettering and edging was in

off-white cotton yarn, while the cuff-titles for other ranks were without edging and with the gothic lettering also in off-white cotton threads.

Formation Cuff-Title 'Fallschirm-Jäger Rgt.2'

A cuff-title very similar to the previous, 1st Regiment title, in size, colour and quality as well as the method for wear.

Formation Cuff-Title 'Fallschirm-Division'

Whereas the 1st and 2nd Parachute Regiments formed part of the Luftwaffe parachute force and their personnel wore their respective cuff-titles, as described above, the remaining members of 7.Flieger-(Fallschirm) Division, including the personnel of the Parachute School (Fallschirmschule) located at Stendal wore a dark green (not mid-green) cuff-title enscribed 'Fallschirm-Division' in gothic lettering. This lettering was in silver-aluminium threads for officers and off-white cotton for NCOs and other ranks. Unlike the previous two Regimental cuff-titles, no edging was found on the two qualities of title worn by members of the Division.

Formation Cuff-Title 'Fallschirm-Jäger Rgt.3'

Although only three cuff-titles are known to have been authorized: Fallschirmjäger Rgt. 1, Fallschirmjäger Rgt.2 and Fallschirm-Division, I have seen a manufacturer's pre-war catalogue that listed a fourth cuff-title as Fallschirmjäger Rgt.3. It would seem that



Below: Another example of the Parachute formation cuff-title.

this was undoubtedly a mistake, but as the item in question carried a price and a reference number it is safe to assume that these items were manufactured, albeit in a limited number, for sale to parachute personnel direct, or to military outfitters requiring stock for sale over the counter. As far as I know, no actual examples have ever been 'discovered' by collectors.

Parachute unit cuff-titles were supposed to have been withdrawn at the beginning of the war and were not permitted to be worn. This ruling, however, according to con-

Fallschirm-Jäger Rgt. 3

Fallschirm-Division

Kriegsberichtster der Luftwaffe

505 The cuff-title purported to have been for wear by NCOs and other ranks of the 3rd Parachute Regiment

Left: The 'Fallschirm-Division' formation cuff-title, interestingly with silver Russia braid along top and bottom edge.

Left: The Formation cuff-title for wear by other ranks of the War-Reporting Service of the Luftwaffe.

temporary photographic evidence, does not seem to have been observed, at least during the first year of conflict.

Formation Cuff-Title 'Kriegsbericht der Luftwaffe'

War correspondents operating with the Luftwaffe were authorized a Formation Cuff-Title by an order issued during November 1940.⁶³ However, the first consignments only became available for distribution in January 1941. The inscription in gothic lettering 'Kriegsbericht der Luftwaffe' was worked in silver-aluminium threads on a dark blue 3.3cm-wide cloth band for officers, further distinguished by having 0.3cm-wide silver-aluminium Russia braid along

the upper and lower edges of the band. NCOs had the same size and colour of band with the same inscription but worked in matt-grey cotton threads. Their cuff-title was without edging. Both versions were worn on the right forearm in the same manner as other formation cuff-titles of the Luftwaffe.

Other commemorative honour titles, formation titles and all of the campaign titles are dealt with in Volume 1940-5 as these items were introduced after 1940. Among these will be found the titles for Jagdgeschwader Udet, Jagdgeschwader Mölders, the Hermann Göring titles, the Luftwaffe Afrika title and the titles worn by personnel of technical preparatory schools, guard units and experimental detachments.

Below: A member of the Luftwaffe war-reporting organization. This Unteroffizier, seen here interviewing a member of the Hitler Youth, is wearing the Other Ranks version of the 'Kriegsbericht der Luftwaffe' formation cuff-title.

Below right: A Specialist Officer and a member of the Kriegsbericht der Luftwaffe.



Arm, Helmet and Cap Bands

Armbands

The practice of wearing armbands was fairly widespread in the Luftwaffe, there being a greater number of armbands officially issued to the Luftwaffe than to the Army. Armbands were issued for a variety of reasons and in some instances the same pattern of armband was worn both by Luftwaffe and Army personnel. Whilst the Luftwaffe tended to use plain, coloured armbands, they also utilized other armbands in a variety of sizes, colours, and styles of lettering and wording. Most items were manufactured to precise specifications, others were often of a makeshift nature, made up on a unit basis when the need arose. The purpose behind their use was that when worn with military uniform they indicated that the wearer held a special but temporary appointment, or was fulfilling a particular role. When worn with civilian clothing the armband served to indicate that the wearer was officially employed or engaged in a military or ancillary role.

Armbands were not the property of the individual. They were issued as necessary

and after use were normally returned to the issuing unit. When circumstances permitted armbands were stamped in indelible ink with the cachet of the issuing unit. Not only did this form of marking serve to identify an armband as being the property of a particular issuing unit, but, for security reasons, it also reduced the possibility of fake or stolen armbands being used by unauthorized persons.

Below are listed some of the more commonplace types of armbands brought into service before 1940. (For the remaining armbands issued after 1940, see Volume 1940–5.)

Generalluftzeugmeister. Worn by civilian technical personnel attached to the department of the Generalluftzeugmeister. Orange cloth armband with machine-embroidered black gothic lettering worn on civilian clothing.

Hilfskrankenträger. Auxiliary Stretcher-Bearer. Black machine-embroidered gothic lettering set inside a black-edged rectangle all on a white band 41cm long by 10.3cm deep. Normally worn on right upper arm of the Service Tunic, Flying Blouse and Greatcoat.⁶⁴ This item is the same armband as

Below: The State Funeral of Generaloberst Udet, 21 November 1941. Among the honorary pall-bearers nearest the camera is Oberstleutnant Adolf Galland. On his right cuff he wears the Commemorative Honour Title 'Jagdgeschwader Schlageter' and on his left forearm the black mourning armband.



worn by Army stretcher-bearers.

International Red Cross symbol. Authorized for use by medical personnel on 5 January 1938.⁶⁴ The bright red cross with arms 7.2cm long and 2.4cm thick on a plain white armband (Neutralitätsabzeichen) was worn on the upper left sleeve on the Service Tunic, Flying Blouse and Greatcoat.

Bahnhofs Offizier. Railway Station (Duty) Officer. Black gothic lettering on bright yellow band. Introduced in January 1937 and superseded the following month by a white armband displaying similar lettering. Worn by officers responsible for the control, discipline and welfare of Luftwaffe troops passing through the area of their command. See also next item.

Plain bright yellow band. Worn by personnel assigned to the staff of a Luftwaffe, Railway Station Duty Officer. Worn on upper left sleeve only when on duty.⁶⁵

Bahnhofskommandantur. Railway station (Duty) Officer. Black gothic lettering on white armband and stamped with the unit's hand cachet. Introduced in February 1937⁶⁵ to replace the former yellow armband (described above) introduced in January the same year. As before, this item was worn,

when on duty, by an Officer in command of a railway station security unit, responsible for the control, discipline and welfare of all Luftwaffe personnel passing through his area of command, especially mainline stations and large termini.

Plain white band. Worn on upper left sleeve when on duty by staff of a Luftwaffe Railway Station (Duty) Officer. This item replaced the previous similar plain yellow armband.⁶⁵

Plain white band. Armband worn on upper right arm by personnel acting as observers at Luftwaffe manoeuvres.

Plain white band. Armband worn on upper left arm (together with white cap band, see page 198) by Manoeuvre Umpires (Schiedsrichter) and by Luftwaffe personnel appointed to act as their staff during military exercises and training manoeuvres.⁶⁶

Plain white band. Armband worn by Airfield Air Traffic Directors (Startleiter) responsible for the control of aircraft take-offs, ground movement of aircraft and motor transport using airfield runways and runway aprons.⁶⁶

Plain green band. Armband worn by Luftwaffe personnel charged with the task of

Right: The International Red Cross symbol armband (neutralitätsabzeichen).



selecting, assessing and commandeering land intended and required for Air Force installations (Flurabschätzen). Worn on upper left arm.⁶⁶

Plain moss green band. Aircraft Reporting Service arm-band worn by the following NCOs and other ranks: Wachtmeister, Unteroffizier, Hauptgefreiter, Obergefreiter, Gefreiter and Melder when on duty with this service.

Plain light green band. Worn by civilian manual workers and employees of the Luftwaffe.

Plain light green band. Armband worn by Wachtmeister, Unteroffizier, Gefreiter and Melder (messenger or runner) serving on an operational anti-aircraft train unit (Betriebsflakzüge).

Plain light blue band. A 13cm-deep plain light blue armband worn on both upper arms by Luftwaffe lower rank personnel assigned to airfield fire fighting duty (Löschkommando). Each armband was stamped with the appropriate unit cachet and the bands were worn on the Service Tunic, Flying Blouse and Greatcoat.⁶⁶

Plain bright red band. Aircraft Reporting Service armband worn by Luftwaffe personnel when on duty other than those distinguished by the wearing of the moss green armband, see above.

Red, yellow, red band. Armband in the colours of Nationalist Spain worn by early Legion Condor Luftwaffe volunteers serving in Spain.

Plain gold-yellow band. Armband worn by Luftwaffe personnel of operational anti-aircraft barrage balloon units.

Deutsche Wehrmacht. Black gothic lettering, either machine-woven or ink printed on to a bright yellow band. Instituted at the beginning of the war, this armband was authorized to be worn by persons drafted into the service of the armed forces (including Luftwaffe), whether civilians or members of uniformed political or para-military organizations. It was usually worn on the left upper arm.

Im Dienst der Deutschen Wehrmacht. 'In the Service of the German Armed Forces'. An armband issued to and worn by persons, German and non-German, employed in either a military or an ancillary role in support of the German armed forces. The black lettering was both printed or embroidered on to a plain white linen armband.

The Red-and-Yellow Battle Practice and Manoeuvre Helmet Band

The Helmet Band Model 1936 (Helmband

36) was a length of double-sided, double-weave linen measuring approximately 75cm in length by 4cm wide, one side plain bright red, the other side plain bright yellow. One end of the strap was folded and sewn into a shallow triangular point, the other end was attached to a light metal 'clamping' buckle. The band was placed around the body of the steel helmet and buckled together at the rear. It was held in this position by the use of three metal hooks attached to three short lengths of grey tape, 8cm long and 1.5cm wide. These tapes and their hooks were sewn into the fabric of the helmet band at intervals along the length of the band in such a way that when fixed to the helmet the hooks engaged under the helmet rim at the rear and on both sides of the helmet.

The helmet band was worn during training manoeuvres when, in order to simulate battle conditions, the military units taking part were divided into two opposing forces. The troops acting as aggressor forces were identified by wearing the helmet band with the red side showing. If in the opinion of the umpires members of the aggressor force were put out of action, they were required to change over the helmet band to show the yellow side.

A detailed description of the 'Helmet Band 36' and the method of wearing it on the steel helmet can be found in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 38 dated 21 September 1936, pp. 486 and 487, Order Nr. 1181, issued 12 September 1936.

The White Cap Band worn by military umpires and airfield air traffic directors Personnel appointed to act as umpires during the course of exercises and manoeuvres were distinguished from the participating troops by the simple expedient of wearing a plain white linen band around their head-dress. Approximately 75cm in length and 4cm wide, with a light metal 'clamping' buckle at one end and with the other end finished in a shallow triangular point, it was worn around the cap band of the Uniform Peaked Cap (Schirmmütze) and around the curtain of the Flight Cap (Fliegermütze). The white cap band was also worn in conjunction with a plain white arm band worn on the upper left arm.

In order to be readily identified, similar white linen cap bands were worn on the head-dress of personnel acting as airfield air traffic directors, and a white cloth arm band was worn on the right upper arm.⁶⁷

4. UNIFORMS

506

507

Standard-pattern
Insignia worn on the
Luftwaffe and Fallschirm
Steel Helmet:

508 The Luftwaffe version
of the national emblem
worn on the left side of
the helmet

509 The German national
colours, black over white
over red, worn as a shield
on the right side of the
helmet

Steel Helmets

Several distinct models (patterns) of steel helmet were issued to and worn by Luftwaffe personnel including Fallschirmjäger troops during the period 1935 to 1945, together with a number of war-time adaptations and innovations which will be dealt with in Volume 1940-5.

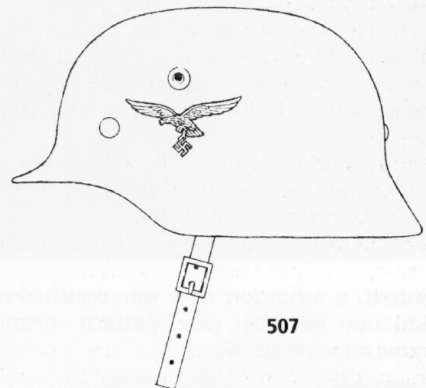
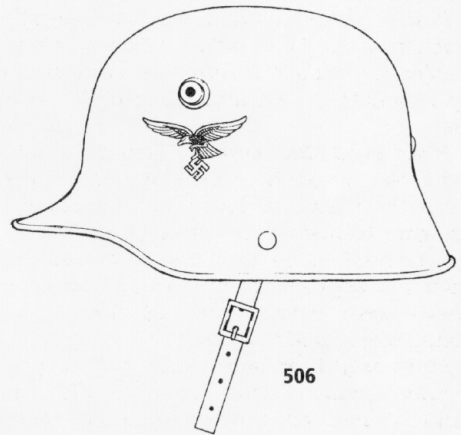
The Model 1917 Helmet

This was the style of steel helmet that had been introduced during the Great War and upgraded in 1917. Prior to the introduction of the M35 helmet, the M17 was the only helmet available to the majority of Luftwaffe personnel (Fig. 506). It was factory finished in a matt blue-grey colour. The early version of the Luftwaffe national emblem appeared on the left side with the national colours displayed, as a shield, on the right side.

The Model 1935 Helmet

The M17 steel helmet was found to be unsuitable for the troops of a modern army and so a new style of helmet was developed for the German Army. This, having been implemented by a decree of the Commander-in-Chief of the German Army on 25 June 1935, came to be known by the designation 'Steel Helmet 35' (Fig. 507). It was universally issued to the army, the air force, the navy, the armed-SS, the police and other para-military formations. The M35 helmet issued to the Luftwaffe was of a blue-grey coloured finish with the eagle and swastika insignia on the left side and the national colours on the right side. (Figs. 508 and 509)

The first issues of the M35 helmet from the Luftwaffe Clothing Department began in January 1936. Its use was restricted to wear with Field Service dress, Parade Uniform and Guard Dress. Initially, officers and officials were only permitted to borrow helmets from their clothing stores for a short period and only when their duty





required, a situation that was rectified as production of the new pattern helmet became more plentiful.

Helmets of Light Metal

These were specially manufactured for parade purposes. They were identical in appearance with the model of helmet upon which they were based but, being manufactured from light-weight metal, were most suitable for wear by elderly officers or persons suffering from a head wound. However, they were only permitted to be worn by officers and officials provided they were not parading in the front rank of a formation.

Steel helmets of the former 1917 pattern and the light metal helmets for officers, etc., were only allowed to be worn until all Luftwaffe troops had been supplied with the new M35 pattern steel helmets.

Colouring and Insignia

The pre-war handbook *Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe*. (L.A.O.) L.Dv.422 Abschnitt A, page 94, Item Nr. 52, para two stated that the steel helmet as used by Luftwaffe personnel was painted both on the inside and the outside with a matt rust-protective, blue-grey paint. It further stated that the polishing, painting or greasing of steel helmets was forbidden and that the helmet was not to lose its matt appearance. Despite these instructions, it repeatedly came to the notice of the Luftwaffe authorities that on certain occasions such as parades, inspections and guard duties, helmets had been brought to a high-gloss finish. Consequently instructions were published reiterating that this practice was forbidden and that troop commanders were responsible for making sure that the regulations were



Above left: Recruits take their oath of allegiance on the sword of an officer. All are wearing the Model 1917 steel helmet complete with the early style of Luftwaffe helmet insignia.

Above centre: Men of a light anti-aircraft artillery unit manning a .20mm light Flak piece. All the troops are wearing the M17-pattern steel helmet, while the NCO Candidate in the foreground fitting the clip of ammunition into the gun's breech, is wearing the type of helmet commonly known as 'the



Cavalry Helmet' with the distinctive kink in the neck piece.

Above right: A gunner loading a shell into the breech of a heavy artillery piece. The Gefreiter is wearing the M35-pattern steel helmet, complete with insignia.

Right: Men of an anti-aircraft artillery unit taking the bearing and range of approaching aircraft. The helmet worn is the Model 1935.





Left: The early pattern of Luftwaffe steel helmet insignia, the national emblem worn on the left side of the M17 helmet. The early pattern of gas mask in its canvas carrying bag is clearly shown together with the filtration canister slung across the corporal's back.

Right: Troops of a motorized light anti-aircraft gun. All wear the M35 steel helmet with the standard-pattern helmet insignia.



adhered to.¹ Where they had been contravened troop commanders had to ensure that the helmets were restored to their regulation condition. Any costs involved were to be borne by the unit's clothing fund. (Helmet colourings employed during the war years together with methods of camouflage are dealt with in detail in Volume 1940–5.)

On the left side of both the Luftwaffe and the Fallschirmjäger steel helmet appeared the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem (Fig. 508). This was in silver-grey with black detailing for all ranks up to general officer, and gold for generals and above. The same colours held good for administrative officials. In the summer of 1940 instructions were published which abolished the shield displaying the national colours (Fig. 509) for the duration of the war.²

There were two further examples of Luftwaffe eagle and swastika emblems worn on the steel helmet. The first was of a type very similar to Fig. 509, but with a wingspan somewhat shorter than the later pattern and with a thicker swastika. The second type had a small eagle and swastika facing to the rear of the helmet and set inside a plain shield of the same size and shape as the type used on the right side bearing the national colours. This last type was being used in 1935. Photographic evidence in *Die Deutsche Luftwaffe* by Dr Kürbs, published by Junker & Dünhaupt Verlag, Berlin, 1936, p. 87, shows troops from the Jagdgeschwader Richthofen at the Fliegerhorst Döberitz on the Day of the German Air Force, 21 April 1935, all wearing steel helmets with the style of transfer described above.

Cloth Head-Dress

Uniform Peaked Cap (Schirmmütze)

The precedent had been set by the Deutscher Luftsport Verband Schirmmütze for this type of Uniform Cap to be used by the Luftwaffe, but when it was introduced certain alterations were made to its shape and to the insignia displayed thereon. The Uniform Cap was worn by all ranks of all branches, including administrative officials. It was prescribed to be worn by officers and NCOs with Service Dress and Undress uniform, with Parade Dress by officers not actually engaged in a parade and with Dress Uniform by officers and with Walking-Out Dress by officers, NCOs and other ranks. The cap was of the same basic design, shape and colouring for all ranks. It had a blue-grey cloth top and crown, a black mohair

ribbed cap band (which from 20 September 1937 was gradually replaced on newly issued caps by a ribbed cap band of black artificial silk),³ and a black patent vulcanized fibre peak. Unlike the army Schirmmütze which had a moulded rim to the edge of the peak, the Luftwaffe version had a narrow ridge around the edge to the peak, machine-stitched in position. Other cap distinctions depended on the wearer's rank and status.

Most NCOs and all other ranks wore black

Right: General der Flieger Keller (left) wearing the Uniform Peaked Cap for a General officer and (right) Generalleutnant Ritter von Greim wearing the Flight Cap (Fliegermütze) for a General.





Left: Generalleutnant Werner Kreipe, Chief of the Luftwaffe General Staff, photographed in August 1944. This clearly shows the General Officers' Uniform Peaked Cap (Schirmmütze). Kreipe succeeded General Hans Jeschonnek after he had committed suicide. Also of interest is the ribbon of the 'Blood Order' worn around the button on his right breast pocket flap.



Right: The Schirmmütze for NCOs and other ranks.

patent leather chin-straps and black chin-strap buttons on their caps. The national emblem, the oakleaf wreath and stylized wings were of silver-coloured pressed aluminium metal. The cockade was also of white aluminium but the coloured roundels were hand painted, red for the centre and black to the outer (see Fig. 5). Piping used on the Schirmmütze was 0.2cm thick, appearing around the crown of the cap and around the top and bottom edges of the black cap band, and was in the wearer's Waffensfarbe.

Non-commissioned officers with the appointment of Oberfähnrich, Unterärzte and Oberfeuerwerker were permitted to wear the quality of cap normally worn by officers. Even though they were NCOs they wore silver-coloured cap cords and cap cord buttons. The caps were piped in the wearer's appropriate Waffensfarbe. On issue caps they wore the standard pattern pressed aluminium metal insignia, but on such caps as they were allowed to purchase they were permitted to wear officers' quality silver embroidered insignia.



Left: Major Herbert Ihlefeld wearing the officers' version of the Uniform Peaked Cap.

Right: Oberst Freiherr von Maltzahn wearing a privately purchased Peaked Cap, an example of the 'Luftwaffe Crush'.

Officers, administration officials and officers of the Engineer and the Navigational Corps below the rank of general wore the same style of cap, but in place of the black chin-strap they wore silver-coloured cap cords held in position by small, silver-coloured metal cap cord buttons. Their national emblem cap insignia was worked in silver aluminium wire on to a backing of blue-grey material, while the wings, wreath and cockade were embroidered on to a backing of stiffened black material. The

officers' insignia was therefore sewn into position on the cap while that for the NCOs and other ranks was affixed into the material by metal prongs on the back of the insignia.

Caps worn by officers regardless of branch of service were piped in silver-coloured piping, 0.2cm thick, around the crown to the cap and around the top and bottom edges of the black cap band.

During the Second World War, officers, medical officers and administrative officials,

including those of general rank or their administrative equivalent, were instructed to wear silver- or gold-coloured metal insignia on their Uniform Peaked Caps in place of the metallic bullion embroidered insignia. This was undoubtedly an economic measure as production of the embroidered insignia had to cease with immediate effect from the date of issue of the instruction.⁴ Available stocks were required to be used up first (see Volume 1940–5).

Generals and above, as well as engineer officers and administrative officials with the equivalent ranks, wore caps with gold-coloured cap cords, gilt metal cap cord buttons, gold-coloured bullion embroidered cap insignia and piping in gold.

The Luftwaffe did not have an official

equivalent to the German Army cap known as the 'Army Officers' old-style Field Service Cap' (see author's *German Army Uniforms and Insignia, 1933–1945*, p. 101). However, existing evidence shows that individual officers had, at their own expense, adopted a form of 'field service cap' made for them by established military hatters. In general appearance these caps conformed to the Luftwaffe Schirmmütze pattern, but they had certain refinements that gave them a very rakish appearance. The crown to the cap was not stiffened with wire so the cap tended to have a 'crushed' appearance. The peak to the cap, while being somewhat smaller than the regulation item, was cut from pliable, black-dyed leather without the ridge stitched around the rim. These privately made caps should not be confused with regulation issue Schirmmützen that had had the wire stiffening removed to give them the shape known as the 'Luftwaffe Crush'. Cords, buttons, piping and insignia were of the regulation pattern.

Officers of the Reserve (Beurlaubtenstandes – Permanent Leave) were distinguished by wearing a special cockade on their head-dress. Set on to the central red portion of the cockade was a small, white-metal Maltese Cross whose arms were 7mm in length (Fig. 6). This insignia was introduced in May 1935 and withdrawn in July 1936.⁵

Summer Cap (Sommermütze)

The white-topped peaked cap available for wear by all ranks including administrative officials, engineer officers and officers of the Corps of Navigational Experts, was fundamentally of the same style for both officers and rank and file, and very similar in appearance to the Schirmmütze. It was permitted to be worn from 1 April to 30 September as part of the Luftwaffe Summer Uniform (see page 227), which in turn was worn as Walking-Out Dress, Undress Uniform or daytime Full Dress. However, the Summer Cap was frequently worn by officers when wearing the blue-grey Tuchrock, Waffenrock and, occasionally, the Fliegerbluse.

The cap was constructed in two parts: (a) the body of the cap covered by the cap band plus the fibre peak and (b) the removable white cloth top. Because it was so like the Uniform Peaked Cap, practically all the details regarding the Summer Cap's insignia, band, chin-straps and/or chin-cords, buttons and piping were of the same type, size and colour. The one noticeable and





Left: The white-topped Officers Summer Cap. Wearing this cap with normal blue-grey uniform was common, although the Sommermütze was supposed to have been worn correctly with the officers' Summer Uniform.

obvious exception to this was the removable white cloth top and the insignia used thereon.

There was no piping around the crown of the white cloth top. What is sometimes mistaken for white piping is in fact just a raised seam.⁶ The Luftwaffe version of the national emblem displayed on the front of the cap top was a white-metal pin-on badge for use by NCOs and other ranks, and embroidered in either silver-aluminium or gold bullion threads, depending on the wearer's rank, by officers and generals including officials of equivalent rank. This embroidery work was executed on a backing of white material, stiffened with buckram and mounted with a pin brooch fastening. Both the metal pin-on badge and the bullion and linen pin-on badge were removable in order to allow the white top to be cleaned.

Below: Oberstleutnant Helbig wearing the officers' version of the Flight Cap.



Prior to June 1937, the white, removable cover was manufactured from white, heavy, diagonally patterned cotton drill, but after June 1937 new Summer Caps were manufactured with covers made from a double twill of white cotton of a 'waffel' pattern with a mixture of 16 per cent cellulose.⁷ However, supplies of the former cotton drill covers were available from firms up to 1 October 1937. The cover was supplied with a wire grommet which stiffened the crown. This grommet was frequently removed by the individual or bent over at the front to effect a crushed look to the cap, a practice which was contrary to 'Instructions on Methods of Wearing Uniform'. In Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr.27, dated 5 August 1935, p. 219, Order Nr. 435, issued 25 July 1935, under the heading 'Wearing the Summer Cap' it was pointed out that it had been repeatedly observed that soldiers of the Luftwaffe when wearing the Sommermütze bend in the top edge of the crown. All senior ranks were ordered to take the strongest action against this un-military method of wearing head-dress and the attention of all ranks had to be drawn to this irregularity when under-going instruction on the correct method of wearing Luftwaffe uniform.

Flying Cap (Fliegermütze)

Its introduction preceded by the DLV version, the Flying Cap was worn by all ranks, including administrative officials, throughout the period of the Luftwaffe's existence, although from 1943 on its use was gradually supplemented but never quite replaced by the introduction of the blue-grey version of the Replacement Field Cap (Einheitsfeldmütze). (For full details of this item see Volume 1940-5).

The Flying Cap was not only, as its name implies, intended to be used as a form of head-dress suitable for use in an aircraft when a flying helmet was not required, but also as a cap easily worn on those occasions not calling for other form of regulation issue head-dress such as the Uniform Cap and the Steel Helmet. Because it was a soft form of head-dress it was easily folded and could be carried flat in the pocket of the flying suit.

For NCOs and other ranks the Flying Cap was in plain blue-grey woollen cloth without piping to the upper edge of the curtain. The Luftwaffe version of the national emblem positioned in the centre of the upper part of the front of the cap was in grey cotton machine-stitched yarn, usually on a backing cloth of blue-grey material. Below the national emblem and on the front of the

lower section to the curtain was stitched a flat silk or cotton-woven version of the Reichskokade (see Fig. 9).⁸

As a point of interest, but without any evidence as to its accuracy, in the 1937 edition of *Soldatenfreund* – a small, semi-official, pocket-sized diary published annually before and during the war and intended for use by members of the armed forces and correct as of November 1936 – an example of the Flying Cap was featured on one of the coloured plates devoted to Luftwaffe insignia and items of uniform dress. The blue-grey Flying Cap was shown with red piping to the upper edge of the curtain and with only the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem positioned on the upper part of the front of the cap. This red piping and the lack of the Reichskokade could well have been a feature of the early Flying Cap in use in 1935, but the picture may equally have been an error on the part of the artist responsible for the coloured illustration.

The Flying Cap worn by officers of the Luftwaffe up to and including the rank of Oberst (Colonel) as well as administration officials, Engineer and Navigational Officers was invariably made from better quality blue-grey material than was the cap issued to NCOs and other ranks. Their 'Schiffchen' or 'little boat' cap, a nick-name given to this form of head-dress due to its shape being similar to the hull of a small, upturned boat, was piped along the upper edge of the curtain with 0.2cm-wide silver-aluminium-coloured piping. Their cap insignia was usually of the silver bullion, hand-embroidered type, the cockade being a padded or raised, hand-worked pattern (Fig. 7).

The Flying Cap for generals and above and for administrative officials of equivalent rank was distinguished by having gold-coloured piping to the upper edge of the curtain. The insignia was in gold-coloured threads worked on to a backing of blue-grey cloth. The cockade was of the same type as that worn by officers of lower rank, but with the narrow, outer circle in gold thread instead of silver-aluminium thread.

Personnel of the rank of Oberfähnrich were permitted to wear a version distinguished from the Flight Cap worn by other NCOs in that it had silver-coloured, officers' quality piping around the upper edge to the curtain, while at the same time displaying the national emblem and the Reichskokade of the quality normally worn by NCOs and other ranks.

In June 1935 instructions were issued⁹

whereby officers of the Reserve were to wear the white metal reserve cross with its 7mm-long arms on the red central portion of the Reichskokarde worn on the front of the Flying Cap. This form of insignia had previously (May of the same year) been authorized for wear on the cockade worn on the front of the Reserve officers' Uniform Peaked Cap. It is assumed that when this insignia was abolished on the Uniform Peaked Cap in July 1936¹⁰ it was also removed from the Flight Cap.

Mountain Cap (Bergmütze)

The Luftwaffe version of the Mountain Cap was part of the special clothing issued to personnel of Flak and Air Signals units operating in mountainous terrain (see also page 225). Of Luftwaffe blue-grey material, it was closely modelled on the pattern of the

Below: The Fliegermütze for NCOs and other ranks.



Below: Cloth trousers worn by junior NCOs under field service conditions. Troops were frequently reminded of the correct method of wearing these long trousers. The ends of each leg of the trousers had to be folded in such a way as not to put undue strain on the fabric at the point of the knee when tucked into the top of the marching boot. Although this prevented tearing the cloth it also produced a bagging effect below the knee and just above the top of the boots as clearly shown in the photograph.

army Mountain Cap (for details of which see author's *German Army Uniforms and Insignia, 1933–1945*). On the front of the cap was the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem in aluminium metal below which was the Reichskokade. The curtains of the cap were fastened at the front by two 0.12cm-diameter blue-grey finished buttons.

In 1941 Luftwaffe units operating in Norway received supplies of the Mountain Cap¹¹ and in 1943 instructions were issued¹² with regard to its wear by officers and armed forces officials with officer rank. They were ordered to wear 0.3cm-thick aluminium- or gold-coloured piping (according to rank) around the crown of the cap. Generals and officials of general's rank wore gold-coloured national emblem and cap buttons.

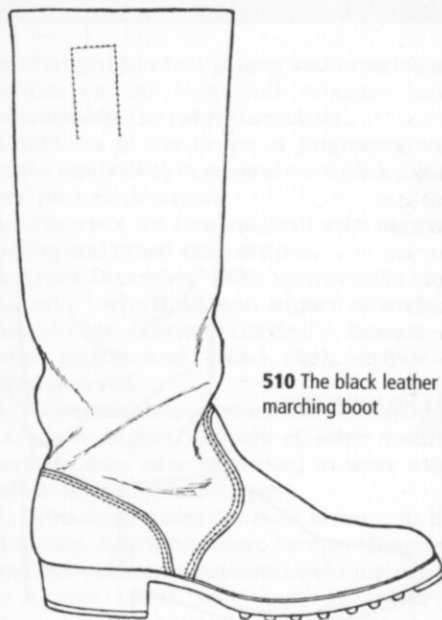
Trousers, Breeches and Footwear

Leg coverings consisted in the main of long, blue-grey cloth trousers (Langehose) worn by all personnel. Generally speaking no coloured piping was displayed on these trousers, but there were some exceptions. Flying Trousers (Fliegerhose) were worn by all NCOs and other ranks. Riding Breeches (Stiefelhose) were available and could be worn by all persons responsible for the purchase of their own clothing. These included certain grades of NCOs, all officers, armed forces officials and members of the Engineer Corps.

Footwear worn by NCOs and other ranks was either the black leather Marching Boots (Schafftstiefel or Marschstiefel) (Fig. 510), or the black leather lace-up shoes (Schnürstiefel). Those NCOs who were permitted to buy their own clothing, which included footwear, as well as officers, armed forces officials and engineer officers wore Riding Boots (hohe Stiefel) (Fig. 511) (not the short Marching Boot). Riding Breeches worn with Riding Boots and Flying Trousers worn with Marching Boots were worn with Field Dress, Service Dress, Reporting Dress and Parade Dress.

Long blue-grey slacks (Tuchhose) and black leather lace-up shoes were worn with Walking-Out Dress and on certain full dress occasions.

The Flying Service Dress was generally worn with the Flying Trousers and lace-up



510 The black leather marching boot

shoes although Marching Boots and/or riding boots worn with breeches were also allowed to be worn.

The choice of footwear worn with Undress Service Dress was left to the wearer.

With Formal Evening Full Dress officers wore long cloth trousers with double stripes of 5cm-wide flat aluminium braiding down the outside of the leg. For generals, armed forces officials and engineer officers of general's rank this 'lace' was in gold (see also page 234).

Patent leather shoes were permitted to be worn by officers when wearing the Informal Evening Full Dress, but they were obligatory wear for the Formal Evening Full Dress.

During the officially designated summer months from 1 April to 30 September officers were permitted to wear white linen trousers (Sommerhose) with white lace-up shoes. NCOs and other ranks when wearing Walking-Out Dress during summer were permitted to wear white linen trousers with black leather lace-up shoes (see also page 227).

For Walking-Out Dress, Undress Service Dress and Evening Dress, black lace-up or half-shoes could be worn.

It was allowed for individuals to wear Half Boots (Zugstiefel). These were worn with trousers that had a securing strap worn under the instep of the foot, but the Luftwaffe did not make as much use of this type

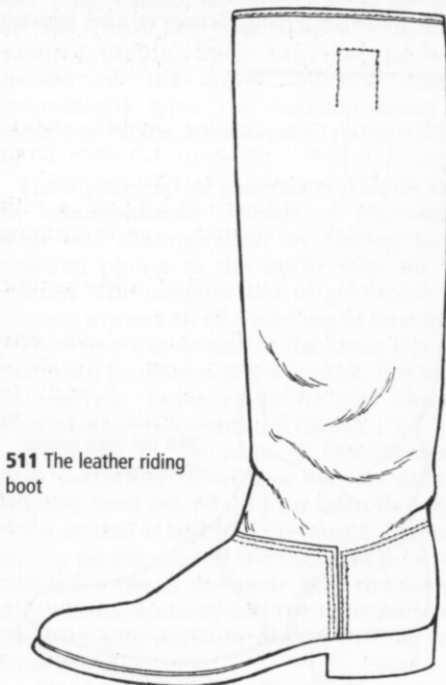
of footwear as did the army.

Coloured piping and coloured cloth stripes were displayed on long trousers and riding breeches worn by certain categories of officers:

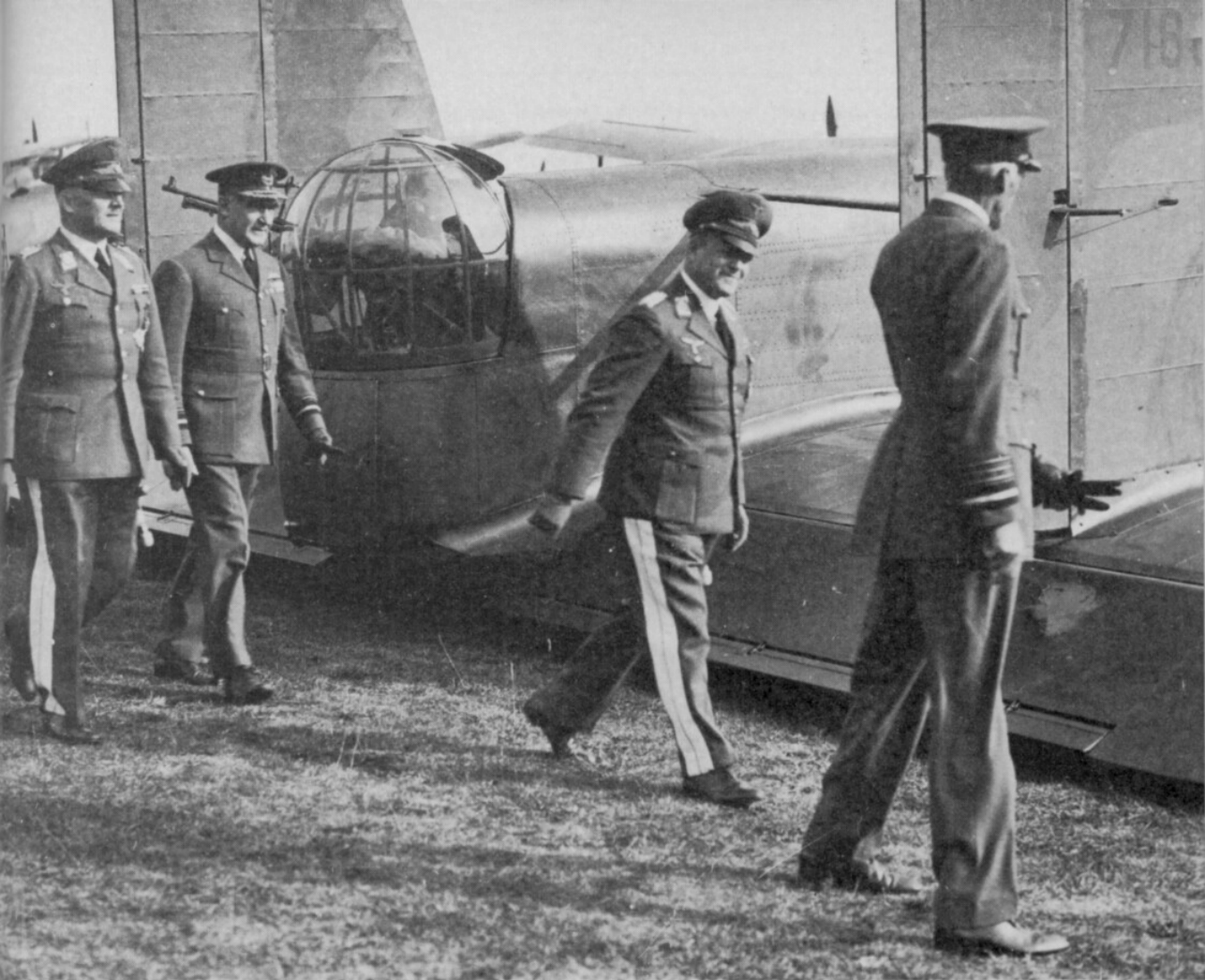
1. General officers displayed white piping set into the outer leg seams flanked on each side by a 4cm-wide white cloth stripe. This stripe was set apart from the white piping by a gap on each side measuring 0.4cm. Later in the war, however, instructions issued by Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt dated November



Left: General's breeches shown being worn by Generalmajor Plocher.



511 The leather riding boot



Above: Generaloberst Milch accompanied by Generalleutnant Hans Jurgen Stumpff, Chief of the Air Personnel Office, escorted by senior Royal Air Force officers inspecting pre-war British aircraft lined up on the airfield at Mildenhall, Suffolk, 1937. On their long cloth trousers, both German officers are wearing the broad white stripes of a General Officer.

1943, p. 1136 Order Nr. 2084 issued November 1943 stated that generals, general staff officers, armed forces officials and members of the Luftwaffe Corps of Engineers with ranks equivalent to general were no longer required to wear the double, broad cloth braided stripes on the long cloth trousers (nor, presumably on the breeches). The coloured piping, however, had to be retained. No mention was made in this order with regard to the higher officials of the Judge Advocate-General's branch nor of the other higher officials in other judicial services, but it is safe to assume that this economy measure also applied to them.

2. Armed forces officials with ranks equivalent to Luftwaffe general had the same configuration of piping and stripes but in dark-green cloth. Then, instructions issued by Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Order Nr. 187 issued February 1940 stated that the dark-green piping and cloth braided stripes

be changed to white piping and broad white stripes on the long cloth trousers (and, presumably, the riding breeches).

3. Officers of the Corps of Engineers with ranks equivalent to general wore pink piping and pink cloth stripes.

4. Officers of the General Staff wore carmine piping and broad cloth stripes.

5. From December 1939 instructions were issued¹³ which allowed higher officials of the Judge Advocate-General's branch to wear piping and broad cloth stripes in Bordeaux red.

6. These same instructions were extended to Luftwaffe higher officials of other judicial services who were permitted to wear wine-red cloth piping and stripes.

7. Officials of general's rank serving in the Building Administration Service (Bautechnisches Verwaltungswesen) were instructed in August 1944¹⁴ to change the colour of their piping and stripes from red to black.

Other types of trousers were worn: trousers for the Fatigue drill material uniform (Drillich hose); the Sports Training Suit (Sportschutzanzug) trousers; the Tropical Uniform (Tropenhose); the special trousers for paratroops; for crews of armoured fighting vehicles, both the black and the field-grey uniform; the trousers of the so-called 'Invasion Suit' camouflaged patterned trousers; and the trousers of the reversible winter uniform. All these can be found described in full under their appro-

priate sections, mostly in Volume 1940-5. The same applies to Luftwaffe footwear. Sports shoes, flying boots and canvas anklets were all issued and worn. Details of these are to be found under their respective headings in Volume 1940-5.

Gloves

Gloves that were authorized wear before the war, excluding protective handwear for air crews (a subject dealt with in Volume

Right: An un-named major, veteran of the First World War, poses for the camera. He is wearing the officers' quality grey suede gloves.



1940–5) were as follows. When on duty officers and NCOs wore grey suede gloves with all forms of dress other than sports wear. Troops, when ordered to do so, wore blue-grey woollen knitted gloves. For off-duty wear, such as walking-out and when wearing Evening Dress, white suede or white cotton gloves (depending on weather conditions) were worn by officers, NCOs and other ranks.

The woollen knitted gloves were of blue-grey worsted yarn approximately 30cm in length with wristlets 10cm long. A system of marking the size of issue knitted gloves operated in the same fashion as for the issue knitted socks, namely that a single or series of 0.3cm-wide rings of white wool were knitted into the wristlets of the gloves to indicate one of four hand sizes: one white ring indicated a small size glove, two rings for medium size, three for large and four rings for extra large. The gloves had a darkish-blue-grey, 1.5cm-wide knitted band around the top of the wristlets.

Waist-belts and Buckles

In May 1935, Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 16 dated 27 May 1935, pp. 99–100, Order Nr. 235, issued 20 May 1935, withdrew the two patterns of buckle used by officers, including generals, and the rank and file of the DLV (Figs. 13 and 16). The official description of the new buckles was not available until the new edition of the Luftwaffe Dress Regulations was published in July 1935. Officers responsible for the purchase of their own uniform were per-

mitted to wear the former DLV-pattern buckles until 1 April 1936. The new design was as follows.

Parade brocade belt and buckle worn by generals and administrative officials of equivalent rank

The brocade waist-belt continued in use in exactly the same quality and colouring as previously worn within the DLV. The new buckle to be worn with this belt was oval in shape, made of gilt-coloured metal with a separate bright-silver Luftwaffe-style eagle and swastika set into the pebbled surface of the domed oval buckle (Fig. 512).

Brocade belt and buckle worn by officers and officials of officer status

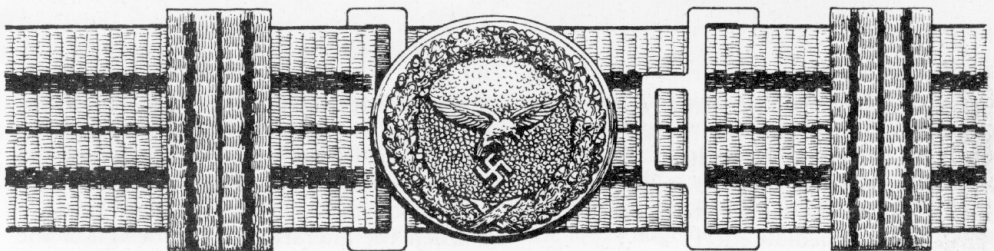
For these personnel a brocade waist-belt of the same colouring and quality was worn with a silver-white metal oval buckle with a gilt metal Luftwaffe eagle and swastika set into the centre of the pebbled-finish buckle (Fig. 512).

The use of the brocade belt was discontinued after September 1939 for the duration of the war. Photographic evidence proves that these instructions were universally observed. Before the war the brocade belt was worn on special occasions such as full-dress parades, official functions, state visits and other gatherings calling for the Full Dress Uniform to be worn.

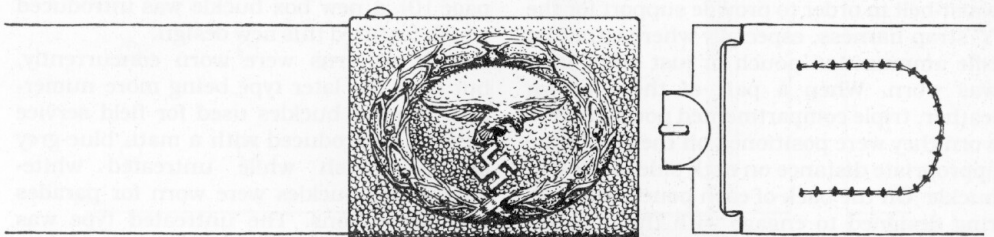
Box Buckle and leather waist-belt worn by NCOs and other ranks

In place of the previous DLV 'political' pattern of buckle, a new box buckle was introduced featuring an oval wreath of laurel

512 The officers' brocade waist-belt and early-pattern buckle



513 The leather waist-belt and early-pattern buckle for wear by NCOs and other ranks of the Luftwaffe





leaves in the centre of which appeared a Luftwaffe-style eagle and swastika (Fig. 513). The leather cross-strap previously worn continued to be used until February 1936,¹⁵ when this too was officially discontinued with immediate effect.

The supporting leather loops with their metal 'D' rings continued to be worn on the waist-belt in order to provide support for the 'Y' strap harness, especially where either no rifle ammunition pouch or just one pouch was worn. When a pair of these brown leather, triple compartmented pouches were worn they were positioned on the belt at the appropriate distance on each side of the belt buckle. On the back of each pouch was a 'D' ring designed to engage with the hook on the front ends of the 'Y' strap harness which

provided support for the waist-belt. However, with the abolition of the supporting cross-strap it became necessary to use the metal side hooks built into the tunic to help support the belt.

When the alteration in the design of the Luftwaffe eagle took place, with the shape of the tail feathers being changed (see also page 10), a new box buckle was introduced which featured this new design.

Both patterns were worn concurrently, but with the later type being more numerous. Pre-war buckles used for field service were often produced with a matt, blue-grey painted finish while untreated white-aluminium buckles were worn for parades and inspections. The untreated type was also common issue during the war years.

Above: A parade held to mark the retirement of General der Flieger Kaupisch from his appointment as Commander of Air District 2 (Luftkreis 2), Berlin, 31 March 1938. All the Luftwaffe officers are shown wearing the parade brocade waist-belt together with their dress aiguillettes.

Officers' leather service belt.

The broad, brown leather service belt worn with a brown leather cross-strap of the type introduced for officers of the DLV continued in use in the Luftwaffe. Matt-white metal, pebble-finished two-pronged buckles were worn by officers and officials with officer status, and in gilt finish by generals and officials of general's rank (Fig. 514). The use of the leather supporting cross-strap worn with this type of belt was discontinued shortly after September 1939. The only person who seems not to have observed these instructions was Hermann Göring (see Volume 1940–5).

Unofficial leather waist-belt with dress buckle worn by officers

The dress belt buckle with its metal fittings, as described for wear by officers on the brocade belt, was known to have been worn with a dark-brown leather waist-belt of a width corresponding to that of the brocade belt. These unofficial waist-belts saw only limited use and were presumably worn on those occasions that did not call for the wearing of the brocade belt.

Service Tunic (Tuchrock)

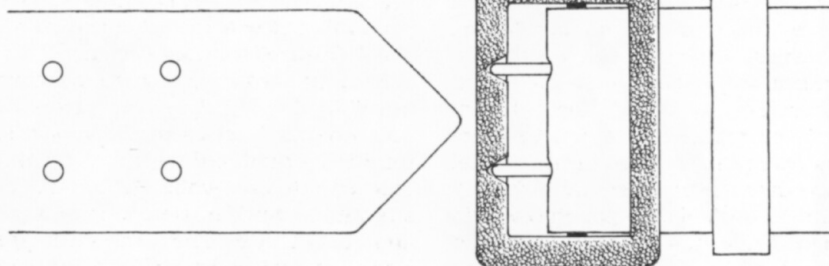
The Tuchrock (literally cloth coat) had been standard issue within the DLV and its use was continued in the Luftwaffe albeit with modification of the insignia worn by all ranks. It was a single-breasted, open-necked coat with four patch pockets, each having pleats and rectangular flaps. The sleeve had 15cm-deep turnback cuffs. There was a single row of four metal buttons down the front and a single button to each pocket flap. Belt hooks were provided. The garment was made from blue-grey wool-rayon mix for NCOs and other ranks (those who were issued with the coat), while officers had coats of superior quality blue-grey gaberdine (purchased by them from their uniform clothing allowance) (Fig. 515).

Insignia worn on the coat as an integral



part of the garment were shoulder-straps, collar patches and the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem (the latter in grey cotton thread or in silver or gold embroidery according to rank) worn over the right breast pocket. Piping was worn around the lower edge of the collar. This was in the

Above far right: An example of the Luftwaffe officers' leather Service Belt worn with its matching cross-strap. The wearing of this supporting cross-strap was discontinued shortly after September 1939.

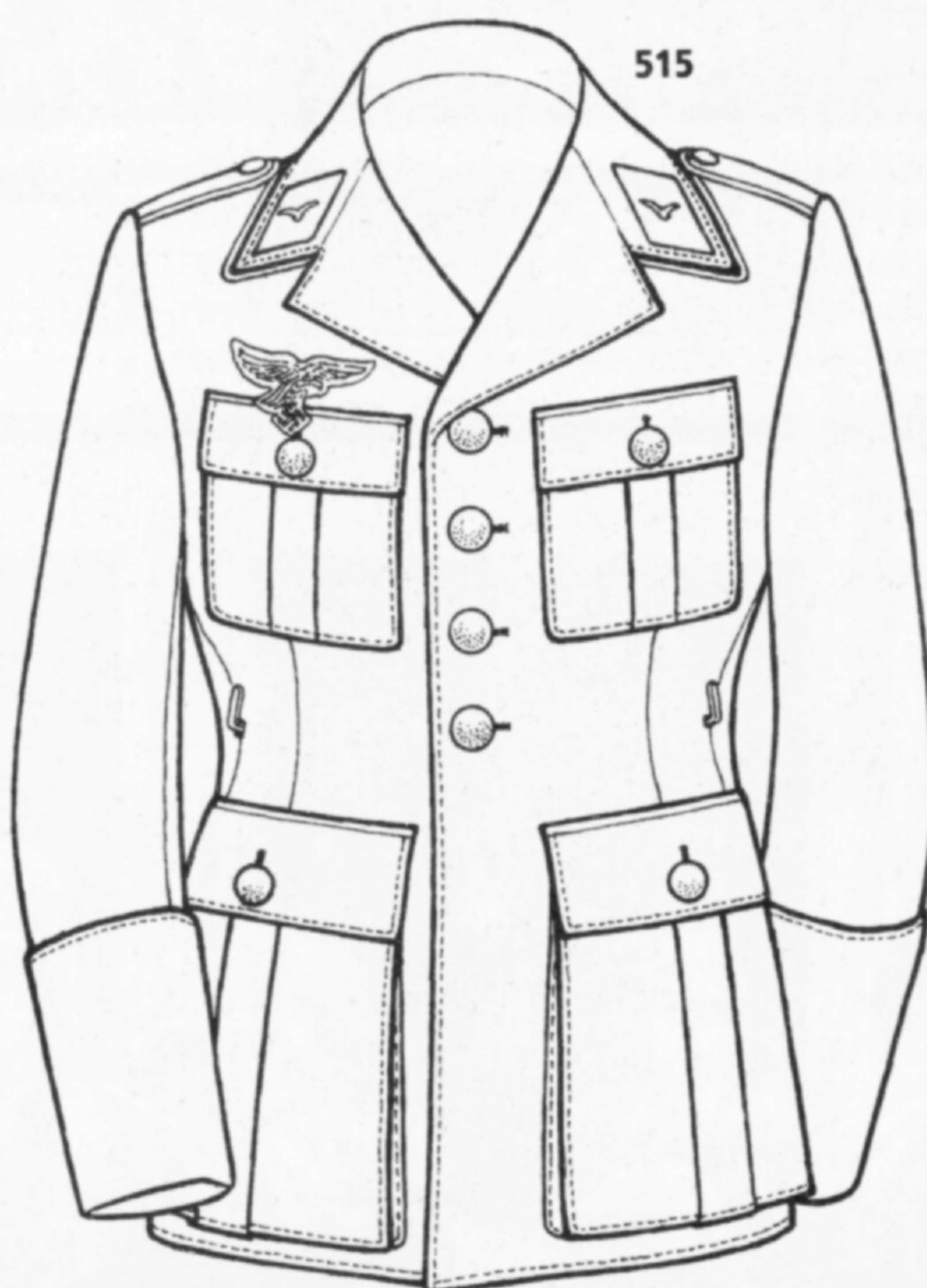


514 The officers' leather service belt and buckle



Left: Luftwaffe Guard Company from Jagdgeschwader Richthofen parade through Berlin on the 'Day of the German Air Force', 21 April 1936. All the personnel are wearing the Tuchrock (Service Tunic).

wearer's arm-of-service colour for NCOs and other ranks (abolished on the Tuchrock by an order dated 20 March 1940), in silver-



515 The Tuchrock (Service Tunic), here shown for an Unteroffizier

Left: Men of the newly raised Jagdgeschwader Richthofen stand guard on the memorial erected near the grave of the Great War fighter ace, Freiherr Manfred von Richthofen. Both sentries are wearing the Tuchrock with blue shirt and black tie.



Right: From left to right: Oberleutnant Philipps, Oberleutnant Magnussen and Major Dönch, three of the officers who took part in a March 1940 air raid on Scapa Flow, pointing to a map displayed in the Berlin Ministry of Propaganda showing the direction of their attack. All three officers are wearing the 'Cloth Coat'.

aluminium twisted cording for all officers up to and including the rank of colonel (Oberst) and in gold-coloured cording for generals, including those armed forces officials and Engineer Corps generals.

The Tuchrock was utilized for a number of orders of dress. When worn with the blue, collar-attached shirt and black tie it was used as:

1. Parade Dress.
2. Service Dress for officers and those NCOs with portepée.
3. Undress Uniform for officers.
4. Reporting Uniform.
5. Walking-Out Dress, in which case the white shirt with attached collar and black tie could be worn.
6. Flying Service Dress for officers in place of the regulation Flying Blouse.
- When the Tuchrock was worn with the white shirt with stiff white collar and black tie it was used as:
7. Informal and Formal Full Dress for NCOs and other ranks.
8. Informal and Formal Full Dress daytime wear for officers.

Trousers or breeches were worn with this coat; all forms of standard head-dress according to any particular occasion; and various accoutrements as necessary.



Left: The flag-covered coffin containing the remains of Oberst Werner Mölders is carried from the Air Ministry building prior to being placed on the gun-carriage at the commencement of his State Funeral, 28 November 1941. Mölders had attended the state funeral of Ernst Udet a week previously and had himself been tragically killed in a plane crash returning to his squadron from that very same funeral. The pall-bearers are wearing the newly introduced Waffenrock.

516 The Waffenrock (Uniform Tunic), here shown for a Hauptfeldwebel/Hauptwachmeister

Uniform Tunic (Waffenrock)

In November 1938¹⁶ it was announced that a new style uniform was to be introduced with immediate effect. The Waffenrock was intended to replace the two existing uniforms, the Service Tunic (Tuchrock) and the Flying Blouse (Fliegerbluse). It was intended to be the standard article of clothing for wear by all ranks of all branches of the Luftwaffe on all those occasions when the previous two items were worn. It combined the smartness



Below: Oberst Hannes Trautloft wearing the Waffenrock closed at the neck.



of the Service Tunic with the practicability of the Flying Blouse. In appearance it was very similar to the Service Tunic in that it had four patch pockets and was single-breasted with a row of (five) metal buttons down the front. Unlike the Service Tunic, however, it was so designed that it could be worn closed at the neck, a feature of the Flying Blouse. It was for this reason that the Uniform Tunic was considered suitable for wear both in peace time and on active service (Fig. 516).

Such personnel as had been allowed to purchase the service tunic were permitted to continue wearing it; the cut-off date was to be announced later. Officers, inspectors of music, bandmasters, armed forces officials and personnel of the Corps of Engineers were permitted to continue wearing the Flying Blouse for office duty and as Undress Uniform even after the introduction of the Uniform Tunic.

The final date for the phasing out of the Flying Blouse and the Service Tunic did not depend upon the supply of the new Uniform Tunic. It was realized that the changeover would take a considerable time and at the beginning of 1939 regulations for the manufacture of the garment were issued. As a provisional measure jackets of the Service Tunic pattern were altered in the factory and privately purchased tunics were converted to the Uniform Tunic with very little cost involved.

In February 1939 a certain amount of skimping was officially permitted when it was announced¹⁷ that the cloth tab and button arrangement beneath the collar of the new Uniform Tunic could be left off those tunics that had been privately purchased, and the same ruling applied to those persons who were responsible for purchasing their own uniforms provided that there would be no demand upon them to wear the collar of the Uniform Tunic closed at the neck.

The introduction of this new uniform so close to the outbreak of the war combined with production difficulties and the sheer volume of requirements for this garment meant that the proposed changeover was never completely achieved.

All the insignia and fittings on the Uniform Tunic were the same as those on the Service Tunic, colours included.

Flying Blouse (Fliegerbluse)

The Flying Blouse was an official garment available to all ranks of all branches of the



Luftwaffe, including inspectors of music, bandmasters, armed forces officials, officers and men of the Air Traffic Inspectorate, officers of the Corps of Engineers and Corps of Navigational Experts and Luftwaffe parachute personnel. As its name implies, the blouse was intended to be worn for flying duties, hence the lack of external buttons, pocket flaps or cuffs that might have caught on projecting parts of an aircraft's interior. However, the blouse proved to be sufficiently convenient and smart enough to have been

popular with all personnel and it was worn for a variety of other functions.

The Flying Blouse was introduced soon after the Luftwaffe came into being and its design was very obviously influenced by the former Imperial German 1915 pattern 'Bluse'. It was a single-breasted, fly-fronted, short-waisted garment with plain sleeves, manufactured from blue-grey cloth. Before the war there were two patterns of the garment. The pattern worn by officers had curved side pocket openings without flaps

Above far left: Luftwaffe officers' pre-war pattern of the Flight Blouse.

Above: The pre-1940 Flight Blouse, worn open at the neck (the kragenbind is just visible) by a Luftwaffe sentry standing guard over equipment somewhere in the demilitarized Rhineland, 8 March 1936.

Right: Grossadmiral Erich Raeder, Commander-in-Chief of the German Navy, being driven past a Luftwaffe Guard of Honour prior to inspecting an Air Force base somewhere on the German coast, 1 November 1939. The Honour Guard are all wearing the pre-1940 pattern of Fliegerbluse worn by NCOs and other ranks. Note the absence of side pockets and breast eagles. All the blouses are being worn closed at the neck.



517



518

517 The Flight Blouse for officers, pre-war pattern, here shown for an Oberleutnant

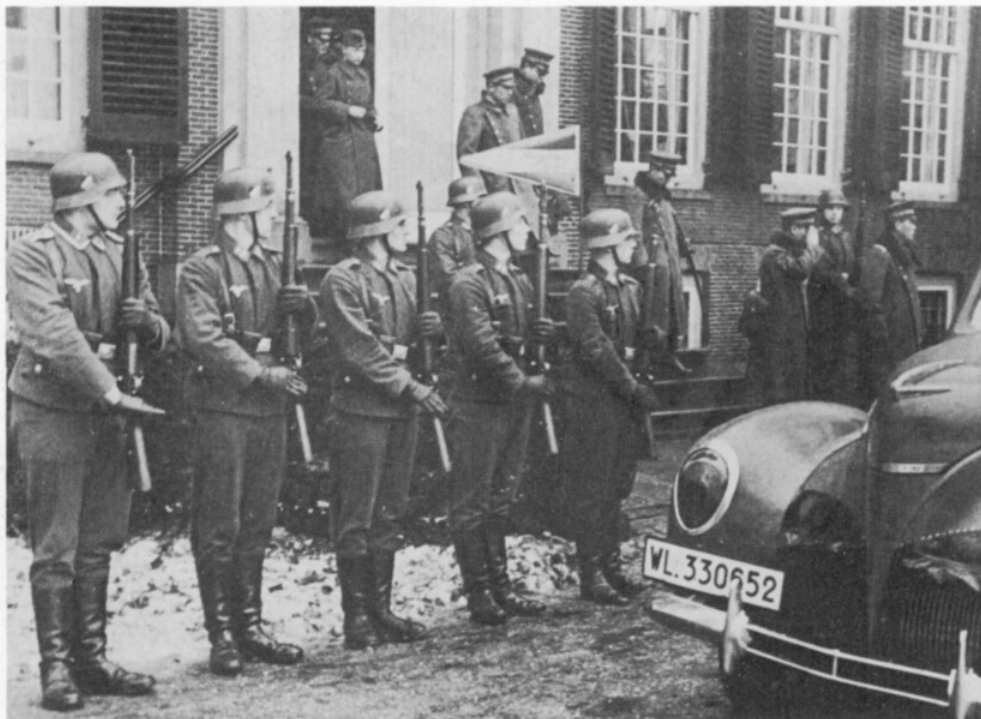
518 The Flight Blouse for NCOs and ORs, pre-1940 pattern, here shown for a Flieger

and which displayed the Luftwaffe national emblem on the right breast (Fig. 517). The version worn by NCOs and other ranks as well as by equivalent armed forces officials (not all of whom wore silver-aluminium cap cords on their Uniform Peaked Cap) was without external side pockets or breast eagle. This version did have the addition of built-in metal belt hooks and the end of each cuff had a short cloth tab and button arrangement (Fig. 518).

In December 1940 the design of the Flying

Blouse as worn by NCOs and other ranks underwent a slight change in that shallow pockets were added to the skirt. The former, pocketless pattern was required to be worn unaltered until no longer serviceable and issues of Flying Blouses after this date were with pockets (see Volume 1940–5).

Until November 1940¹⁸, the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem, the breast eagle, had not been part of the Blouse as worn by NCOs and other ranks. It is probable that the outbreak of the Second World



Left: Members of the Imperial Japanese Military Students' Commission leaving the mess of a German air base somewhere in the Netherlands. The members of the Luftwaffe Guard all wear the post-1940 version of the Fliegerbluse with added side-pockets and breast eagle. For further information of this pattern of Flight Blouse see Volume 1940-5.

War precipitated the need for Luftwaffe personnel to be readily identifiable and so it was that the insignia was added to this garment. By an instruction published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 14 October 1940, Order Nr. 1290 issued 1 October 1940, all NCOs and other ranks were required to display the breast eagle on the right breast in the position corresponding to that on the Service Tunic. As from this date all troops were to acquire the insignia and make provision for it to be sewn to their Blouse. Flying Blouses supplied after this date were provided with the eagle already in position.

Collar patches, shoulder-straps and shoulder-strap buttons, cuff-titles, rank chevrons, NCO sleeve rings (*Hauptfeldwebel/Hauptwachtmeister* appointments), awards, decorations and medal ribbon bars or medal ribbons worn on the Blouse were those as worn by the individual on his Service Tunic.

The practice of wearing a length of medal ribbon through the top buttonhole of other open-neck tunics was achieved on the fly-fronted blouse by stitching the ribbon in place on the blouse at the corresponding position and in imitation of being worn through a non-existent buttonhole. Ribbons worn in this manner before the war would invariably have been the Imperial Iron Cross, 2nd Class. After the introduction of

the 1939 Iron Cross (1 September 1939) and the medal for the Winter Campaign in Russia, 1941-2 (26 May 1942), these too were displayed in this manner, where appropriate.

The pre-war production of both versions of the Blouse for officers and for other ranks respectively, displayed collar piping. In the case of officers this took the form of twisting aluminium cording – gilt for general officers and officials with general's rank. For NCOs and other ranks it was in coloured piping in the wearer's arm-of-service colour, but this piping was abolished from the Flying Blouse by an order dated 20 March 1940. Those NCOs who wore aluminium-silver cap cords on their Uniform Peaked Cap wore the twisted aluminium cording to their collars.

When the Flying Blouse was worn open at the neck, any under-garment worn inside the Blouse such as a collar-less shirt or singlet was not allowed to be visible. In September 1938 it was necessary for instructions to be promulgated¹⁸ whereby the issue singlets of white cotton were in future to have a section cut out around the throat to a depth of about 20cm in order that when these were worn in conjunction with the Flying Blouse the singlet would not be visible above the line of the open collar.

The Flying Blouse could be worn either with or without a service waist-belt. For

ght: Luftwaffe troops
 equipped with mountain
 clothing. In particular the
 Mountain Cap (Bergmütze)
 with its distinctive
 Melweiss cap badge.



officers, before the outbreak of hostilities in September 1939, this consisted of the Havana-brown leather service belt worn with matching cross-strap. After this date the cross-strap was abolished. For NCOs and other ranks the dark brown leather service belt with box buckle was worn. Prior to early 1936 this was worn with the matching leather cross-strap but after this date this was abolished.¹⁹ Belt hooks were provided at the sides of the Blouse towards the back to provide additional support for troops wearing the waist-belt and side-arm (bayonet).

When the Blouse was worn either open at the neck or closed at the neck and worn with a single-buttoned neck-band it was used as:

1. Flying Service Dress for NCOs and other ranks,
2. as Field Dress for NCOs and other ranks, and
3. as Service Dress for those NCOs without portepée and for other ranks.

When the Blouse was worn with the blue, collar-attached shirt and black tie it was used as:

4. Flying Service Dress for Officers,
5. Undress Service Dress by NCOs when in charge of parades,
6. Undress Service Dress by Officers worn in place of their Service Tunic.

Before the war specific instructions were

laid down for the wearing of the Flying Blouse by Officers.²⁰ It was worn:

1. When on duty in offices.
2. When on their way either to or from their place of duty other than the circumstances as set out below.
3. When inside Luftwaffe buildings or on an airfield or within the confines of a barracks.
4. When worn under the cloth greatcoat or Officers' Cloak.

The conditions laid down in paragraph 2 above did not apply for movement within the environs of Greater Berlin or any other garrison town in which units of the Luftwaffe were billeted that had a strength greater than that of a Group (Gruppe), a Battalion (Abteilung) or a School (Schule), or where units of the army or the navy were garrisoned. When these conditions prevailed the movement to and from the officer's place of duty, when wearing the Flying Blouse, had to be undertaken either by car or else, if on foot, the cloth Greatcoat or the Officers' Cloak had to be worn.

Special Mountain Troop Clothing for Units of the Luftwaffe

Anti-aircraft artillery and air signals troops that were required to operate in mountainous areas were issued with equipment and clothing suitable for their role. Provision



Left: Major Koch, the parachute officer who led the successful assault on the fortress of Eben Emael, is seen here wearing the white Summer Tunic, part of the summer uniform for officers. Held in his left hand is his white-topped summer cap.

was made for individuals to wear wind jackets, mountain trousers, climbing boots with blue-grey cloth puttees and the Mountain Cap (Bergmütze), (see page 210 for details of this last item). These items were worn with their normal-issue service clothing.

Summer Uniform

In the temperate climate of Europe, the period from 1 April to 30 September was considered by the authorities as 'summer time'. During these months, provided the weather was fine, officers, NCOs and other ranks were permitted to wear, on appropriate occasions, their version of the Summer Uniform.

Officers of all ranks

An unlined white gaberdine or white linen tunic and trousers were worn. The Summer Tunic was of the same design and cut as the Service Tunic. It was a single-breasted garment fastened down the front by a vertical row of four removable pebble-finished metal buttons. The tunic had four pockets, two breast and two larger side pockets, all with pleats and pocket flaps. Each pocket flap was secured by a single, removable metal button. The tunic was worn open at the neck with the appropriate collar-

attached shirt and tie. The sleeves of the tunic had 15cm-deep turn-back cuffs (Fig. 519). The summer trousers were made of white material matching that of the tunic. The trousers had side pockets and were without turn-up cuffs.

Collar patches, shoulder-straps and tunic buttons were of the same design and colouring as those worn by the wearer on his Service Tunic, but all the insignia was removable for ease of cleaning. The Luftwaffe version of the national emblem was made of lightweight metal and was fixed to the tunic above the right breast pocket (the swastika actually overlapping the upper edge of the pocket flap) by a long pin on the back of the insignia. Tunic buttons and the national emblem were in white metal for all officers below the rank of general and in gilt for generals and above. No collar cording was worn on the Summer Tunic.

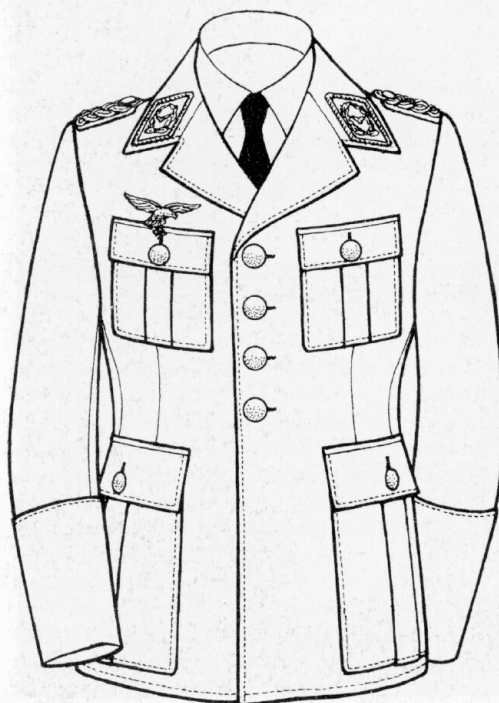
The officer's version of the Summer Uniform was worn by all officers, administrative officials with officer status and officers of the Engineer Corps and Corps of Navigational Experts. It was worn by them as Summer Dress (with white shirt and black tie), as Walking-Out Dress and Undress Service Dress (with blue shirt and black tie), Informal and Formal Full Dress for daytime wear (white shirt and black tie) and was also worn while on duty in offices. Generals were permitted to wear this tunic as Informal Evening Dress (see page 234).

By an order issued in May 1937²¹ authority was given for the Summer Tunic to be worn without collar patches by officers on duty within barracks or when on an air base, including duty within offices. However, collar patches had to be worn when the Summer Tunic was worn as Walking-Out Dress and Formal and Informal Evening Dress.

Other items of uniform wear were worn with the Officers' Summer Uniform. The white-topped uniform peaked cap (see page 207), white buckskin shoes without toe caps and tied with white laces and white cotton gloves, the latter when called for. No waist-belt was normally worn. Officers' daggers were carried suspended from under the flap of the left-hand side pocket. Medal ribbon bars and pin-on badges and awards were also worn.

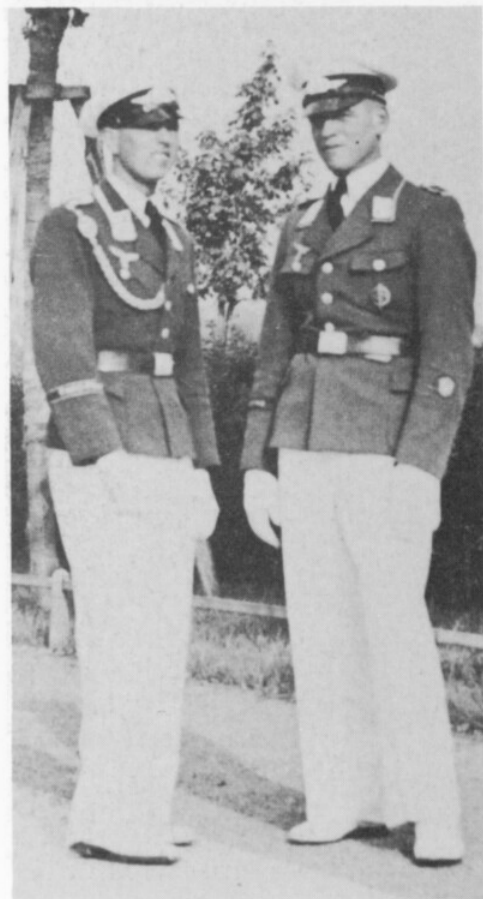
Photographic evidence also shows that occasionally officers wore the Uniform Peaked Cap and the Flight Cap with the white Summer Tunic. It is safe to assume that this was more a matter of personal convenience than anything to do with dress

519 The White Summer Tunic for officers and officials, here shown for a Major





Left: What appears to be an unofficial, probably privately purchased, white summer version of the Fliegerbluse seen here worn by Hauptmann Ihrig.



regulations. Finally, during the war years the manufacture of the Summer Uniform was suspended with no new garments being available.

Far left: The other ranks' version of the Summer Uniform shown here worn by two members of the Regiment 'General Göring'.

NCOs and Other Ranks

NCOs and men of the pre-war Luftwaffe were issued with white linen trousers which, when worn in conjunction with their issue blue-grey Uniform Tunic, white shirt and black tie, black laced-up leather shoes, white cotton gloves and the white-topped Summer Cap, constituted Walking-Out Summer Dress for the rank and file.

Special Tunic for Generals (kleiner Rock für Generale)

The kleiner Rock (little coat) was almost identical with the design of the Imperial kleiner Rock of 1915. As its title implies it was worn by all Luftwaffe officers of general's rank including medical officers as well as armed forces officials, and engineer officers of general's rank. It was however, only worn on specific occasions: as Undress Service Dress, as Walking-Out Dress and for Informal Evening Full Dress when it replaced the normal Service Tunic or Mess Jacket.

It was a double-breasted tunic of blue-grey superfine cloth with insignia as that worn on the Service Tunic (Fig. 520). Its most striking feature was the wide, coloured

Right: The 'Little Coat' (kleiner Rock) for General Officers worn here by an un-named Generalleutnant.





Left: The President of the Reichsluftschutzbund and General der Flakartillerie von Schroeder, Military Commander-in-Chief in Serbia, wearing the Generals' Special Coat (kleiner Rock).

lapels. It also had coloured piping down the front edge of the tunic and around the upper edge of each turn-back cuff. These coloured features were in the wearer's arm-of-service colour which for Luftwaffe generals was white, armed forces officials dark-green and pink for engineer officers of general's rank.

In February 1940 instructions were issued that armed forces officials of the rank of general were in future to wear with immediate effect (16 February) white piping and

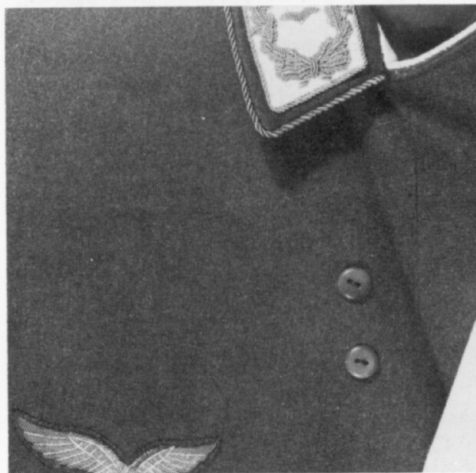
white broad stripes on the long trousers that were worn with the Special Tunic for generals. This order in no way changed the colour of dark-green as worn on the Tunic lapels or the piping to the Tunic, but the instructions were extended to the trousers as worn with the Informal Evening Full Dress (see page 233) and the riding breeches (see page 213).

It had two rows of three gold-coloured metal buttons. The shoulder-straps and

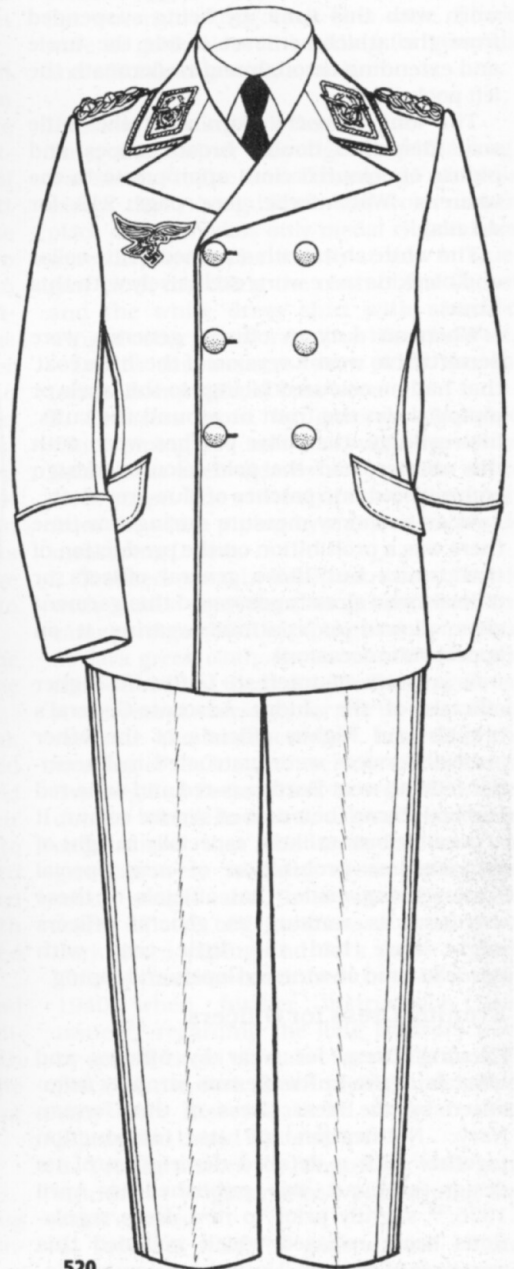


Right: Close-up showing the white lapels, collar patch and breast eagle on the kleiner Rock.

Right: Details of the underside of the right lapel turned back to reveal the two small composite buttons used to attach the dress aiguillettes.



520 The 'kleiner Rock' (little coat) the Special Tunic for generals, Wehrmachtbeamte officials and engineer officers of general or equivalent rank. Here shown for a Generaloberst



520

collar patches were as worn on the Service Tunic. The gold embroidered national emblem was hand-worked on to a backing of white cloth which extended slightly around the outline of the insignia. Cuff-titles, if appropriate, were permitted to be worn on the right forearm. The Tunic had a single pocket on the left of the inside plus two ticket pockets inside the two external side pockets. There was a short vent in the skirt of the Tunic at the back.

Both the sword and the dagger could be worn with this tunic by being suspended from the attachment set inside the tunic and extending through and underneath the left pocket flap.

The long trousers worn with the 'little coat' displayed double broad stripes and piping of coloured cloth appropriate to the wearer's 'Waffenfarbe' (see page 213 for details).

The white shirt with starched white collar and black tie were worn exclusively with this tunic.

When on duty in offices, generals were permitted to wear a version of the 'little coat' that had no coloured facings to the lapels or piping down the front or around the cuffs. Interestingly, the collar patches worn with this version had the gold-coloured design embroidered into patches of blue-grey cloth.

As an economy measure during war-time there was a prohibition on the production of new tunics but those general officers or officials who already possessed this garment were allowed to continue wearing it on appropriate occasions.

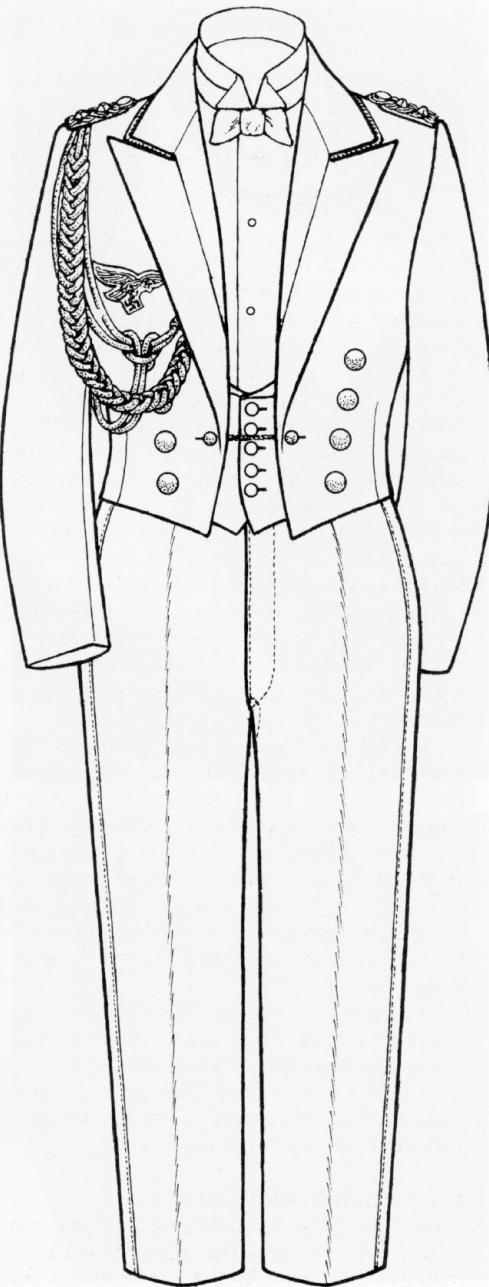
As a point of interest, Luftwaffe higher officials of the Judge Advocate-General's branch and higher officials of the other judicial services were instructed in December 1939 to wear Bordeaux-red and wine-red respectively as their arm-of-service colour. It is possible but unlikely, especially in light of the wartime prohibition of new Special Tunics being made, that officials of these two services ranking as general officers might have had the 'little coat' with Bordeaux-red or wine-red lapels and piping.

Evening Dress for Officers

Evening Dress for wear by officers and officials of the Luftwaffe was strongly influenced by the Mess Dress of the German Navy. Notification of its introduction together with a detailed description of its design and cut was published in April 1935,²² slightly prior to new dress regulations being released which included this new item of apparel. Until these new regula-

tions had been issued the Evening Dress, both the informal and formal pattern that had been in use with the DLV (see page 14) was permitted to continue to be worn. It was also stressed that it was not compulsory for officers to purchase the new-style Evening Dress.

The new-style Evening Dress (Fig. 521) was available to all officers of the new Luftwaffe regardless of rank, to administrative officials with commissioned rank and



521 The Formal/Informal Full Dress Evening Uniform for officers and officials of all ranks. Here shown for an Oberst

officers of the Air Traffic Control Service. Before the outbreak of war this availability was extended to officers of the Engineer Corps and the Corps of Navigational Experts.

The short-waisted Mess Jacket and the high-waisted trousers were both of blue-grey material. The 0.3cm-thick twisted piping around the edge to the collar, the shoulder-straps and the metal buttons were the same as those on the Service Jacket. The hand-embroidered Luftwaffe version of the national emblem was worn on the right breast of the Jacket.

The Jacket was completely lined with artificial silk. There was an inner pocket on the left side. The Jacket buttons were 0.17cm in size, domed in shape and of matt-white alloy. For generals and officials of equivalent rank the buttons were in matt gold-coloured metal. On the front of the Jacket on each side of the opening were two rows of four button each set 7cm apart from the next with the lower two buttons positioned 3.5cm from the lower edge of the Jacket. Two small buttons linked together by a 7cm-long length of chain were used to fasten the Jacket across the midriff. In addition there was a small horn button located under the right-hand shoulder-strap set about 4cm in from the shoulder seam with a second blue-grey horn button sewn underneath the right lapel halfway along its length and about 5cm in from the front edge of the lapel. These two buttons were used to secure the dress aiguillette in position.

The national emblem was worn on the right breast at the same height as on the Service Tunic.

Generals and officials of general's rank wore gold-coloured buttons, gold-coloured chain, gold twisted collar piping and gold embroidered national emblem. Their shoulder-straps were those appropriate to their rank. (No collar patches were worn with this uniform.) The Jacket was worn with a white boiled dress shirt complete with mother-of-pearl buttons and starched winged collar.

The basic Evening Dress jacket and trousers as described above, with the addition of certain accoutrements and worn with a waistcoat of either blue-grey or white material, could be worn for either formal or informal evening functions.

Formal Evening Full Dress

This, the *grosser Abendgesellschaftsanzug* (often referred to as the 'Fliegerfrack'), consisted of blue-grey Jacket and trousers worn

with a white waistcoat, white dress shirt with winged collar, white bow-tie, bright silver aiguillette – or gold, according to wearer's rank – of a special pattern (see below and page 170) and full medals, orders and decorations (where applicable).

The trousers for officers below the rank of general were of the same basic blue-grey material as the jacket with side pockets set into the side seams. Sewn down both outer leg side seams, 0.2cm on each side of each seam, were two lengths of silver-aluminium flat woven braiding each 5cm wide. These were in gold-coloured braiding for generals and officials of general's rank.

Informal Evening Full Dress

This, the *kleiner Abendgesellschaftsanzug*, was similar to the Formal Evening Full Dress except that no aiguillette was worn and in place of full medals only medal ribbon bars were displayed. The waistcoat was in blue-grey cloth matching the cloth of the Jacket and the white dress shirt with starched winged collar was worn with a black bow-tie.

Details for trousers worn with the Informal Evening Full Dress were:

1. Trousers worn by generals displayed white piping set into the outer leg seams flanked on each side by a 4cm-wide white cloth stripe. The white stripes were set apart from the white piping by a gap on each side measuring 0.4cm.
2. Trousers worn by administration officials with ranks equivalent to general had the same configuration of piping and stripes but in dark green cloth. Seven months after the introduction of the Luftwaffe Evening Dress it was found necessary for the authorities to reiterate the instructions²³ regarding the wearing of the long trousers for the Informal Evening Full Dress when, in order to remove doubts which had obviously arisen, it was emphasized that the trousers worn by generals were to carry white piping and white stripes and those worn by armed forces officials of general's rank should have dark green piping and dark green stripes. This situation continued until February 1940 when further instructions were issued²⁴ regarding the long trousers worn by armed forces officials of general's rank. In place of the dark green piping and stripes they were now instructed to wear white piping and broad white stripes.
3. Trousers worn by Engineers with rank equivalent to general had pink piping and cloth stripes.
4. Trousers worn by general staff officers had carmine piping and broad cloth stripes.

5. Trousers worn by all other officers were without any side piping or stripes.

The blue-grey waistcoat worn with the Informal Evening Full Dress and the white waistcoat worn as part of the Formal Evening Full Dress were identical in design and cut. Each was fastened in the front with a single row of five buttons, 1.2cm in diameter, each had 'U' shaped, narrow revers and a small ticket pocket on each side of the front.

Shoes worn with both types of Evening Dress were of black patent leather. White gloves were worn, or carried, when the Formal Evening Full Dress was worn. No head-dress was worn with these uniforms. Personnel wearing Evening Dress out-of-doors, either travelling or in a public place, were expected to wear either the cloth great-coat or the officers' cloak over their attire complete with Uniform Peaked Cap.

The form of aiguillette worn with the newly introduced Formal Evening Full Dress by officers up to and including the rank of colonel was slightly different from the type that had previously been worn. The new aiguillette was made of bright silver-aluminium cording as opposed to the former matt-silver aluminium cording and the actual item was itself slightly smaller, more in keeping with the proportions of the Mess Jacket.

Generals wore aiguillettes of matt-gold cording of the type previously worn when the former style of Evening Dress consisted of the DLV Formal Full Dress uniform. When the DLV uniform was worn after 1 April 1935 as Formal Evening Full Dress in lieu of the newly introduced garment, it was permitted to wear either the matt-silver aiguillette of former pattern or the new, bright silver-aluminium aiguillette.

Officers acting as adjutants did not, when wearing the Formal Evening Full Dress, wear their Adjutant cords. Cuff-titles were not worn on the jacket.

In place of the Informal Evening Full Dress generals were allowed to wear their Special Tunic (kleiner Rock) with white shirt and starched turn-down collar and black tie. During the period from 1 April to 30 September, generals were further permitted to wear the white Summer Uniform as informal Evening Dress.

As with the officers' white Summer Uniform, production of the Evening Dress was suspended once war had broken out. Those persons who already possessed the Evening Dress were however permitted to continue wearing it on appropriate occasions.



Left: A wedding photograph taken of an Oberleutnant and his bride, date unknown. The officer is wearing the Formal Evening Full-Dress for Officers.

Greatcoats and Leather Coats

Greatcoat

The style of Greatcoat first introduced and used throughout the DLV was the style used by Luftwaffe personnel when that organization was established in 1935. The Greatcoat was a garment intended to be worn during cold or inclement weather, other than for flying duties. The colour of the coat was blue-grey including the self-coloured collar. The cut of the coat was the same for all ranks and as a rule all ranks wore the coat open at the neck with the three upper buttons left undone and the lapels folded back (Fig. 522). However, the greatcoat was so designed that

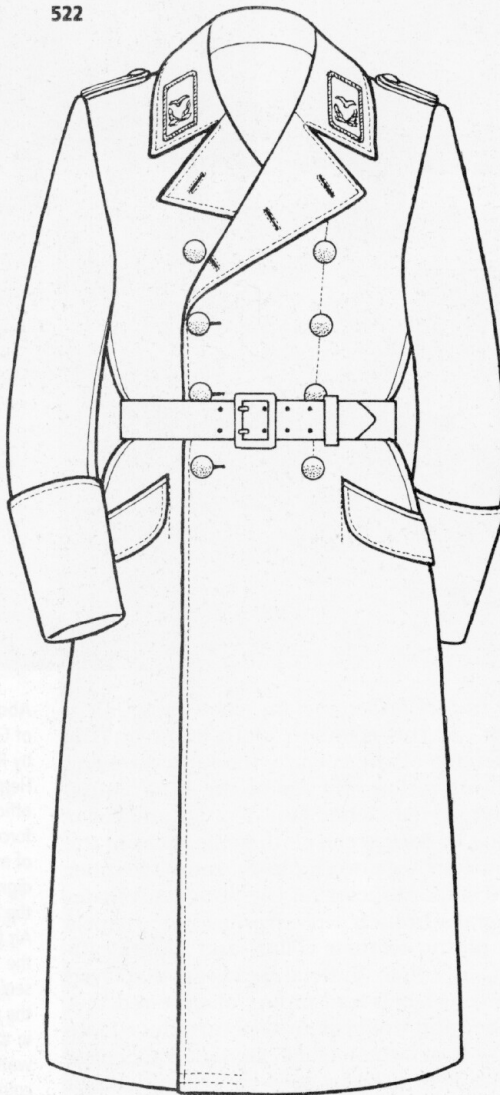
it could be worn closed at the neck, the lapels buttoned across the chest, the collar secured by a hook-and-eye fastening (Fig. 523).

Collar patches and shoulder-straps were worn on the coat.²⁵ Buttons were of the same quality and size as those worn on the Service Tunic and Uniform Tunic. They were in white, pebble-finished metal for all ranks from Oberst down to Flieger. Above the rank of Oberst, from General-major upwards, including administration officials and engineer officers of general's rank, the buttons were in gilt, pebble-finished metal. Darkish blue-grey painted buttons were worn on the coat by other ranks in place of

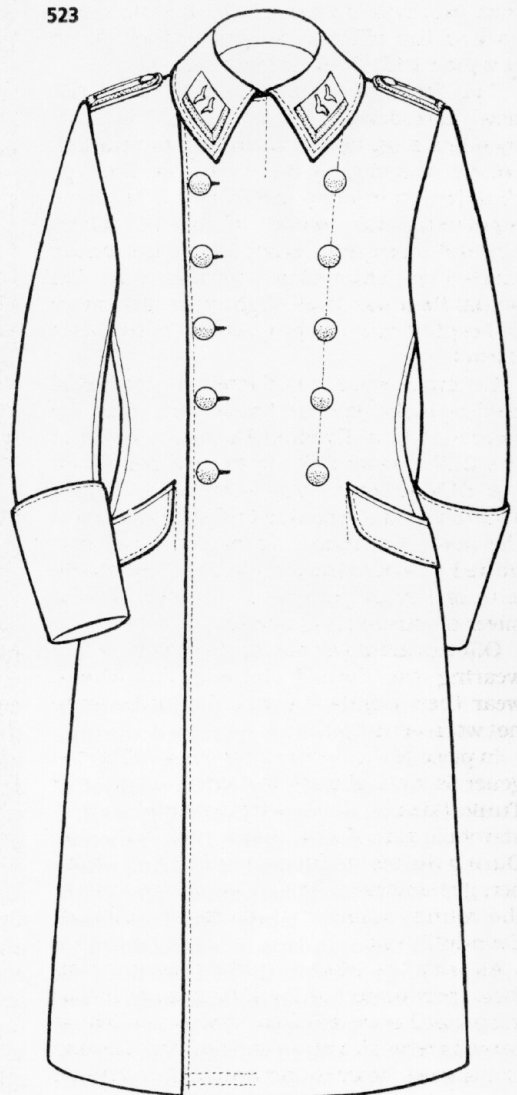
522 Greatcoat for officers and officials. Here shown for a Leutnant

523 Greatcoat for NCOs and other ranks. Here shown for an Unterfeldwebel

522



523





the white metal buttons, a practice which started just before, and increased during, the war years.

Collar patches worn by NCOs were of a special pattern (see page 135 and Fig. 390).

As established within the DLV, generals were further distinguished by wearing white lapel facings and collar piping. The cloth used for facing the lapels was continued inside both the coat flaps, reaching down to and finishing level with the last two buttons of the two rows of six gilt buttons worn down the front of the greatcoat. The underside of the collar was also faced with the same cloth as used on the lapels. The piping that appeared along the lower edge of the collar

was in fact an extension, albeit only 0.3cm thick, of the coloured cloth used on the underside of the collar – the 'unterkragen'. Administration officials of the rank equivalent to generals had lapel facings and collar piping in dark green cloth while those of the Engineer Corps wore pink. From December 1939 senior officials of the Judge Advocate-General's branch wore Bordeaux-red lapels and piping to their collar, and higher officials of other judicial services displayed greatcoat lapels and piping of wine-red.²⁶ A further and final colour was introduced late in the war when black facings and collar piping were worn by construction officers of general's rank.²⁷

Above: The state funeral of Generaloberst Udet. Led by Reichsmarschall Hermann Göring, senior officers of the armed forces head the procession of military and civilian dignitaries that followed the gun-carriage from the Air Ministry building along the Wilhelmstrasse. All the senior officers are wearing the cloth greatcoat, which in the case of the Luftwaffe generals shows the coloured lapels.



Above right: Luftwaffe officers relaxing. The Oberst on the far right wears the cloth greatcoat for officers.

Right: The personal wreath from Adolf Hitler as Führer and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces, being carried from the forecourt of the Berlin Air Ministry at the commencement of the state funeral procession for Oberst Mölders, 28 November 1941.



When either the dress sword or the dagger was worn by officers wearing the Greatcoat it was suspended from the special attachment located under the left-hand pocket flap.

Leather Greatcoats and Greatcoats of Rubberized Material

In addition to the regulation pattern cloth Greatcoat, officers of the Luftwaffe and all other air formations were permitted to purchase at their own expense Greatcoats manufactured from leather dyed to a blue-grey shade.

These fine-grain quality leather coats conformed in general appearance to the design of the cloth Greatcoat with the exception that the shoulder-straps were detachable and no collar patches were worn. No other insignia was permitted to be worn on this garment (with the exception of the Adjutant's duty cords). These coats were expected to be worn only for Service and Field Service use.

Instructions were issued in February

1938²⁸ regarding the leather coats worn by officers of the Luftwaffe. In an effort to reduce the wear and tear on these leather Greatcoats and consequently to conserve the stocks of leather held for their production, the lower edge to the coat's skirt had to be reinforced by a series of equidistant stitched seams. This order also applied to leather coats worn by officers of other services.

From August 1937 leather Greatcoats purchased by officers were produced with the regulation pebble-finished light metal buttons.²⁹ Prior to this date these coats were supplied with large flat blue-grey plastic buttons.

Middle-grade officials of the fire-fighting branch of the Luftwaffe (Fliegerhorstfeuerwehren) were permitted to purchase black leather Greatcoats.

In addition to the blue-grey cloth and the blue-grey leather Greatcoats, officers were also allowed to wear a top coat of rubberized material as well as a blue-grey rain coat, the former being of the same colour, cut and

Right: An Oberfeldwebel, a veteran from the Great War, seen here conversing with an administrative official wearing a leather greatcoat.

Below: Three Air Force officers all of whom are wearing various forms of top coats. On the far left the officer wears a rubberized version of a top coat, not too dissimilar to the motoring coat. The officer in the centre wears the standard-pattern cloth greatcoat and on the far right this officer wears the privately purchased leather greatcoat.





shape as the cloth Greatcoat. Buttons, detachable shoulder-straps (but no collar patches) worn on these garments were the same as those as worn on the leather Greatcoat.

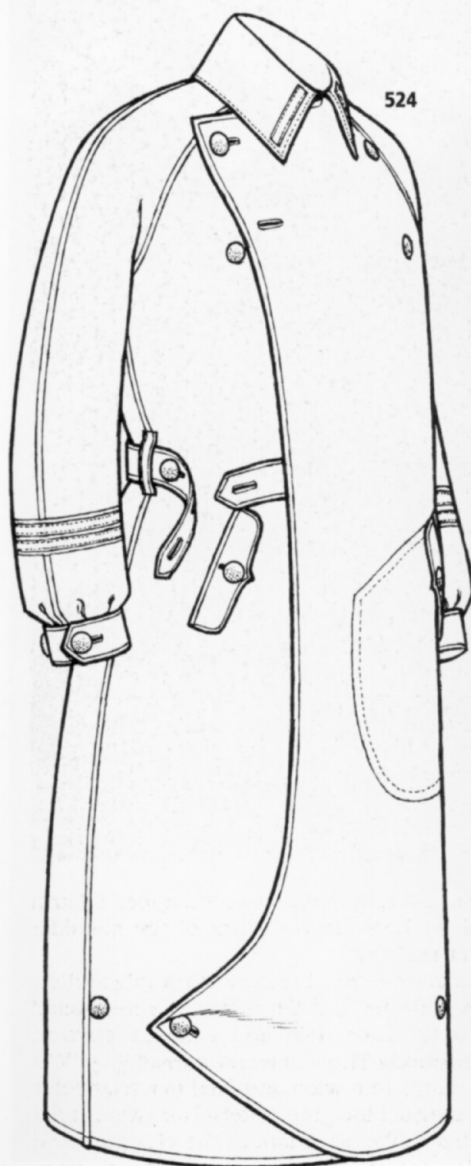
Motoring and Motor Cycle Coat

Drivers of open cab vehicles, passengers in such vehicles and motor-cyclists were issued with a full-length, double-breasted protective coat. It was of the same design as the waterproof coat issued to motor-cyclists in the army, except that it was manufactured from blue-grey rubberized material and the

collar was faced with blue-grey cloth.

Unlike the army Motor Cycle Coat which displayed the wearer's rank by means of detachable shoulder-straps, the Luftwaffe chose to display certain insignia of rank on the forearms, upper arms and, to a limited degree, on the collar of their version of the Motoring Coat (Fig. 524).

All NCOs, regardless of individual rank, were distinguished from other ranks and officers by wearing a short length of Luftwaffe pattern, dull-grey rank braiding along both leading edges to the collar (Fig. 525). NCOs from Stabsfeldwebel/Stabswachtmeister down to Feldwebel/Wachtmeister



524 The Motor-Cycle and Motoring Coat. Here shown for an Oberfeldwebel/Oberwachtmeister

Left: There are always exceptions to the rules. Shown here is a Luftwaffe Unteroffizier wearing a waterproof motor-cycle coat complete with rank braiding around the fabric-



face collar and Luftwaffe shoulder-strap in the same fashion as used in the army.

Above: A Luftwaffe motor cyclist rides warily past an unexploded bomb. He is wearing the issue motor cycle coat, goggles and gauntlets.

carried their distinguishing rank insignia as sleeve rings—Stabsfeldwebel/Stabswachtmeister with the addition of a rank star — on both forearms of the coat (Figs. 526–529). Rank insignia for officers (Figs. 530–545) was of the same pattern as that worn on the Flight Clothing and was worn on both upper arms of the protective waterproof coat. As an economy measure during the war period, only one insignia of officer rank was intended to be worn on the motor-

cycle coat and that was on the upper left arm halfway between the point of the shoulder and the elbow.

Personnel with the rank of Hauptgefreiter, Obergefreiter and Gefreiter were instructed to wear three, two and a single chevron respectively. The chevrons were of grey NCO braiding, 1cm wide, stitched to a triangular backing of blue-grey material and were stuck with a rubber solution, to the left upper arm of the motor-cycle coat. The chevrons were



Above: The insignia for a Colonel when wearing protective flight clothing (a subject covered in detail in Volume 1940-5).

Insignia of NCO Ranks as worn on the Motoring and Motor-Cycle Coat:
525 All NCOs, regardless of rank, had the additional distinction of wearing a short length of Luftwaffe rank braid on the leading edges to the cloth-faced collar of the rubberized Motoring and Motor-Cycle Coat

526 Rank insignia worn on both forearms of the protective coat by personnel with the rank of Stabsfeldwebel/Stabswachtmeister

527 Forearm insignia for Hauptfeldwebel/Hauptwachtmeister

528 Forearm insignia for Oberfeldwebel/Oberwachtmeister or Oberfähnrich

529 Forearm insignia for Feldwebel/Wachtmeister Officers wore the same pattern of insignia as that worn on the Flight Clothing (see Volume 1940-5). Personnel below Feldwebel/Wachtmeister rank wore chevrons on the upper left arm (not illustrated here) of the same design and for the same ranks as shown on page 138

Rank Insignia for the Flying Suit and Certain Other Garments

530 Generalfeldmarschall

531 Generaloberst

532 General der Flieger

533 Generalleutnant

534 Generalmajor

535 Oberst

536 Oberstleutnant

537 Major

538 Hauptmann

539 Oberleutnant

540 Leutnant

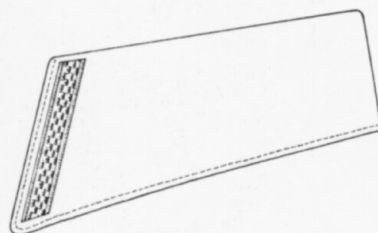
541 Stabsfeldwebel

542 Oberfeldwebel/Oberfähnrich

543 Feldwebel

544 Unterfeldwebel/Fähnrich

545 Unteroffizier



525



526



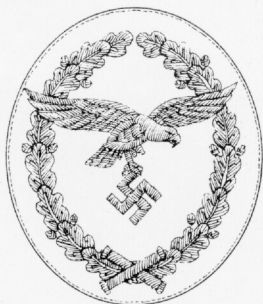
527



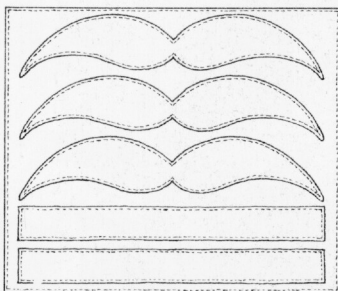
528



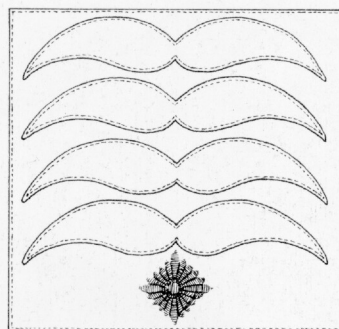
529



530



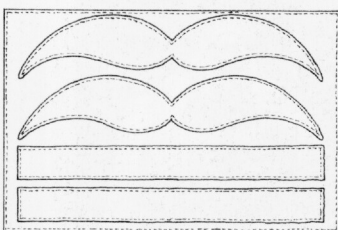
535



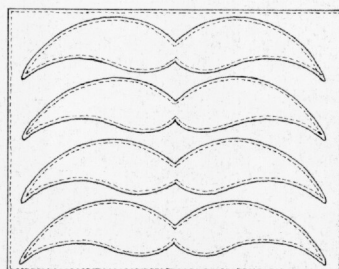
541



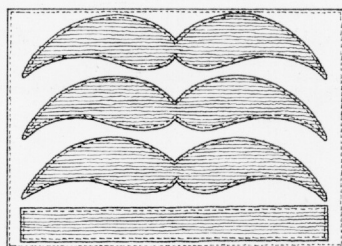
531



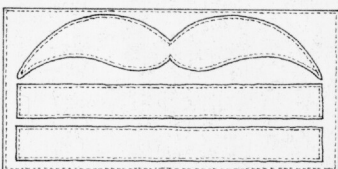
536



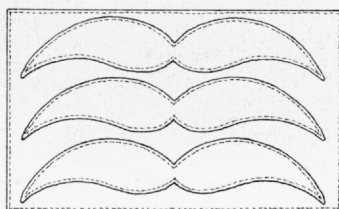
542



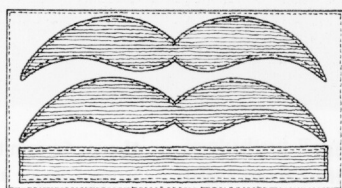
532



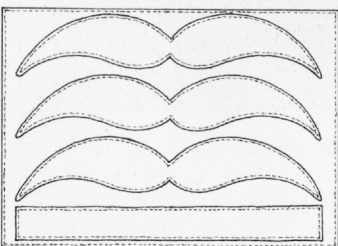
537



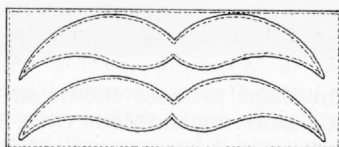
543



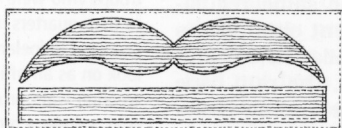
533



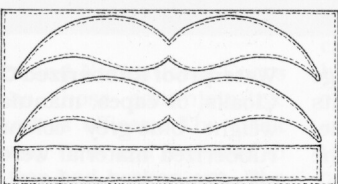
538



544



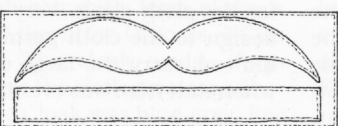
534



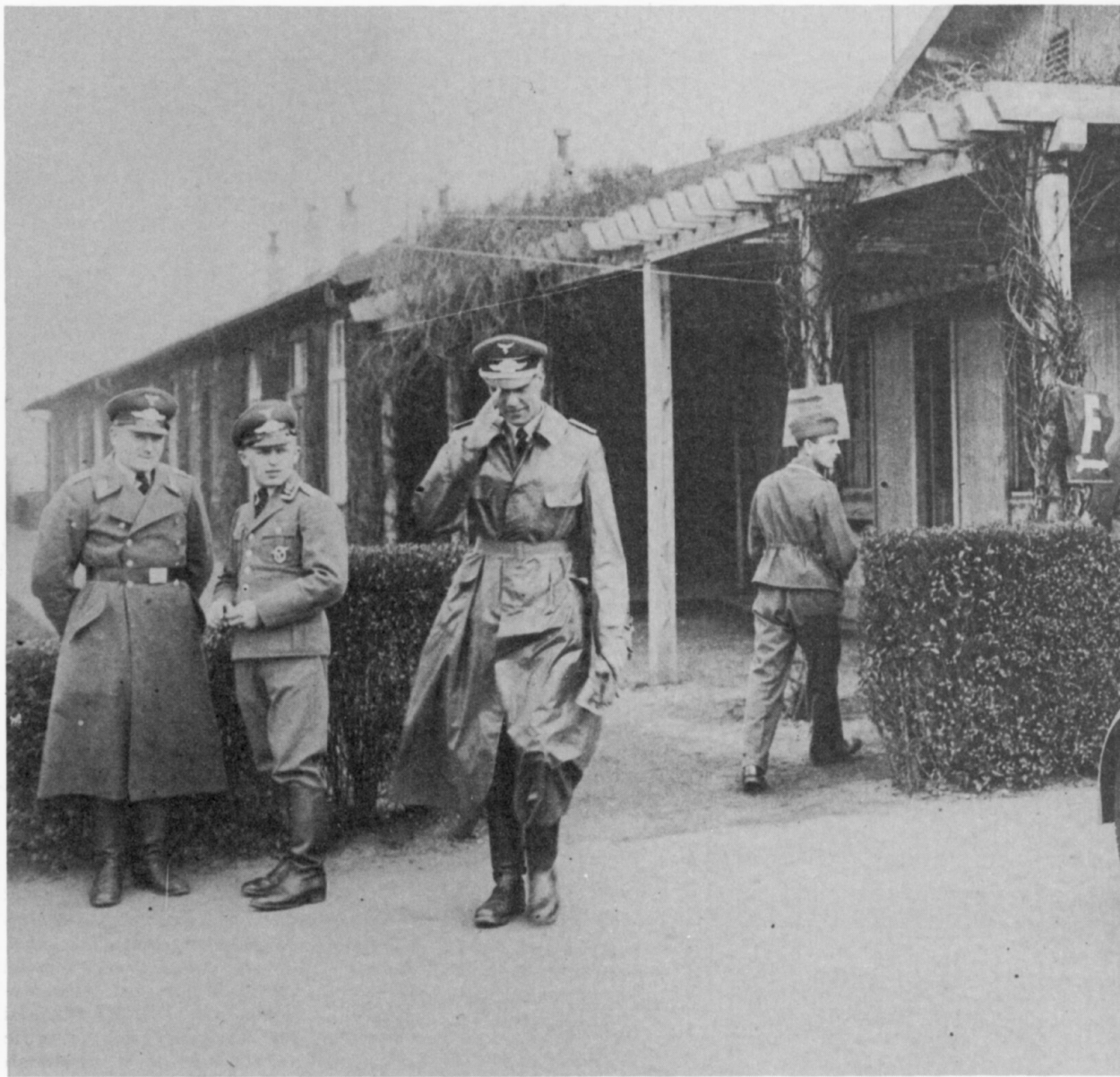
539



545



540



similar in shape to those shown on page 138. As the Motoring and Motor Cycle Coats were manufactured from rubberized fabric, all insignia was glued, not sewn to the garments.

Despite the fact that there were pre-war instructions specifically laid down for the above types of insignia to be worn on the Motor-Cycle Protective Coat³⁰ very little photographic evidence has survived to show that these instructions were carried out. Almost every photograph I have been able to see shows just a plain protective coat being worn without insignia.

Waterproof Rubberized Capes

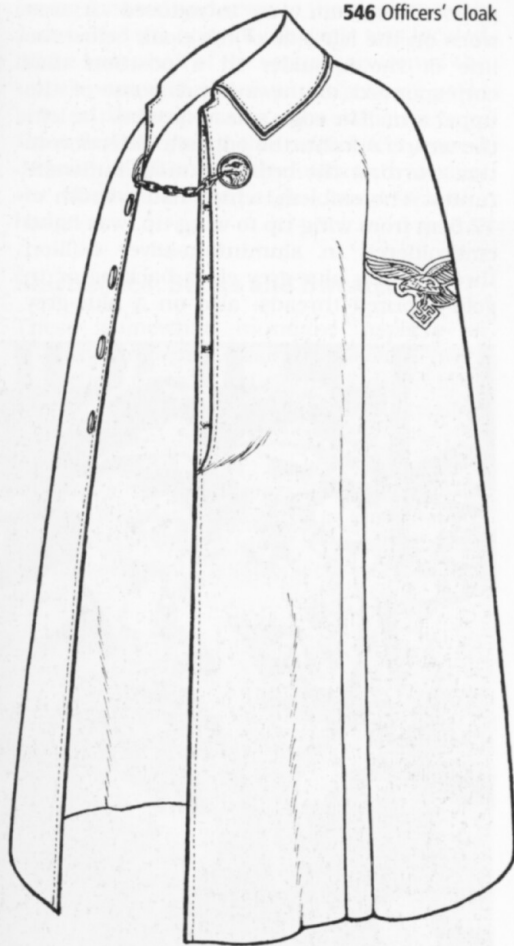
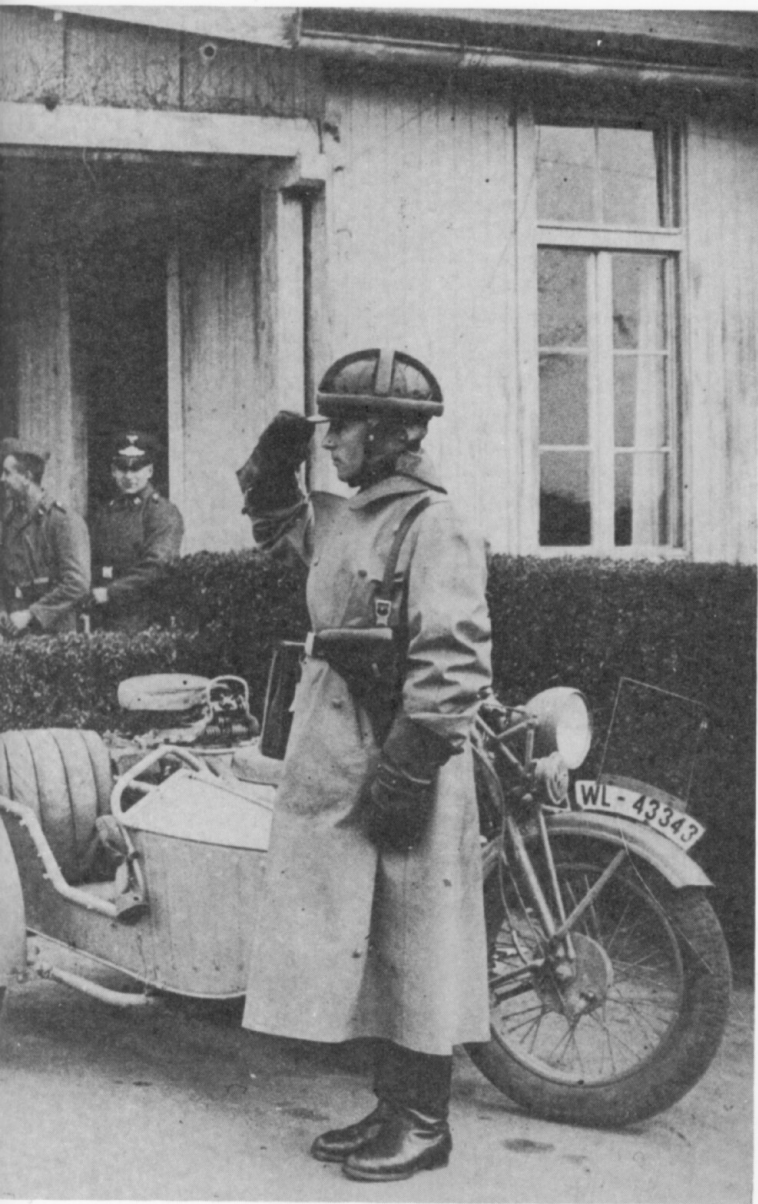
Cloaks, or capes, manufactured from light-weight blue-grey coloured fabric-covered rubberized material were also available for all officers to purchase. The same regulations for wearing this garment obtained as for the cloth cloak. Very similar in cut and design to the cloth garment, the rain cape did not carry the large eagle and swastika when that item was eventually introduced.

Officers' Cloak

The cloak was purchased by the individual, and permitted to be worn by all officer ranks

Above: German troops re-occupy Cologne airfield. Photographed on 9 March 1936, German Luftwaffe troops who were confined to their quarters in the re-occupied Rhineland zone, look on as an officer, wearing waterproof top coat, salutes a motor-cycle dispatch-rider wearing the waterproof motor cycle-motoring coat.

546 Officers' Cloak



including Engineer and Navigational Corps officers as well as those administrative officials who ranked as officers. The cloak was not a compulsory item and it ceased to be available once war had broken out. The cloak was permitted to be worn on any occasion for which a specific form of dress had not been laid down for Officers, NCOs and other ranks. The cloak could, if required, be worn over the cloth greatcoat.³¹

The colour of the Cloak was blue-grey. For generals, administrative officials and engineer officers who ranked equivalent to generals, the piping around the lower edge

to the collar and the underside of the stand and fall collar itself was in the wearer's *Waffenfarbe* (white, dark green or pink respectively). The cloak was single-breasted and was fastened by a single line of five blue-grey horn buttons hidden by a fly-fronted closure (Fig. 546). It was secured across the breast with a 'Spanierschlosse' (lit. Spanish castle), a clasp consisting of two eagle-headed decorated bosses the right-hand one of which had a short length of chain attached, the loose end of which was hooked to the catch on the underside of the opposite boss. These cloak clasps were in silver-coloured, oxidized light metal for all officers below the rank of general, and in gilt-coloured metal for generals and their equivalent in the administrative services and Engineer Corps.

A correctly tailored cloak was required to reach to a length that was one hand's width below the wearer's knee line. On 1 January 1939 the large-size Luftwaffe version of the

national emblem was introduced. It was worn on the left side of the cloak below the line of the shoulder in a position that corresponded to the midway point of the upper arm. The eagle's head faced to the left, the wearer's front, the opposite direction to that worn on the breast of most Luftwaffe tunics. The emblem, which had a width of 17.5cm from wing tip to wing tip, was hand embroidered in aluminium-silver bullion threads on a blue-grey cloth backing or in gold-coloured threads, also on a blue-grey



547



Left: The Luftwaffe Officer's cloak, here worn by Göring when Generalfeldmarschall. Immediately behind him are (left to right) Army Generalfeldmarschall Fedor von Bock, Grossadmiral Erich Raeder and Generalfeldmarschall Wilhelm Keitel.

547 Luftwaffe Eagle for wear on the Officers' Cloak

backing, according to the rank of the wearer.

The eagle and swastika badge worn on the Officers' Cloak

Instructions issued in December 1938³² stated that on the cloth cloak, not the rubberized version, the Luftwaffe version of the eagle and swastika badge (Fig. 547) was in future to be worn as follows: generals, armed forces officials and members of the Corps of Engineers of equivalent rank were to wear the badge, hand-embroidered in gold-coloured threads (Kantille). All other personnel permitted to wear the cloak displayed the same design of eagle and swastika badge hand-embroidered in silver-aluminium threads (Kantille). The dimensions of the badge were given as: span of the eagle's wings, about 17.5cm; overall height, about 9.2cm; size of the swastika (point to point) about 3.4cm. The location of the badge was on the left side of the cloak with the eagle

facing forward and sewn to the cloak in such a way that the body of the eagle was located in the lower half of the vertical section of the upper arm with the swastika's lower point also on the upper arm. The same instructions further stated that with effect from 1 January 1940 only cloth cloaks were to carry the Luftwaffe-style eagle and swastika badge.

Shirts, Ties, Socks and Sweaters

These somewhat mundane aspects of military uniforms, easily overlooked, were important parts of the clothing issued to or purchased by the members of the Luftwaffe.

Shirts and Ties

Shirts for normal temperate wear were in light blue-grey ('Blaumeliert' or blue-flecked) or white depending on the order of dress being worn. Both colours were worn with a black tie.

Right: The blue-flecked Luftwaffe shirt.





Above: Under the supervision of an Oberfeldwebel man from a Luftwaffe unit off-load the contents of a lorry. With their tunics removed, their collarless shirts can clearly be seen as well as the high waistband at the back of their trousers as well as the pattern of their braces.



Left: Soldiers of the Luftwaffe undergoing instruction in musketry. All wear the regulation issue off-white two-piece fatigue uniform. Photograph taken of men of the Fliegerersatz-Abteilung at Schönwalde near Spandau, 12 January 1939.

White, boiled dress shirts were worn as part of the Evening Dress for officers. They were worn with a stiff, winged white collar and with either a white or a black bow-tie depending on the style of Evening Dress being worn, see page 232. Grey shirts with black tie were part of the Black Panzer uniform worn by personnel of the 'Herman Göring Division' and are dealt with in Volume 1940–5, as are the light tan tropical shirts both with long and short sleeves worn by Luftwaffe troops in hot weather countries such as Italy, Greece and North Africa.

Socks

Grey woollen stockings of mid-calf length were issued to male Luftwaffe personnel. They came in four foot sizes and were marked as such by the use of white knitted rings, approximately 0.3cm wide, around the top of each sock. A single ring indicated a small size, two rings for medium size, three for large and four rings for extra large.

Woollen Sweaters (Schlupfjacke 36)

Official issue woollen sweaters had long sleeves and a 'V' neck collar. (The 'Schlupfjacke 36' or Woollen Sweater pattern '36' was introduced and described in detail in

Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 39 dated 28 September 1936, pp. 494–5, Order Nr. 1200, issued 16 September 1936.) They were machine-knitted in grey wool and had a darkish blue-grey 1.5cm-wide band around the 21cm-deep neck opening as well as around the ends of each 12cm-deep wristlet set 2cm back from the edge. This item was particularly well suited to be worn under the open neck Flying Blouse. It replaced the former 'Unterjacke'. Turtleneck sweaters began to be issued during the war and many personnel serving on the Eastern Front during the winter months of the war very often wore sweaters of civilian manufacture that did not always conform to the issue garments.

Sports Clothing

Sports Vest (Sporthemd)

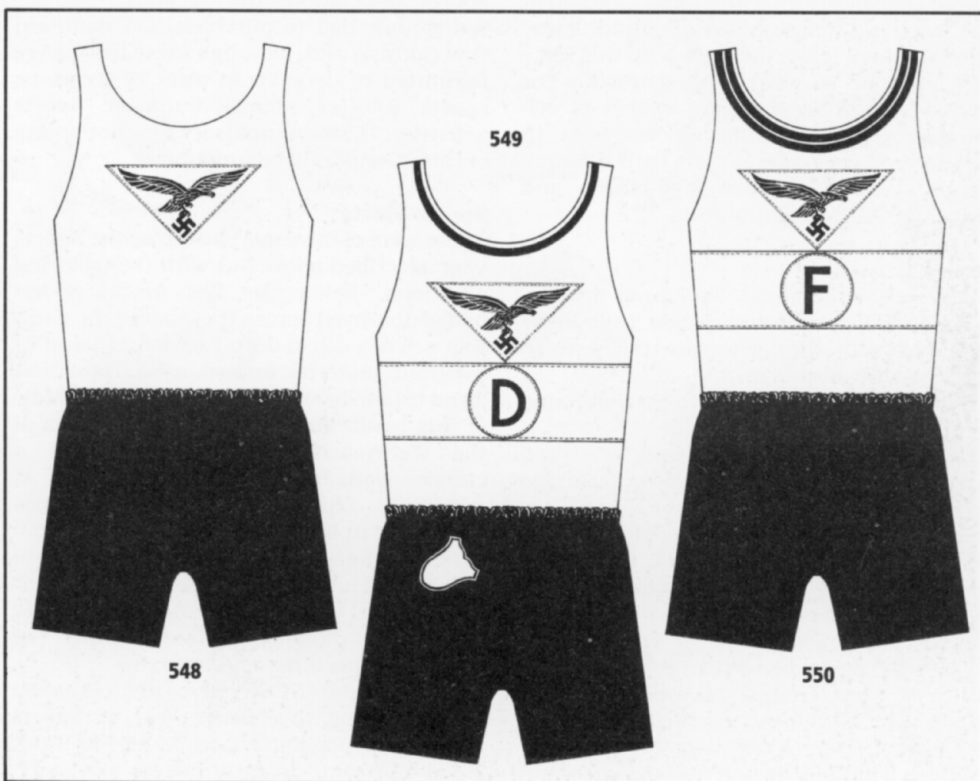
The regulation Sports Vest was sleeveless, collarless, and made of white cotton material, although photographic evidence shows that plain colours were also worn. Sewn on to the front of the Sports Vest, 7cm below the neck opening (Fig. 548), was the Wehrmacht sports badge (Wehrmachtsportsabzeichen). This featured the Luftwaffe's version of the national emblem: eagle

Sports Vests, Sports Shirts and Sports Shorts:

548 Sports vest and shorts. Black cotton shorts worn with the Luftwaffe regulation issue sports vest. The large Luftwaffe 'Wehrmachtsportsabzeichen' was worn on the centre of the chest, 7cm below the neck opening

549 Sports shirt and shorts for Luftwaffe NCOs. The single, 1cm-wide black twill band around the neck of the shirt (vest) indicated that the wearer was an NCO. Worn below the Armed Forces Sports Badge (Wehrmachtsportsabzeichen) is the Squadron Band (Staffelband) in one of four colours. The letter 'D' indicates the initial letter of the Squadron base, here shown for, among others with the same letter, Fliegergruppe Döberitz, home base for the Jagdgeschwader Richthofen.

550 Sports shirt and shorts for Luftwaffe officers. Officers were distinguished by wearing two 1cm-wide black twill neck bands separated by a gap 0.5cm wide. The letter 'F' set in the centre of the Squadron Band indicates that the wearer is from the Fliegergeschwader Fassberg, home base of Geschwader Boelcke



in flight clutching a swastika in its left talon. It was machine-woven in black cotton on to a white, inverted triangular background, the upper edge being 24cm broad and the other two edges 11.5cm long.

Sports Shorts (Sporthose)

These were of black cotton material, pocketless and elasticated at the waistband.

Sports Shorts Insignia

Instructions were laid down for an arm-of-service badge to be worn on Sports Shorts,³³ but I have never seen any photographic evidence of such insignia being worn.

This badge consisted of what was described as 'an antique shield' – a shield assumed to be of the shape as illustrated on the black sports shorts in Fig. 549. This was 8cm high and 5.5cm wide with a white border .3cm thick. The badge, which it is assumed was of a plain colour corresponding to that of the wearer's arm-of-service colour, was positioned on the right front of the shorts at a 45-degree angle to the central line and waistband. It was sewn 3cm below the waistband and 10cm from the centre-line of the shorts.

Running shoes (Laufschuhe)

These were of brown leather and laced up at the front. No mention can be found of any special issue socks to be worn with this kit.

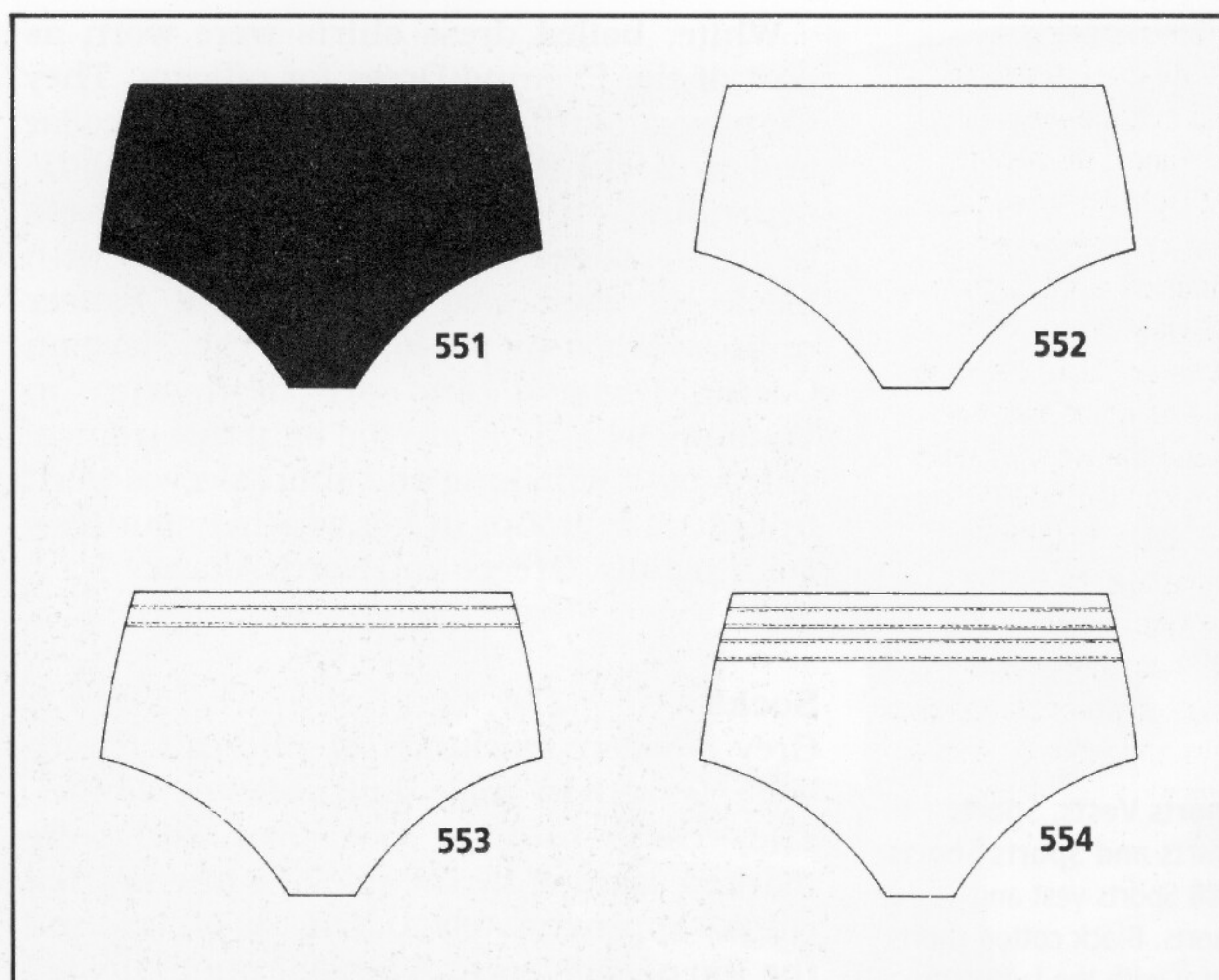
In addition to this basic sports kit the Luftwaffe had an elaborate system of coloured swimming trunks, sports vests in different colours, sports vests with coloured bands, football and handball shirts and shorts as well as training suits.

Bathing Trunks

The issue, triangular swimming trunks, with an 18cm-deep side seam (not to be confused with the sports shorts), were in four classifications:

1. All-black trunks for wear by swimming pupils (Fig. 551).
2. All-light green trunks for wear by experienced swimmers and life-guards (Rettungsschwimmer) (Fig. 552).
3. Light green trunks with a single 1.5cm-wide band of white around the waist, indicating that the wearer was a rescue swimming instructor, holder of a test certificate (Fig. 553).
4. Light green trunks with two 1.5cm-wide bands of white around the waist and worn by a rescue swimming instructor, holder of an instruction certificate (Fig. 554).

These trunks were only to be worn when



swimming or bathing on duty. Participants in any form of watersports outside official activity had to conform to police regulations and wear either bathing trunks or a bathing suit supplied at the individual's expense.³⁴

A standard pattern of sports clothing was introduced for members of the Luftwaffe sports associations during March 1936.³⁵ Individuals had to purchase and maintain this clothing and, although these items were permitted to be worn in place of the issue sports kit for official Luftwaffe sports activities, it was compulsory wear for sports events outside official functions.

Sports Shirts

These were of the same pattern as the Sports Vest described above but with the following additions. Below the Wehrmacht sports badge displayed across the front of the chest was sewn a 12cm-deep horizontal band of coloured material known as a Squadron Band (Staffelband). Positioned in the middle of this band, directly below the swastika of the Wehrmachts sports badge, was a circular cloth badge, 11cm in diameter, of the same colour as the Staffelband and displaying in black block capitals the initial letters of the wearer's air station (Figs. 549 and 550). The choice of red, yellow, blue or green as the colour for the horizontal band and the station badge was left to the individual sports association.

Officers and NCOs were distinguished when wearing the Sports Vest or Sports Shirt by displaying a form of service rank grade consisting of one or two narrow bands

Right: Rudolf Harbig, German Olympics champion and holder of three world records, running in the 4 by 800 relay race held at a sports event in Paris in August 1941. He is shown taking the baton from his team mate. Both men wear the sports vest with the Wehrmachtsportsabzeichen displayed on the front, the runner passing the baton also shows the Staffelband with the letter 'B'.

Above right: NCOs wearing the Luftwaffe sports vest with the single black twill band around the edge of the neck opening.

Bathing-Trunks:

551 All-black trunks for wear by swimmers undergoing instruction

552 Light green trunks as worn by experienced swimmers and life-guards

553 Light green trunks with a single 1.5cm-wide band of white material around the waist as worn by rescue swimming instructors, holders of a test certificate

554 Light green trunks with two, 1.5cm-wide bands of white around the waist and worn by rescue swimming instructors holding an instruction certificate



of black twill material stitched to the vest, following the shape of the neck opening. NCOs wore a single 1cm-wide band (Fig. 549) and officers wore two 1cm-wide bands separated by a gap 0.5cm wide (Fig. 550).³⁶

Football and Handball Shirts

Shirts for use by sports association personnel were of the same pattern as used universally by most European football and handball teams of that period. The shirts had long sleeves and were open at the neck with soft, attached collar.

Individual station sports associations were allowed to order – at their own expense – shirts in a colour or design of their own choice, be it of a single colour, a two-colour combination, vertical stripes, horizontal hoops or such. Worn on the right breast of the football and handball shirt was the Luftwaffe's national emblem on a backing of dark-blue material and embroidered in the same pattern and worn in the same position as that on the Service Tunic.³⁷

Training or Track Suits

These were obtained at the individual's own expense. They were of plain, dark-blue colour without any pattern. They were a two-piece garment consisting of a blouse and trousers (Fig. 555). The blouse had a short

neck opening secured with three small buttons and having an attached soft collar. There was a small pocket on the left breast and the national emblem was worn on the right breast.³⁸ Badges of rank of the same design as those used on the Flying Suit (see Figs. 530 to 545) were worn on both arms of the track or training suit midway between the shoulder seam and the elbow. (War-time economy measures did away with the insignia of rank worn on both upper arms and instead only one rank badge was worn on the left upper arm.) The insignia was white on a black background.³⁹ Administrative officials wore the style of insignia accorded to them for use on their flying suit, see Volume 1940–5.

Below: Patients in a military hospital. The corporal in the foreground wears an issue track suit with rank badges on both upper arms, indicating an Unteroffizier.



555 The two-piece, dark blue training or track suit as worn by Luftwaffe personnel. The Luftwaffe version of the national emblem was worn over the

right breast. Rank insignia worn on both upper arms was of the type worn on the flying suits. Rank shown here is for a Leutnant, being white

cloth 'wings' and 'bar' on dark blue backing. (See Volume 1940–5 for chart of Flight Clothing Rank Insignia)

References

THE NATIONAL EMBLEM

1. In an instruction published in April 1938¹ the authorities stated that cases had been reported of the Luftwaffe emblem being given as a present or sold to persons outside the service. This was forbidden. Firms dealing in military wares (uniforms, head-dress, insignia, etc.) had been informed (warned) that the sale on the open market of military insignia was only to be made to those who were authorized to wear them. In any case of doubt the military identity document had to be produced. Such instructions had to be carefully observed and promulgated every six months. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 15, Part A dated 4 April 1938, page 66, Order Nr. 86, issued 1 April 1938.
2. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 16 dated 27 May 1935, p. 102, Order Nr. 225 issued 16 May 1935.
3. For Introduction of special cockade for Luftwaffe Reserve Officers: Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 14 dated 13 May 1935, p. 85, Order Nr. 177 issued 23 April 1935. For abolition of Reserve Officers' cockade: Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 28 dated 13 July 1936, pp. 340-1, Order Nr. 864 issued 6 July 1936.

1. HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT

1. Allgemeine Heeresmitteilungen dated 31 October 1934, Order Nr. 57, issued 23 October 1934.
2. This Colour is illustrated and described in detail in the author's *Flags and Standards of the Third Reich: Army, Navy and Air Force*, MacDonald & Jane's, London, 1975.
3. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 12, dated 23 March 1936, p. 137, Order Nr. 348, issued 12 March 1936.
4. Allgemeine Heeresmitteilungen 10 June 1938, Order Nr. 369.

2. THE LUFTWAFFE 1935-40: FORMATIONS AND BRANCHES

1. *The Memoirs of Field Marshal Keitel, Chief of the German High Command, 1938-1945*, William Kimber, London, 1965, Chapter 3, p. 119.
2. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 33 dated 16 September 1935, p. 280, Order Nr. 594 issued 2 September 1935.
3. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 7 dated 15 February 1937, p. 67, Order

Nr. 174, issued 4 February 1937.

4. These instructions were published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 18 dated 11 June 1935, p. 125, Order Nr. 274 issued 5 June 1935 and as such was a supplement to the instructions published under the heading 'Uniform der Oberfähnriche, Fähnriche und Offizieranwärter' in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 14, dated 13 May 1935, p. 91 Order Nr. 193 issued 2 May 1935.
5. This information was first published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 11 dated 22 April 1935, pp. 68-9, Order Nr. 144 issued 15 April 1935.
6. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 25, Part C dated 20 July 1938, p. 187 Order Nr. 547 issued 17 June 1938.
7. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 14 dated 13 May 1935, p. 91, Order Nr. 193 issued 2 May 1935.
8. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 3, dated 18 February 1935, p. 6, Order Nr. 14 issued 1 February 1935.
9. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 11, dated 16 March 1936, p. 141, Order Nr. 364 issued 17 March 1936.
10. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 3, dated 18 February 1935, pp. 6 and 7, Order Nr. 15 issued 11 February 1935.

3. BADGES AND ACCOUTREMENTS

1. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 11 dated 22 April 1935, pp. 68-9, Order Nr. 144, issued 15 April 1935. A somewhat earlier order - Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 7 dated 1 April 1935, pp. 34-5, Order Nr. 80 issued 25 March 1935 mentioned only the following arm-of-service colours: black, gold-yellow, bright red, light brown, dark blue and light green.
2. 'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O.)', vom 27. 11. 1935. L.Dv. 422, Abschnitt A. Revised 1 April 1938, Verlag 'Offene Worte', Berlin W35.
3. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 36 dated 7 September 1936, pp. 457-9, Order Nr. 1130 issued 1 September 1936. The list of arm-of-service colours as shown in Order Nr. 1130 was to be implemented by 1 November 1936.
4. The order withdrawing the shoulder-strap insignia and cancelling the entry in Dress Regulations was published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 10 Part C, dated 7 March 1938, p. 70, Order Nr. 192 issued 25 February 1938.
5. As from 1 July 1939 black ceased to be

the distinguishing arm-of-service colour for use by personnel of the RLM. Instead the personnel were instructed to wear the colour of their former unit. Personnel newly posted to the Air Ministry, having had no previous unit, automatically wore gold-yellow. These instructions can be found in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 31 dated 10 July 1939, p. 230, Order Nr. 638, issued 30 June 1939. The introduction of the new-style RLM cipher (Fig. 375) was announced in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 43, Part C, dated 25 September 1939, p. 338, Order Nr. 846 issued 10 September 1939. The RLM cipher of the former pattern (Fig. 374) was allowed to be used until 1 April 1940 when it was withdrawn.

6. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 30, Part C, dated 25 July 1938, pp. 217-18, Order Nr. 659, issued 7 July 1938.
7. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 21, Part C, dated 8 May 1939, p. 140, Order Nr. 424, issued 27 April 1939.
8. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 30, Part C, dated 25 July 1938, p. 218, Order Nr. 660, issued 15 July 1938.
9. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 25, Part C, dated 20 July 1938, p. 187, Order Nr. 547, issued 17 June 1938.
10. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 39, Part C, dated 3 October 1938, p. 271, Order Nr. 838, issued 22 September 1938.
11. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 41, Part C, dated 11 September 1939, p. 323, Order Nr. 547 issued 17 June 1938.
12. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 51, Part C, dated 30 October 1939, p. 389, Order Nr. 953, issued 21 October 1939.
13. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 13, dated 30 March 1936 p. 151, Order Nr. 394 issued 23 March 1936.
14. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 25, dated 29 July 1935, p. 191, Order Nr. 423, issued 23 July 1935.
15. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 41, dated 4 November 1935, p. 368, Order Nr. 786 issued 23 October 1935.
16. *Das Buch von der Luftwaffe* edited by Dr. Eichelbaum, Hauptmann (E) of the Air Ministry, published by Verlagshaus Bong & Co of Berlin. This was a semi-official annual publication, each issue of which was undated. It is

- a detailed illustrated account of the Luftwaffe and all its functions. Each issue of the hardbound book has a section devoted to the uniforms and insignia of the Luftwaffe based on official instructions. These entries were revised each year. The official list also appears in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt dated May 1940 Order Nr. 569 issued 10 May 1940.
17. This information given here has been culled from the tables published in the *Hettler Nachtrag*, pages XL to XLIII. As the Supplement was published in 1940 this information reflects the early wartime situation regarding the Luftwaffe armed forces officials.
 18. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 30, dated 25 July 1938, Part C, pp. 217–18, Order Nr. 659 issued 7 July 1938.
 19. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 52 dated 13 December 1937, p. 665, Order Nr. 1604 issued 6 December 1937.
 20. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 13, dated 30 March 1936, p. 146, Order Nr. 374 issued 18 March 1936.
 21. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 39, Part C, dated 3 October 1938, p. 271, Order Nr. 838 issued 22 September 1938.
 22. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 30, Part C, dated 25 July 1938, p. 218, Order Nr. 660, issued 15 July 1938.
 23. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 18, dated 11 June 1935, p. 125, Order Nr. 274 issued 5 June 1935.
 24. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 11 dated 22 April 1935, p. 66, Order Nr. 137 issued 11 April 1935.
 25. These instructions were first published in March 1939 and repeated in April the same year: Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 11 dated 6 March 1939 Part C, p. 60, Order Nr. 204 issued 22 February 1939 and Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 17 dated 11 April 1939, Part C, p. 112, Order Nr. 343 issued 1 April 1939.
 26. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 10, Part C, dated 7 March 1938, p. 78, Order Nr. 215 issued 4 March 1938.
 27. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 44 dated 18 November 1935, pp. 410–11, Order Nr. 860 issued 8 November 1935.
 28. All the badges thus indicated are listed in 'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O.)', Bestimmungen über Beschaffenheit, Sitz und Trageweise der einzelnen Bekleidungs- und Ausrüstungsstücke sowie der Signalinstrumente' Vom 27.11.1935. L.Dv.422 Abschnitt A. Neudruck vom 1 April 1937. Verlag, Offene Worte, Berlin W35, pp. 130–5.
 29. Badges thus indicated are featured in a pre-war catalogue I once saw that was produced by a Bavarian manufacturing firm that had previously produced badges for the German armed forces.
 30. The four badges thus indicated are listed in the 1 April 1938 revision of the 1935 edition of 'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O.)', p. 144.
 31. Introduced by order published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 22, dated 26 May 1941, p. 341, Order Nr. 540 issued 9 May 1941.
 32. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 34, dated 24 August 1942, p. 1158, Order Nr. 2121, issued 12 August 1942.
 33. The three badges, items 433, 434 and 435 were introduced by Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 38, dated 21 September 1942, p. 1316, Order Nr. 2391, issued 11 September 1942.
 34. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 44 dated 26 October 1942, p. 1537, Order Nr. 2673, issued 19 October 1942.
 35. 'Taschenkalender für die Luftwaffe sowie für Luftschutz, Luftverkehr und Luftsport' compiled by Oberstleutnant E-J Graf von Westarp, 5 Jahrgang 1 April 1940 bis 31 März 1941. Verlag Alfred Waberg, Grimmen in Pommern, p. 1198, Serial 75, item 27.
 36. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 28, dated 13 July 1942, pp. 962–3, Order Nr. 1747, issued 16 June 1942.
 37. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt dated August 1943 p. 908, Order Nr. 1673 issued August 1943.
 38. The four badges thus indicated were introduced by order of Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 15 dated 13 April 1942, p. 489, Order Nr. 923 issued 2 April 1942.
 39. Item seen in the former collection of the late Colonel Clifford M. Dodkins, DSO, MBE.
 40. Item in author's collection.
 41. Reference to the subject of Marksmanship and Sniper badges appears in 'The Dress Regulations for the German Army' dated 14 November 1933. See: 'Schiessauszeichnungen und Abzeichen für Scharfschützenklasse' published in H.Dv. 122, Abschnitt A 'Anzugordnung für das Reichsheer (H.A.O.)' von 14 November 1933, p. 109, item 100. Published by Verlag Offene Worte, Berlin, 1934.
 42. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 7 dated 1 April 1935, p. 36, Order Nr. 82 issued 26 March 1935.
 43. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 13, dated 30 March 1936, p. 152, Order Nr. 400 issued 18 March 1936.
 44. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 13, dated 30 March 1936, p. 152, Order Nr. 401 issued 27 March 1936.
 45. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 31, dated 19 July 1937, pp. 410–13, Order Nr. 916 issued 15 July 1937.
 46. *Nachtrag 1939/1940 zu Uniformen der Deutschen Wehrmacht* by Eberhard Hettler, p. XLV.
 47. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 8, dated 8 April 1935, pp. 45–6, Order Nr. 91 issued 25 March 1935.
 48. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 12, dated 29 April 1935, p. 80, Order Nr. 164, issued 18 April 1935.
 49. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 12, dated 29 April 1935, p. 80, Order Nr. 165, issued 23 April 1935.
 50. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 43, dated 11 November 1935, pp. 392–3, Order Nr. 816 issued 29 October 1935.
 51. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 7, dated 15 February 1937 p. 67, Order Nr. 172 issued 3 February 1937.
 52. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 26, dated 21 June 1937, p. 328, Order Nr. 751 issued 11 June 1937.
 53. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 18, dated 4 May 1936, p. 204, Order Nr. 535, issued 27 April 1936.
 54. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Part C, Nr. 3, dated 16 January 1939, p. 13, Order Nr. 47, issued 6 January 1939.
 55. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 12, dated 23 March 1936 p. 137, Order Nr. 348 issued 12 March 1936.
 56. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 33, dated 2 August 1937 pp. 435–6, Order Nr. 985 issued 26 July 1937.
 57. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 15 dated 15 April 1936 p. 179, Order Nr. 457 issued 6 April 1936.
 58. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 20, dated 18 May 1936, p. 226, Order Nr. 586, issued 6 May 1936.
 59. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 23, dated 8 June 1936, p. 265, Order Nr. 686, issued 4 June 1936.
 60. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 3, Part C, dated 16 January 1939, p. 13, Order Nr. 48, issued 8 December 1938.
 61. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 29, Part C, dated 26 June 1939, p. 206, Order Nr. 569, issued 12 June 1939.
 62. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 42, Part C, dated 18 September 1939, p. 329, Order Nr. 813, issued 5 September 1939.
 63. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, dated December 1940, Order Nr. 1518, issued 20 November 1940.
 64. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Part C, Nr. 2, dated 10 January 1938, p. 12, Order Nr. 23, issued 5 January 1938.
 65. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 4, dated 1 February 1937, p. 37, Order Nr. 109, issued 19 January 1937.
 66. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Part C, Nr. 6, dated 7 February 1938, p. 40, Order Nr. 98, issued 3 February 1938.
 67. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Part C, Nr. 6, dated 7 February 1938, p. 40, Order Nr. 98, issued 3 February 1938.
- #### 4. UNIFORMS
1. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 4, Part A, dated 24 January 1938, p. 15, Order Nr. 21 issued 18 January 1938.
 2. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, dated June 1940, Order Nr. 726 issued June 1940.
 3. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 40, dated 20 September 1937, p. 523, Order Nr. 1215 issued 13 September 1937. The changeover was gradual and stocks of the former mohair cap band were required to be used up before the issue of the new artificial silk cap bands.
 4. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, p. 97, Order Nr. 126 issued 2 January 1943.
 5. The introduction of the special

- cockade for Luftwaffe Reserve Officers was published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 14 dated 13 May 1935, p. 85, Order Nr. 177 issued 23 April 1935. At this time the arms of the white-metal Maltese Cross were given as 10mm long. However, by the issue of a further order; Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 21 dated 1 July 1935, p. 149, Order Nr. 325 issued 21 June 1935, the size of the arms to the cross were reduced to 7mm. This was in all probability a correction to the previous order rather than a new size of cross being introduced. The immediate abolition of the Reserve Officers' Reichskokade were published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 28 dated 13 July 1936, pp 340–1, Order Nr. 864 issued 6 July 1936.
6. See Volume 1940–5.
 7. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 24 dated 7 June 1937, p. 308, Order Nr. 702 issued 27 May 1937.
 8. The use of the national cockade on the front of the Flying Cap dates from late May 1935. Prior to that date the cap worn in the new Luftwaffe was without the national colours, continuing a practice that had operated in the Deutscher Luftsport Verband (see page 18). The introduction of the Reichskokade for use on the Flying Cap was published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 16, dated 27 May 1935, p. 102, Order Nr. 225 issued 16 May 1935.
 9. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 21 dated 1 July 1935, p. 149, Order Nr. 325 issued 21 June 1935.
 10. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 28 dated 13 July 1936, pp. 340–1, Order Nr. 864 issued 6 July 1936.
 11. Besondere Luftwaffen-Bestimmungen Nr. 8, dated 24 February 1941, p. 92, Order Nr. 179 issued 10 February 1941.
 12. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, dated January 1943 issued 22 January 1943.
 13. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 57 dated 11 December 1939, p. 431 Order Nr. 1086 issued 5 December 1939.
 14. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, dated August 1944, issued August 1944.
 15. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 5, dated 3 February 1936, p. 42, Order Nr. 119 issued 24 January 1936.
 16. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 46, Part C dated 21 November 1938, pp. 313–14, Order Nr. 974 issued 11 November 1938. See also Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr 48 Part C dated 5 December 1938, p. 328, Order Nr. 1015 issued 29 November 1938 for other details.
 17. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 8, Part C dated 20 February 1939, p. 41, Order Nr. 155 issued 9 February 1939.
 18. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 5 dated 3 February 1936, p. 42 Order Nr. 119 issued 24 January 1936.
 19. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 37, Part C, dated 12 September 1938, p. 255, Order Nr. 774 issued 5 September 1938.
 20. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 36 dated 7 September 1936, p. 444, Order Nr. 1105 issued 26 August 1936.
 21. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 20, dated 17 May 1937, p. 261, Order Nr. 614 issued 4 May 1937.
 22. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 7 dated 1 April 1935, p. 35, Order Nr. 81 issued 22 March 1935.
 23. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 43, dated 11 November 1935, p. 396, Order Nr. 831 issued 31 October 1935.
 24. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, dated February 1940. Order Nr. 187 issued February 1940.
 25. According to Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, dated May 1942, Order Nr. 1423 issued May 1942, the wearing of collar patches on the Greatcoat by NCOs and other ranks was to be discontinued from 1 October 1942, and by officers and other personnel who purchased their own uniforms from 1 April 1943. All Luftwaffe units were instructed to observe this ruling with the exception of the Guard Regiment of the Luftwaffe Berlin and the Führer-Flakabteilung of the Division 'Hermann-Göring'.
 26. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 57 dated 11 December 1939, p. 431, Order Nr. 1086 issued 5 December 1939.
 27. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, dated August 1944, issued August 1944.
 28. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 6, Part C dated 7 February 1938, p. 40, Order Nr. 99 issued 3 February 1938.
 29. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 34 dated 9 August 1937 p. 447, Order Nr. 1020 issued 2 August 1937.
 30. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 18 dated 11 June 1935, p. 116, Order Nr. 256, issued 27 May 1935.
 31. The introduction of the cloth cloak together with a full and detailed description of the garment was published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 12, dated 29 April 1935, pp. 76–7, Order Nr. 156 issued 18 April 1935. Until December 1938 (with effect from 1 January 1939) all cloaks, both cloth and rubberized, were worn without the Luftwaffe eagle and swastika badge.
 32. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Part C, Nr. 50, dated 19 December 1938, p. 344, Order Nr. 1064 issued 6 December 1938.
 33. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 23, dated 15 July 1935, p. 166, Order Nr. 366, issued 4 July 1935.
 34. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 42 dated 7 November 1935 p. 391, Order Nr. 810 issued 24 October 1935.
 35. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 9 dated 2 March 1936, pp. 97–8, Order Nr. 248 issued 20 February 1936.
 36. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 23 dated 15 July 1935, p. 166, Order Nr. 366, issued 4 July 1935.
 37. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 4 dated 27 January 1936, p. 33, Order Nr. 90, issued 18 January 1936.
 38. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 4 dated 27 January 1936, pp. 33–4, Order Nr. 89, issued 18 January 1936.
 39. Ibid.

General Index

Abbreviations used:

DLV	Deutsches Luftsport-Verband
FHH	Feldherrnhalle
FHJ	Flying Hitler Youth
LC	Legion Condor
LPG	Landespolizeigruppe
LW	Luftwaffe
LWF	Luftwaffe Forestry
RGG	Regiment 'General Göring'
RLA	Reichsluftaufsicht
SFA	Segelflugabteilung

Administration Officials

(Luftwaffe-Wehrmachtbeamten), 96, 100
 aiguillettes, DLV, 15; LW, 170
 Air Ministry and Luftwaffe salaried civilians, 64
 Airfield Traffic Control (Reichsluftaufsicht), 27
 arm-of-service colours (Waffenfarbe), 111
 armbands, 65, 196
 Army Paratroops, 70
 Auxiliary Firemen, 78
 Bandmasters, Inspectors of Music and Musicians, 104
 bands, arm, helmet and cap (white, for manoeuvres), 196
 belts and buckles, DLV, 17; LW, 215
 boots, see footwear
 breast badges (SFA), 26
 breeches, 211
 buttons, 129
 Candidates, specialist strip (Antwärter), 145
 capes, waterproof, rubberized, 244
 chevrons, rank: Army Paratroop, 74; LW, 139
 civilians, Air Ministry and Luftwaffe salaried, 64
 civilian Fire Fighting officials, 76
 cloak, LW officer's, 244
 cloth head-dress; DLV, 18; LC, 58; LW all styles, 204
 collar patches; DLV, 21; FHH, 47; LPG, 40; LW all branches, 80; SFA, 26
 collar and cuff braiding, use of, 135
 colour-bearers' arm shields, 176
 Condor, Legion, 51, 111
 Corps of Engineers, (Ingenieurkorps der

Luftwaffe), 92
 Corps of Navigational Experts, (Nautikerkorps der Luftwaffe), 94
 cuff-titles: FHH, 44; LPG, 49; LW, 185
 Engineer Officers for the Duration, 100
 Evening Dress: DLV, 14; LW, 232; LWF, 67
 'Feldherrnhalle', SA-Regiment, 44
 Fire Fighting services (LW), 74
 Flight NCOs, 110
 Flying Blouse, (Fliegerbluse); LW, 221
 Flying Cap (Fliegermütze), 209
 Flying Hitler Youth, (Flieger-HJ), 28
 Flying Leader Corps (Flugführerkorps), 95
 footwear, 211
 Forestry Service (LW), 65
 Formal Evening Full Dress (grosser Gesellschaftsanzug); DLV, 14; LW, 233
 Formal Full-dress (DLV), 14
 German Air Sports Organization (Deutsches Luftsport-Verband), 13
 Glider Section (DLV), 24
 gloves, all types, 214
 gorgets (Ringkragen); LW, 173; RLA, 27; SA, 49
 greatcoats and leather coats: LC, 58; LW, 235
 head-dress, cloth, DLV, 18; LC, 58; LW, 64, 204; LWF, 65
 helmet insignia: FHH, 48; LPG, 44; LW, 200
 helmets, steel, 199
 Informal Full-dress (kleiner Gesellschaftsanzug); DLV, 14
 Informal Evening Full Dress (LW), 233
 insignia of rank and appointment, DLV, 21; FHH, 47; LW all formations, 80; SFA, 26
 knots, sidearm, all types, 176, 182
 leather greatcoats and greatcoats of rubberized material (LW), 238
 Legion Condor, 51, 111
 little coat for generals (kleiner Rock für Generale), 228
 Marksmanship cuff insignia, 162
 Medical Corps (LW), 103
 metal and embroidered insignia (LW), 130
 Military, Umpires, 198
 motoring and motor cycle coat, 240
 Mountain cap (Bergmütze), 210
 Musicians, Bandmasters and Inspectors of Music, 104
 musicians' 'wings' (swallows' nests); LPG, 42; LW, 140; RGG, 42

National emblem, 11
 NCO Candidates, 108
 Officer Candidates, 107
 paratroop helmet (Army), 72
 paratroop blouse (Army), 70
 personal side-arms and accoutrements, 176
 Polizeiabteilung Wecke, 28
 practice and manoeuvre helmet band, 198
 qualification badges (LW), 159
 rank insignia: DLV, 21; FHH, 47; LC, 59; LW, 80; RGG, 40
 rank chevrons (LW), 139; Army Paratroop, 72
 rank braiding (LW), 135
 ranks and appointments, 78, 79
 Regiment 'General Göring', 28, 38
 Reichskokade, 11
 Retired List, 106
 SA ranks, pre-war, 47
 SA-Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle', 44
 Service Tunic (Dienstrock); DLV (Strassenanzug), 14; FHH, 46; LC, 58
 Service Tunic (Tuchrock) (LW), 217
 Service Badge Cords (LW), 172
 shirts and ties, 247
 shoulder cords (DLV), 21
 shoulder-straps (LW), 80
 shoulder-strap insignia (LW), 130
 shoulder-straps, methods of attaching, 129
 slip-on shoulder-strap titles (LW), 135
 sniper cuff insignia, 162
 socks, 247
 Specialist Badges: DLV, 23; LW, 145
 Specialist Leaders (Sonderführer), 100
 sports clothing, all aspects, 249
 Standard-Bearers' Gorget: LW, 173; RGG, 43; SA, 48
 Summer Uniform (LW), officers and NCOs, 227
 Swallows' Nests (Schwalbenester); LPG, 42; LW, 140; RGG, 145
 sweaters, woollen, 249
 swords, 184
 track suits, 252
 Trade Badges: DLV, 23; LW, 145
 trousers, 211
 Uniform Tunic (Waffenrock) (LW), 221
 waist-belts, see belts
 walking-out dress (DLV), 14
 waterproof rubberized capes, 244

UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA OF THE LUFTWAFFE

VOLUME 1: 1933-1940



The most comprehensive and authoritative study yet published of the badges, insignia, uniforms and accoutrements of Germany's air force during the Third Reich.

- Clarifies the immensely complex Luftwaffe dress regulations
- Explains ranks and appointments in the many arms of the Luftwaffe
- Describes badges of rank on shoulder straps and collar patches; collar and cuff rank braiding; rank chevrons; trade and specialist badges; cuff titles and arm bands, and much more
- The full range of Luftwaffe uniforms is illustrated, including helmets, head-dress, trousers, breeches, tunics, coats, footwear and all accessories
- Over 700 illustrations, including rare photographs and 555 detailed drawings

Brian L. Davis is recognized across the world as the leading authority on the military uniforms of the Third Reich. This two-volume work is the result of many years of intensive research. Also available: *Uniforms and Insignia of the Luftwaffe Volume 2: 1940-1945*

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

ISBN 1-85409-497-1



9 781854 094971 >